

FASQUELLE'S

INTRODUCTORY

FRENCH COURSE

Le Corvoisier

WC.m-
F21.420



National Library
of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale
du Canada



W.C. =
[Redacted]

COURSE OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE:

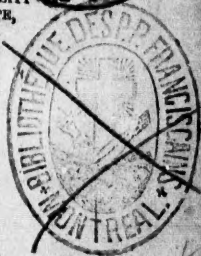
INTRODUCTORY TO

FASQUELLE'S LARGER FRENCH COURSE.

BY

LOUIS FASQUELLE, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE IN THE UNIVERSITY
MICHIGAN, CORRESPONDING MEMBER OF THE NATIONAL INSTITUTE,
AUTHOR OF "A NEW METHOD OF LEARNING THE FRENCH
LANGUAGE," "THE COLLOQUIAL FRENCH READER,"
"MANUAL OF FRENCH CONVERSATION,"
ETC., ETC., ETC.



DAWSON BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,
MONTREAL.

1880.

PC2109

F34

117J

1880

117J
F34
PC2109
1880

SE
Fren
more
repu
upon
his c
comm
a lon
prese
Fren
Th
prin
of th
class
or L
the v
easy
easy
wh
The
and
has

*
Lonc
two
text-

P R E F A C E.

SEVEN years have now elapsed since the publication of the "New French Method" or Larger Course; it has already passed through more than fifty large editions in this country, and been several times republished in England.* The almost general approbation bestowed upon "Fasquelle's French Course," and the increasing popularity of his other text-books, induced the author, nearly two years ago, to commence the preparation of an easier work for children; and, after a longer delay than he had anticipated, he has now the pleasure of presenting the *Introductory Course* to the numerous friends of his French Series.

The book is intended to impart to the young student the easier principles of the French language, and to give him a good knowledge of the regular verbs, and of those irregular verbs which may be classified; in short, to form an Introduction to the "New Method" or Larger Course. The aim of the author, in the whole course of the work, has been to give simple precepts, such as children may *easily understand*, and to illustrate the same by copious examples, *easy to be imitated*. Repetition in the rules has not been avoided where such repetition would render the meaning more intelligible. The frequent repetitions in the vocabularies are also intentional; and after the nouns, in these, the gender is indicated. This method has been preferred to that of placing the article before such nouns.

* By the enterprising and popular publisher, Mr. Cassell, of Ludgate Hill, London. First in his "Popular Educator," and afterwards in book form, in two parts. Mr. Cassell has also republished Mr. Woodbury's excellent German text-books.

Placing the proper article, possessive or demonstrative adjective before the nouns, will furnish the pupil with an additional and very beneficial exercise. The explanation of the few grammatical terms used in the work has been left for the instructor.

In the first part of the work, the principal rules of pronunciation have been given in the plainest manner, and exercises on the rules placed after them. In this, the pupil should be thoroughly exercised before proceeding to the other lessons. The pupil, of course, should always be perfectly familiar with one lesson before taking another. Every exercise in transition from English into French should always be recited two or three times. After a new lesson has been said, the exercise of the preceding one should be reviewed, and if there be time, that of the lesson preceding the last. Where the same is practicable, the exercises of the day should be committed to writing.

The young pupil should be thoroughly exercised in putting the *stem* or first part of different verbs, to the terminations proper to them. One of the principal aims the author has had in view in the preparation of this Introductory Course, has been to give the pupil a good knowledge of the verbs, so rarely to be met with, yet without which no student can ever be conversant with any language.

L. F.

UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN,
Ann Arbor, November 17th, 1858.

Preface
LESSO
Nam
LESSO
Vo
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
LESSO
wh
Ve
LESSO
LESSO
and
also
LESSO
the
LESSO
&c
LESSO
&c
LESSO
Th

adjective be-
nal and very
matrical terms

pronunciation
on the rules
roughly exer-
pil, of course,
before taking
into French
a few lesson
l be reviewed,
last. Where
be committed

in putting the
ons proper to
in view in the
give the pupil
h, yet without
guage.

L. F.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
Preface,	3
LESSON I.—The Alphabet.—Old Names of the Letters.—New Names of the Consonants,	9
LESSON II.—Pronunciation.—The Consonants.—The Simple Vowels,	10
LESSON III.—The Accents.—The Apostrophe.—The Diæresis,	13
LESSON IV.—Diphthongs and Combined Vowels,	15
LESSON V.—The Nasal Sounds,	18
LESSON VI.—The Liquid <i>L</i> .—The Soft <i>T</i> ,	21
LESSON VII.—The Silent <i>E</i> .—The Final Consonants,	23
LESSON VIII.—The Article.—Gender,	26
LESSON IX.—Gender continued.—Un, Une; <i>A</i> or <i>An</i> ,	29
LESSON X.—Place in the Sentence of the Name of Material of which an Object is Composed.—The Present Tense of the Verb <i>Avoir</i> , Conjugated Interrogatively,	31
LESSON XI.—The Compound Article <i>De</i> ; also, <i>de l'</i> , <i>de la</i> ,	34
LESSON XII.—Place in the Sentence of the Object Possessed and of the Name of the Possessor.—Compound Article <i>Au</i> ; also, <i>à l'</i> and <i>à la</i> ,	37
LESSON XIII.—Place of the Noun in a Question.—Repetition of the Article,	40
LESSON XIV.—The Possessive Adjectives.—Mon, Ton, Son, &c.,	43
LESSON XV.—The Possessive Pronouns.—Le mien, La mienne, &c.,	47
LESSON XVI.—The Demonstrative Adjectives.—Ce, Cette, &c., <i>This, That</i> ,	50

	PAGE
LESSON XVII.—Form of the Negative Sentence— <i>Ne, Pas, Rien,</i>	54
LESSON XVIII.— <i>Quelqu'un, Some one, Somebody.</i> — <i>Personne, Nobody,</i>	57
LESSON XIX.— <i>Pas de, point de, No, not any.</i> — <i>Quel, quelle, Which, what,</i>	61
LESSON XX.— <i>Avoir faim, To be hungry.</i> — <i>Avoir soif, To be thirsty, &c.,</i>	64
LESSON XXI.—Present of the Indicative of <i>Être, To be.</i> —Interrogative Form.—Negative Form.—Negative and Interrogative Form.—Order of Words in a Question beginning with <i>Où, Where,</i>	68
LESSON XXII.—Feminine Form of Adjectives,	71
LESSON XXIII.—Irregular Adjectives,	75
LESSON XXIV.—Place of the Adjective,	78
LESSON XXV.—The Plural.— <i>File Noun.</i> —The Article,	81
LESSON XXVI.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural,	84
LESSON XXVII.—The Plural, continued.—Plural of Adjectives,	88
LESSON XXVIII.—The Plural, continued.—Irregular Plural of Adjectives,	91
LESSON XXIX.—The Plural, continued.—Possessive Adjectives and Pronouns,	95
LESSON XXX.—The Plural, continued.—Demonstrative Adjectives and Pronouns,	99
LESSON XXXI.—Conjugation of Verbs.—First Conjugation, ending in <i>er.</i> —Present of Indicative of <i>Préter, Donner, and Demander,</i>	102
LESSON XXXII.—First Conjugation of Verbs, continued.—Interrogative Form,	107
LESSON XXXIII.—Verbs of First Conjugation, continued.—Negative, and Negative and Interrogative Form,	111
LESSON XXXIV.—Irregular Verbs.— <i>Aller, Couvrir, Cueillir, &c.,</i>	115
LESSON XXXV.—Verbs of Second Conjugation, ending in <i>ir.</i> Present of Indicative of <i>Punir</i> and <i>Finir,</i>	119

CONTENTS

vii

	PAGE
ce—Ne, Pas,	
54	
y.—Personne,	57
Quel, quelle,	61
ir soif, To be	64
To be.—Inter-	
and Interroga-	
beginning with	68
	71
	75
	78
article,	81
ar Plural,	84
of Adjectives,	88
ular Plural of	91
	95
essive Adjec-	
	99
trative Adjec-	
	102
Conjugation,	
, Donner, and	107
continued.—In-	
	111
vir, Cueillir,	115
ending in ir.	119

	PAGE
LESSON XXXVI.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in <i>tir</i> .— <i>Sortir</i> and <i>Partir</i> ,	123
LESSON XXXVII.—Second Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in <i>enir</i> .— <i>Venir</i> and <i>Tenir</i> ,	127
LESSON XXXVIII.—Third Conjugation.—Verbs ending in <i>oir</i> .— <i>Devoir</i> and <i>Recevoir</i> ,	131
LESSON XXXIX.—Verbs of Fourth Conjugation, ending in <i>re</i> .— <i>Entendre</i> and <i>Perdre</i> ,	136
LESSON XL.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in <i>uire</i> .— <i>Conduire</i> and <i>Traduire</i> ,	140
LESSON XLI.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in <i>aitre</i> and <i>oitre</i> .— <i>Connaitre</i> and <i>Ecrire</i> ,	144
LESSON XLII.—Fourth Conjugation, continued.—Verbs ending in <i>indre</i> .— <i>Peindre</i> and <i>Craindre</i> ,	148
LESSON XLIII.—The Personal Pronouns.—Their Place,	152
LESSON XLIV.—Personal Pronouns, continued,	156
LESSON XLV.—Respective Place of Pronouns,	159
LESSON XLVI.—The Past Participle.—The Past Indefinite,	164
LESSON XLVII.—The Present Participle.—The Imperfect of the Indicative,	163
LESSON XLVIII.—The Imperfect, continued.—Irregular Verbs,	173
LESSON XLIX.—The Pluperfect.—Place of Adverbs,	178
LESSON L.—The Past Definite.—Its Use,	182
LESSON LI.—The Past Definite, continued.—Second and Fourth Conjugations.— <i>Finir</i> and <i>Vendre</i> .— <i>Conduire</i> and <i>Peindre</i> .— <i>Venir</i> ,	186
LESSON LII.—The Past Definite, continued.—Third Conjugation.— <i>Recevoir</i> ,	191
LESSON LIII.—The Past Anterior.— <i>Aussi</i> , <i>As</i> ; <i>Plus</i> , <i>More</i> , &c.,	195
LESSON LIV.—The Future.—First and Second Conjugations.— <i>Donner</i> and <i>Finir</i> ,	200
LESSON LV.—The Future, continued.—Third and Fourth Conjugations.— <i>Conduire</i> , <i>Connaitre</i> , <i>Peindre</i> , <i>Avoir</i> , <i>Être</i> ,	204
LESSON LVI.—The Future Anterior.— <i>Autant de</i> , <i>As much</i> ; <i>Plus de</i> , <i>More</i> ; <i>Moins de</i> , <i>Less</i> ,	209

	PAGE
LESSON LVII.—The Conditional.—First and Second Conjugations.— <i>Sentir, Ouvrir, &c.</i> ,	213
LESSON LVIII.—The Conditional, continued.—Third and Fourth Conjugations.— <i>Conduire, Connaitre, Peindre</i> ,	218
LESSON LIX.—Conditional Past.—Relative Pronouns,	223
LESSON LX.—The Imperative.—The Four Conjugations.— <i>Donner, Finir, Recevoir, and Vendre</i> ,	228
LESSON LXI.—The Imperative, continued.—Irregular Verbs.— <i>Avoir, Être</i> ,	223
LESSON LXII.—Place of Pronouns with the Imperative,	237
LESSON LXIII.—The Subjunctive.—First and Fourth Conjugations.— <i>Ouvrir, Cueillir, &c.</i> ,	242
LESSON LXIV.—The Subjunctive, continued.—Second and Third Conjugation.— <i>Connaitre; Avoir, Être</i> ,	247
LESSON LXV.—The Past of the Subjunctive,	252
LESSON LXVI.—The Imperfect of the Subjunctive.—First Conjugation,	257
LESSON LXVII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—Second and Fourth Conjugations,	261
LESSON LXVIII.—Imperfect of the Subjunctive, continued.—Third Conjugation,	268
LESSON LXIX.—The Pluperfect of the Subjunctive,	271
APPENDIX.	
I.—The Days of the Week,	276
II.—The Months of the Year,	276
III.—The Seasons,	276
IV.—The Numbers,	277
V.—The Auxiliary Verbs,	297
VI.—The Four Conjugations of Verbs,	287
VII.—Conjugation of a Passive Verb,	295
VIII.—Conjugation of a Reflective Verb,	298

PAGE	
nd Conjugation	213
Third and	218
adre,	223
ns,	223
jugations.—	228
lar Verbs.—	223
ative,	237
th Conjugation	242
Second and	247
.	252
—First Conjugation	257
continued.—	261
continued.—	266
e,	271
.	276
.	276
.	276
.	277
.	297
.	287
.	295
.	298

FASQUELLE'S

INTRODUCTORY FRENCH COURSE.

LEÇON I.

LESSON I.

THE ALPHABET.

1. The French language has twenty-five letters:

A,	B,	C,	D,	E,	F,	G,	H,	I,
ah,	bay,	say,	day,	eh,	eff,	jay,*	ash,	ee,
J,	K,	L,	M,	N,	O,	P,	Q,	R,
jee,*	kah,	ell,	emm,	enn,	o,	pay,	ku,	err,
S,	T,	U,	V,	(W),		X,	Y,	Z.
ess,	tay,	u,	vay,	double vay,	eeks,	egrec,	zed.	

2. The alphabet is divided into six vowels;

A, E, I, O, U, Y,

and nineteen consonants:

B, C, D, F, G, H, J, K, L, M, N, P,
Q, R, S, T, V, (W), X, Z.

3. The new names given to the French consonants are taken from their sounds in words. They may

* J like *s* in *pleasure*.

generally be found by pronouncing a word, in English, ending with the required consonant and a silent *e*.

The new name of B, therefore, is pronounced like *be* in the word *globe*; that of D like *de* in *glade*; F like *fe* in *chafe*; G like *gue* in *league*, &c. H is pronounced nearly like *hu* in the word *hurry*.

4. The new names of the French consonants are seldom used.

EXERCISE 1.

Give the common or old names of the letters.—Rule 1.

The vowels.

The consonants.

The new names of the consonants.—Rule 3.

LEÇON II.

LESSON II.

PRONUNCIATION.—THE CONSONANTS.—THE SIMPLE VOWELS.

1. B, D, F, G before *a* and *o*, K, L,* M, N, P, T,† Z, at the beginning of words or syllables, are pronounced as in English.

2. C is hard as in English before *a*, *o*, *u*, and soft be-

* Not liquid. See Lesson VI, Rule 1.

† Not before *ion*, *ial*, *iel*. See Lesson VI, Rule 4.

fore *e* and *i*. With the *cedilla* (ç) it is also soft before *a*, *o*, *u*.

3. G before *e* and *i* is pronounced like *s* in *pleasure*.

4. H is silent or mute in most words. It is aspirate or pronounced slightly in others. See list in Fasquelle's New French Course, page 25. The words commencing with *h* aspirate will be in the vocabularies of this book marked with an asterisk (*).

5. J is always pronounced like *s* in *pleasure*, or *z* in *azure*.

6. R is pronounced more distinctly than in English. It has in French something of the trill or roll given to that letter by the Irish.

7. S at the beginning of a word, and when not between two vowels, is pronounced as in the English word *sun*. Between two vowels it is pronounced like *s* in *rose*.

8. V is softer in French than in English.

9. X at the beginning of words is pronounced like *gz*. In the middle of words, generally like *ks*.

10. Ch is pronounced generally as *sh* in English.

Gn like *ni* in the English word *minion*.

Gu is pronounced generally as *g* in *get*.

Ph like *f*, as in English.

Qu is generally pronounced like *k* in *king*.

Th is pronounced like *t*.

DEY

, in English,
silent *e*.

unced like *be*
ade; F like
s pronounced

nsonants are

ters.—Rule 1.

le 3.

ON II.

THE SIMPLE

M, N, P, T,†
bles, are pro-

u, and soft be-

Rule 4.

11. A in French, sounds as *a* in the English words *mat, rat*.

E { at the end of words } u " " " *cur.*
 of one syllable, as

I nearly like ee " " " *reed, creed.*

O between *o* in *nor*, and *o* in *no*

U has no exact representative in English. To pronounce it, the lips should be compressed a little more closely than in whistling.

EXERCISE 2.

Ba	be	bi	bo	bu
Ca	ce	ci	co	cu
Cha	che	chi	cho	chu
Da	de	di	do	du
Fa	fe	fi	fo	fu
Ga	ge	gi	go	gu
Gna	gne	gni	gno	gnu
Gua	gue	gui	guo	—
Ha	he	hi	ho	hu
Ja	je	ji	jo	ju
Ka	ke	ki	ko	ku
La	le	li	lo	lu
Ma	me	mi	mo	mu
Na	ne	ni	no	nu
Pa	pe	pi	po	pu
Pha	phe	phi	pho	phu
Qua	que	qui	quo	qu*
Ra	re	ri	ro	ru

* Pronounced like *ku* in French in the words *piqure* or *piquure*, *sting*; *quelqu'un*, *some one*, &c.

mat, rat.
ur.
reed, creed.

English. To
e compressed
tling.

Sa	se	si	so	su
Ta	te	ti	to	tu
Tha	the	thi	tho	thu
Va	ve	vi	vo	vu
Za	ze	zi	zo	zu

LEÇON III. LESSON III.

THE ACCENTS.—THE APOSTROPHE.—THE DIERESIS.

1. The French language has three accents:

1. The acute ('), from right to left, and used only over *e*; thus, *é*.
2. The grave (`), from left to right, used over *a*, *e*, *u*; thus, *à*, *è*, *ù*.
3. The circumflex (^), the other two united, used over *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*; *â*, *ê*, *î*, *ô*, *û*.

2. The grave accent on *a* (*à*) and *u* (*ù*) does not change the pronunciation of those vowels.

3. *â* is pronounced as *a*, in the English words *far*, *rather*.

é	"	"	<i>a</i>	"	"	"	<i>mate, table.</i>
è	"	"	<i>e</i>	"	"	"	<i>met, bet.</i>
ê	"	"	<i>a</i>	"	"	"	<i>dare, fare.</i>
î	"	"	<i>ee</i>	"	"	"	<i>eel, feel.</i>
ô	"	"	<i>o</i>	"	"	"	<i>no.</i>

û is longer than the unaccented *u*.

y at the end of a syllable is pronounced like the French *i*,

bu
çu
chu
du
fu
gu
gnu
—
hu
ju
ku
lu
mu
nu
pu
phu
quu*
ru

piqure or piquure,

4. E without an accent, at the end of a word of more than one syllable, is silent.

5. The apostrophe (') shows the elision or leaving out of *e* in words of one syllable ;* of *a* in *la* before a vowel or silent *h* ; and of *i* in *si* before *il* and *ils*.

6. The diæresis (") is put over a vowel to separate it in pronunciation from a preceding vowel.

EXERCISE 3.

bâ	bé	bè	bê	bi	bô	bû
câ	cé	cè	cê	cî	çô	çû
châ	ché	chè	chê	chî	chô	chû
dâ	dé	dè	dê	dî	dô	dû
fâ	fé	fè	fê	fî	fô	fû
gâ	gé	gè	gê	gî	gô	gû
gnâ	gné	gnè	gnê	gnî	gnô	gnû
hâ	hé	hè	hê	hî	hô	hû
jâ	jé	jè	jê	jî	jô	jû
lâ	lé	lè	lê	lî	lô	lû
mâ	mé	mè	mê	mî	mô	mû
nâ	né	nè	nê	nî	nô	nû
pâ	pé	pè	pê	pî	pô	pû
phâ	phé	phè	phê	phî	phô	phû
quâ	qué	què	quê	quî	quô	quû
râ	ré	rè	rê	rî	rô	rû

* Also in *parce que*, *quoique*, *puisque*, *jusque*—*que* is not elided before *oui*. Ex., *je dis que oui*, *I say it is so* ; *le*, *la* are not elided before *onze*, *onzième*.

word of more

on or leaving
n *la* before a
and *ils*.

to separate it

sâ	sé	sè	sê	sî	sô	sû
tâ,	té	tè	tê	tî	tô	tû
thâ	thé	thè	thê	thî	thô	thû
vâ	vé	vè	vê	vî	vô	vû
xâ	xé	xè	xê	xî	xô	xû
zâ	zé	zè	zê	zî	zô	zû

LEÇON IV.

LESSON IV.

DIPHTHONGS AND COMBINED VOWELS.

Pronounce:

1. ai }
 eai } like the letter *a* in the English words *fate*,
 ei } *table*.
 ay }
 ey }

ai } followed by *s, d, t, x*, like *ai* in the English
 eai } word *pair*.

2. au } nearly like *o* in the English words *oh, home*.
 eau }

3. eu } nearly like *u* in the English word *muff*.
 œu }

4. oi, nearly like *wa* in *was*.

5. ou, like *oo* in the English word *cool*.

6. ia, nearly like *ia* in the English word *medial*.

* *Eu* in the verb *avoir* like the French *u* in *vu*.

—*que* is not elided
e, la are not elided

7. ie like *ee* in the English word *bee*.
8. ua } the *u* is pronounced lightly, though distinctly,
uo } the *a* or *o* more strongly.
9. ui } have no equivalent in English.
uy }
10. In *ay, ey, oy, uy*, followed by a vowel, *y* is pronounced like two *i*'s: *moyen, citoyen*, are pronounced *moi-ien, citoi-ien*; *pays, paysage, paysan*, etc., are pronounced *pai-is, pai-isage, pai-isan*.
11. *Gua, gué, gui, guo*, are pronounced like *gah, ga, gee, go*; *gue* is pronounced like *gue* in *tongue*. The *u* after *g* is not sounded before the other vowels.

EXERCISE 4.

bai	bais	ban	beau	bœu	beu
çai	çais	can	ceau	cœu	ceu
dai	dais	dau	deau	dœu	deu
fei	fais	fau	fai	fœu	feu
geai	geais	geau	gai	gœu	geu
guai	guais	gau	gei	gueu	gay
gnai	gnais	gnau	gneau	gnœu	gneu
jai	jais	jau	jeau	jœu	jeu
lai	lais	lau	leau	lœu	leu
mai	mais	mau	meau	mœu	meu
nai	nais	nau	neau	nœu	neu

ee.
though distinctly,

ish.

a vowel, *y* is pro-
nounced, are pronounced
san, etc., are pro-

ced like *gah, ga,*
e in *tongue*. The
he- vowels.

bœu beu
œu ceu
deu deu
œu feu
œu geu
œu gay
œu gneu
œu jeu
œu leu
œu meu
œu neu

bue	bia	bie	bua	bui	buo
que	cia	cie	cua	cui	cuo
due	dia	die	dua	dui	duo
fue	fia	fie	fua	fui	fuo
gue	gia	gie	gua	gui	go
gué	guè	guè	guà	guì	geo
gnue	gnia	gnie	gné	gni	gno
jue	jia	jie	jua	jui	juo
lue	lia	lie	lua	lui	luo
mue	mia	mie	mua	mui	muo
nue	nia	nie	nua	nui	nuo

EXERCISE 5.

pai	pais	pau	peau	pœu	peu
phai	phais	phan	pheau	phœu	pheu
quai*	quais	quan	queau	quœu	queu
rai	rais	rau	reau	rœu	reu
sai	sais	sau	seau	sœu	seu
tai	tais	tau	teau	tœu	teu
thai	thais	thau	theau	thœu	theu
vai	vais	vau	veau	vœu	veu
<i>ks</i> xai	<i>ks</i> xais	<i>gs</i> xau	<i>ks</i> xeau	<i>gs</i> xœu	<i>gs</i> xeu
zai	zais	zau	zeau	zœu	zeu
pue	pia	pie	pua	pui	puo
phue	phia	phie	phua	phui	phuo
que	quia	quie	qua	qui	quo
rue	ria	rie	rua	rui	ruo
sue	sia	sie	sua	sui	suo

tue	tia	tie	tua	tui	tuo
thue	thia	thie	thua	thui	thuo
vue	via	vie	vua	vui	vuo
^{gs} xue	^{gs} xia	^{ks} xie	^{gs} xua	^{gs} xi	^{gs} xo
zue	zia	zie	zua	zui	zuo

LEÇON V.

LESSON V.

THE NASAL SOUNDS.

1. The nasal sounds are :

am	} pronounced nearly like <i>an</i> in <i>want</i> and <i>pant</i> .
an	
ean	
em	
en	

en, after *i*, at the end of a word, is pronounced nearly like *an* in *sank*, *crank*.

2. aim	} nearly like <i>an</i> in <i>sank</i> , <i>crank</i> .
ain	
cin	
im	
in	
ym	

3. eon	} nearly like <i>on</i> in <i>song</i> , <i>wrong</i> .
om	
on	

tui	tuo
thui	thuo
vui	vuo
xi	xo
zui	zuo

4. um } pronounced nearly like *un* in *hunting*,
un } *wrung*.

5. When the *m* or *n* of the above combinations is doubled, there is no nasal sound, and the vowel is shorter than in the nasal syllable.

6. When those combinations are followed by a vowel or a silent *h*, the *m* or *n* is carried to the next syllable, and the preceding vowel has its proper sound.

SON V.

EXERCISE 6.

blan	blen	bien*	bain	bin	bein	ben	brun
cran	çan	cien*	cain	cin	cein	cen	clun
dan	don	dien*	daim	din	dein	den	dun
fran	fron	flan	faim	fin	frein	fen	fum
gean	gan	gron	grain	gin	gein	gen	gun
guan	gnan	gnon	gnain	gnin	gnein	gnen	gnun
jean	jain	jon	jain	jîn	jein	jen	jun
lan	len	lon	lain	lin	lien*	lam	lun

EXERCISE 7.

man	men	mien*	main	min	mon	mein	mun
nan	nen	nain	nain	nin	non	nym	nun
plan	pren	pain	pen	pin	plon	plom	plun
quan	quen	quain	quien*	quin	qu'on	qu'en	qu'un
ran	ren	rain	rien*	rin	ron	rein	run

* See *en*, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

san	sen	sain	sien*	sin	son	sein	sun
tan	tem	tain	tien*	tim	ton	tein	tun
van	ven	vain	vien*	vin	von	vein	vun
zan	zem	zain	zien	zin	zon	zein	zun

EXERCISE 8.

ruban	turban	brandon
crainte	plainte	feinte
bonté	oncle	monde
aucun	tribun	lundi
loin	coin	foin
combien*	gardien*	maintien*
ambigu	encore	entrée
empire	emblème	empli
béniin	malin	imbu
nombre	ombre	pronom
branlé	fantôme	friand
plaindre	craindre	romain
montre	faucon	façon
parfum	quelqu'un	importun
poinçon	témoin	lointain
italien*	ancien*	comédien*
dentiste	encre	seigneur
temple	tempête	emploi
impur	timbre	enclin
coton	bonbon	daim

* See *on*, last line of No. 1 of this lesson.

on	sein	sun
on	tein	tun
on	vein	vun
n	zein	zun

LEÇON VI.

LESSON VI.

THE LIQUID L.—THE SOFT Tl.

1. *L* or *ll* preceded by *i* (*il*, *ill*), not in the beginning, but in the middle or at the end of words,* has the liquid sound found in the English words, *William*, *brilliant*.

2. Many of the French give to the liquid *l* the sound of *ye* in the English word *eye*. This pronunciation is now so common, that it is no longer deemed wrong.

3. *Ai*, *ei*, preceding the liquid *l*, have not their common sound (*a* in *fate*); *ai* has the sound of *a* in *fat*, and *ei* of *e* in *there*. The *i* seems merely to indicate the liquid sound of the *l*.

4. *T* is pronounced like *c* in *cedar*, or *s* in *sir*, in the combinations *tial*, *tiel*, *tion*, in the middle or at the end of words; as, *portion*, *partial*, *essentiel*. If these syllables are preceded by *s* or *x*, the *t* is hard. In *patient*, *patience*, *Gratien*, *initier*, *Égyptien*, &c., it is also pronounced like *s* in *sir*. The French words in which the above combinations occur are very much like the English words which have the same meaning, and in which *ti* has the sound of *sh*.

* *L* is not liquid in *fil*, *Brésil*, *Nil*, *mil*, *mille*, *ville*, *profil*, *tranquille*, &c. It is silent in *baril*, *chenil*, *coutil*, *fil*, *fusil*, *gril*, *outil*, *persil*, *pouls*, *soul*, *sourcil*.

brandon
feinte
monde
lundi
foin
maintien*
entrée
empli
imbu
pronom
friand
romain
façon
importun
lointain
comédien*
employ
enclin
daim

FRENCH WORDS.

Nation
Notion
Ration
Patience
Confidentiel

ENGLISH WORDS.

Nation
Notion
Ration
Patience
Confidential

5. In words ending with *tie* (in English *cy*), *t* is also pronounced like *c* in *cedar*: aristocratic, *aristocracy*; démocratique, *democracy*.

EXERCISE 9.

bataille	écureuil	mantille	patrouille
bataillon	sommeil	tailleur	bouillon
	bouteille	portail	feuille
travail	oseille	sérail	cueillir†
éventail	cerfeuil	abeille	feuillage
détail	ail	corbeille	médaille
vieillard	postillon	oreille	médailillon
fauteuil	cotillon	merveille	échantillon
linceul	papillon	meilleur	million
cercueil	Bastille	conseil	paille
seuil	famille	mouillé	portail
deuil	filie	citrouille	orgueil*
muraille	grille	grenouille	écueil†
ceil*	jonquille		baïl

* *Œ* in *ceil*, and *ue* in *orgueil*, are pronounced nearly like *u* in *but*.

† *Cue* in this verb and its derivatives, as also in *cercueil*, is pronounced nearly like *cu* in *cu-b*.

ution
ution
ution
utience
nfidential

glish *cy*), *t* is also
atic, *aristocracy* ;

patrouille
bouillon
feuille
cueillir†
feuillage
médaille
médaillon
million
paille
portail
orgueil*
écueil†
bail

nearly like *u* in *bud*.
also in *cercueil*, is pro-

EXERCISE 10.

caution	addition	diplomatie	Gratien
ablution	conviction	émotion	insatiable
tradition	Dalmatie	discrétion	minutie
attention	dalmatien	partial	national
consolation	Helvétie	partiel	Titien
condition	helvétien	différentiel	congestion*
action	aristocratie	Béotie	digestion*
affliction	prophétie	béotien	fraction
munition	vénitien	quotient	faction
résolution	Égyptien	patience	satiété
question*	initial	Dioclétien	rationnel
mixture*	initiation	Domitien	conventionnel
bastion*	confidentiel	initier	initiation

LEÇON VII.

LESSON VII.

THE SILENT *E*.—THE FINAL CONSONANTS.

1. *E* without an accent is silent at the end of words of more than one syllable. Ex., *plume, volume, régime*.
2. *E* after *i* is generally silent. Ex., *baie, paiement*.
3. In conversation and familiar reading the *e* of the second monosyllable is frequently dropped : *je ne le dis pas, je ne sais pas*, may be pronounced *je n' le dis pas, je n' sais pas*.

* See the second part of Rule 4.

4. *E* is frequently silent at the end of a syllable in the middle of a word, but in that case its suppression should occasion no harsh sound; *appeler* may be pronounced *appl'er*, but *prenant* should by no means be pronounced *pr'nant*. No general rule can be given on this point.

5. A consonant at the end of a word is generally silent.

6. The letters *c, f, l,* r,†* are generally pronounced at the end of words.

7. A final consonant is generally pronounced with the vowel, or silent *h*, which begins the next word. This connection does not take place, however, when there is a pause between the two words. In conversation and familiar reading, this connection is often dispensed with, as it would appear too formal.

8. When *d, f, g, s, x*, are to be joined to the vowel, or silent *h*, which commences the next word, *d* sounds like *t*, *f* like *v*, *g* like *k*, *s* like *z*, *x* like *z*.

9. The *t* of *et* is never pronounced.

10. The *n* of *mon, ton, son, un, on, en, &c.*, is pronounced with the next word, commencing with a vowel, or a silent *h*, as if that word began with an *n*, without however changing the nasal sound of the preceding

* See 1st Note, Lesson VI.

† *R* preceded by *e* is silent except in *amer, cher, cuiller, fer, enfer, hiver, &c.*

end of a syllable in
case its suppression
ppeler may be pro
d by no means be
ule can be given on

word: *son argent, un honnête homme, en arrivant*, are
pronounced, *son nargent, un nhonnête homme, en nar-*
rivant.

EXERCISE 11.

word is generally

erally pronounced

r pronounced with
us the next word.
ce, however, when
words. In conver
nection is often dis
formal.

oined to the vowel,
ext word, d sounds
e z.

cerise	passable	front	huit	chef	mer
pomme	possible	poulet	neuf	plaisir	cœuf
poire	notre*	baril	quatre	franc§	parasol
fraise	votre	fusil	soufre	pouvoir	baptême††
légume	centre	fil†	blanc§	messenger	baptiser††
père	théâtre	os†	tard	admirer	compte††
mère	montre	banc§	lard	chercher	exempt††
fête	poutre	dos	fard	banquier	argent
ligue	mauvais	dix	second¶	amateur	chapelet
table	mont	six	fécond¶	soif	voix
nez	fond	cinq	port	clef**	poix
fable	prêt	deux	fort	cerf**	fer
étable	pont	sept	bref	bœuf	cher

* *Tre*, at the end of words, seems to be almost whispered, the *e* not being heard.

† *S* in *fil* is pronounced by some, and dropped by others.

‡ *S* is silent in this word, except before a vowel.

§ *C* is silent in *banc, blanc, franc, estomac, tabac, &c.*

|| The last consonant is sounded in these words, except when they come before a consonant. *P* in *sept, septième, &c.*, is silent.

¶ *C* sounds like *g* in these words.

** *F* is silent in *clef, cerf*, and in the plural words *cœufs, bœufs*, also in *chef-d'œuvre*.

†† *P* is silent.

cher, cuiller, fen, enser,

EXERCISE 12.

mes amis	leurs efforts	nous aimons
nos enfants	leurs idées	grand homme
cet homme	mes habits	neuf hommes
un Anglais	les yeux	dix enfants
ces Anglais	il est ici	sept hommes
ces hommes	cet esprit	huit hommes
en argent	tout à vous	deux amis
les ongles	ils ont lu	six ardoises
vos abricots	nous avons	chagrin amer
ton ardoise	vous avez	clef de fer
bon habit	nous avions	chef-d'œuvre
certain Irlandais	vous aviez	pain blanc
les Espagnols	vous aimez	mauvais tabac
les épingles	cinq livres	six livres

LEÇON VIII. LESSON VIII.

THE ARTICLE.—GENDER.

1. In French, as well as in English, the names of males belong to the masculine gender, and those of females to the feminine gender.

MASCULINE.		FEMININE.	
Homme,	<i>man.</i>	Femme,	<i>woman.</i>
Lion,	<i>lion.</i>	Lionne,	<i>lioness.</i>

2. The article has a different form for each gender.
- | | |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Masculine, <i>Le</i> ; | Feminine, <i>La</i> . <i>the</i> . |
| Le lion, <i>the lion</i> . | La lionne, <i>the lioness</i> . |

2.

nous aimons
grand homme
neuf hommes
dix enfants
sept hommes
huit hommes
deux amis
six ardoises
chagrin amer
clef de fer
chef-d'œuvre
pain blanc
mauvais tabac
six livres

ON VIII.

ER.

lish, the names of
der, and those of

FEMININE.

, woman.
lioness.

for each gender.
nine, LA. the.
ne, the lioness.

3. Before a masculine or feminine noun, commen-
cing with a vowel or silent *h* (Lesson II., Rule 4), the
article is *l'*.

L'Anglais, *the Englishman.* L'Anglaise, *the Englishwoman.*

VOCABULARY.

m. indicates a masculine; f. a feminine noun.

Aigle, m. <i>Eagle.</i>	Horloger, m. <i>Watchmaker.</i>
Bru, f. <i>Daughter-in-law.</i>	Mari, m. <i>Husband.</i>
Cousin, m. <i>Cousin.</i>	Marraine, f. <i>Godmother.</i>
Cousine, f. <i>Cousin.</i>	Mère, f. <i>Mother.</i>
Époux, m. <i>Husband.</i>	Oncle, m. <i>Uncle.</i>
Épouse, f. <i>Wife.</i>	Orfèvre, m. <i>Goldsmith.</i>
Femme, f. <i>Wife, Woman.</i>	Orphelin, m. <i>Orphan boy.</i>
Fille, f. <i>Daughter, Girl.</i>	Orpheline, f. <i>Orphan girl.</i>
Frère, m. <i>Brother.</i>	Parent, m. <i>Relation.</i>
Garçon, m. <i>Boy.</i>	Parente, f. <i>Relation.</i>
Gendre, m. <i>Son-in-law.</i>	Parrain, m. <i>Godfather.</i>
Grand-père, m. <i>Grand- father.</i>	Père, m. <i>Father.</i>
Grand-mère, f. <i>Grand- mother.</i>	Sœur, f. <i>Sister.</i>
	Veuf, m. <i>Widower.</i>
	Veuve, f. <i>Widow.</i>

EXERCISE 13.

- 1 Le frère. 2 La sœur. 3 L'orphelin. 4 Le cousin.
- 5 L'aigle. 6 La parente. 7 Le père. 8 La bru.
- 9 La cousine. 10 L'époux. 11 L'épouse. 12
- L'homme. 13 L'orfèvre. 14 L'horloger. 15 La
- femme. 16 La fille. 17 Le garçon. 18 Le gendre.
- 19 Le veuf. 20 La veuve. 21 Le parent. 22 Le

mari. 23 Le parrain. 24 La marraine. 25 La mère.
26 L'oncle.

EXERCISE 14.

1 The uncle. 2 The father. 3 The mother. 4 The
sister. 5 The brother. 6 The grandfather. 7 The grand-
mother. 8 The daughter. 9 The husband. 10 The wife.
11 The godmother. 12 The boy. 13 The girl. 14 The
son-in-law. 15 The daughter-in-law. 16 The goldsmith.
17 The orphan boy. 18 The orphan girl. 19 The
watchmaker. 20 The widow. 21 The widower. 22 The
cousin, *m.* 23 The cousin, *f.* 24 The godfather. 25 The
eagle. 26 The relation, *m.* 27 The relation, *f.*

LEÇON IX.

LESSON IX.

GENDER CONTINUED.—UN, UNE; A, AN, ONE.

1. There is in French no neuter or third gender; the
names of things are either masculine or feminine.

MASCULINE.

Le papier, *the paper.*

L'arbre, *the tree.*

Le livre, *the book.*

FEMININE.

La plume, *the pen.*

La branche, *the branch.*

L'aiguille, *the needle.*

2. *Un* before a masculine noun, *une* before a feminine
noun, answer to the English *a, an, one.*

MASCULINE.

Un tailleur, *a tailor.*

Un crayon, *a pencil.*

FEMININE.

Une modiste, *a milliner.*

Une ardoise, *a slate.*

aine. 25 La mère.

.

The mother. 4 The

ather. 7 The grand

band. 10 The wife

3 The girl. 14 The

16 The goldsmith.

han girl. 19 The

e widower. 22 The

godfather. 25 The

e relation, *f*.

SSON IX.

; 4, *AN, ONE*.

e third gender; the
or feminine.

FEMININE.

me, *the pen*.

nche, *the branch*.

lle, *the needle*.

e before a feminine
ne.

FEMININE.

diste, *a milliner*.

doise, *a slate*.

3. PRESENT TENSE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE.

J'ai, *I have*.

Nous avons, *We have*.

Tu as, *Thou hast*.

Vous avez, *You have*.

Il a, *He has*.

Ils ont, *They m. have*.

Elle a, *She has*.

Elles ont, *They f. have*.

4. The *e* of *Je, I*, is dropped before a vowel or a
silent *h*.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai le papier.

I have the paper.

Nous avons un livre.

We have a book.

Le garçon a l'arbre.

The boy has the tree.

La fille a une plume.

The girl has a pen.

Vous avez l'argent.

You have the money or silver.

Ils ont l'or.

They have the gold.

L'orphelin a la maison.

The orphan has the house.

Ils ont le jardin.

They have the garden.

Elles ont le pain.

They (f.) have the bread.

L'enfant a la viande, la cuiller

The child has the meat, the spoon

et la fourchette.

and the fork.

VOCABULARY.

Arbre, m. *Tree*.

Cuiller, f. *Spoon*.

Assiette, f. *Plate*.

Eau, f. *Water*.

Balai, m. *Broom*.

Et, *and*.

Beurre, m. *Butter*.

Fourchette, f. *Fork*.

Bœuf, m. *Beef*.

Jardin, m. *Garden*.

Café, m. *Coffee*.

Lion, m. *Lion*.

Chocolat, m. *Chocolate*.

Mouton, m. *Mutton*.

Couteau, m. *Knife*.

Poulet, m. *Chicken*.

Plat, m. *Dish.*Table, f. *Table.*Veau, m. *Veal.*Verre, m. *Glass.*Viande, f. *Meat.*Volaille, f. *Poultry.*

Before translating the exercise, the pupil will give the nouns in the vocabulary with *le, la, l', the, or un, une, a, or an* before them.

EXERCISE 15.

1 L'enfant a le pain. 2 L'orphelin a le café. 3 Nous avons le jardin. 4 Le lion a la viande. 5 La fille a la volaille. 6 Vous avez le papier. 7 Elle a le chocolat. 8 Vous avez la cuiller. 9 Nous avons le mouton. 10 Le garçon a le café. 11 L'orfèvre a l'or. 12 J'ai le beurre. 13 L'horloger a la table. 14 Elles ont le plat. 15 Ils ont le veau. 16 Le garçon a le balai. 17 Il a le couteau. 18 Le père a le chocolat. 19 La mère a l'arbre. 20 La cousine a le plat.

EXERCISE 16.

1 The boy has the bread. 2 You have the meat. 3 The father has the coffee. 4 The mother has the spoon. 5 We have the chocolate. 6 We have the pen. 7 The child has the butter. 8 He has the gold. 9 You have the fork. 10 She has the mutton. 11 The watchmaker has the gold. 12 The goldsmith has the silver. 13 You have the plate. 14 We have the dish. 15 They have the chicken. 16 The girl has the coffee. 17 The boy has the veal. 18 I have the dish. 19 The orphan-boy has the book. 20 The orphan-girl has the

erre, m. *Glass*.
 ande, f. *Meat*.
 oisaille, f. *Poultry*.
 the pupil will give t
 la, p, *the*, or un, u

needle. 21 The brother has the table. 22 We have
 the money. 23 You have a knife. 24 The tailor has
 a book. 25 The watchmaker has a table. 26 They
 have a garden.

15.

elin a le café. 3 No
 ande. 5 La fille a
 7 Elle a le chocol
 ons le mouton. 10
 or. 12 J'ai le beurr
 s ont le plat. 15
 e balai. 17 Il a
 lat. 19 La mère

6.

You have the me
 other has the spo
 ave the pen. 7 T
 the gold. 9 Y
 on. 11 The wat
 mith has the silv
 e have the di
 girl has the coff
 the dish. 19
 orphan-girl has t

LEÇON X.

LESSON X.

NAME OF MATERIAL.—*AVOIR* INTERROGATIVELY.

1. The name of the material of which an object is
 composed follows the name of the object, the two
 words being joined by *de* before a consonant, or *d'* be-
 fore a vowel or a silent *h*.

Une robe de soie,

A silk dress.

La plume d'acier,

The steel pen.

Literally: *A dress of silk ; The pen of steel.*

2. PRESENT TENSE OF *AVOIR* INTERROGATIVELY.

Ai-je ?	<i>Have I ?</i>	Avons-nous ?	<i>Have we ?</i>
As-tu ?	<i>Hast thou ?</i>	Avez-vous ?	<i>Have you ?</i>
A-t-il ?	<i>Has he ?</i>	Ont-ils ?	<i>Have they ?</i>
A-t-elle ?	<i>Has she ?</i>	Ont-elles ?	<i>Have they ?</i>

3. When, in asking a question, *il* or *elle* comes im-
 mediately after a verb ending with a vowel, *-t-* is put
 between that vowel and the verb.

A-t-il le livre ?

Has he the book ?

A-t-elle le bois ?

Has she the wood ?

MODEL SENTENCES.

Le tailleur a l'habit de drap.	<i>The tailor has the cloth coat.</i>
La blanchisseuse a le mouchoir de batiste.	<i>The washerwoman has the cambric handkerchief.</i>
La demoiselle a la robe d'indienne.	<i>The young lady has the calico dress.</i>
Avez-vous la bague d'or?	<i>Have you the gold ring?</i>
Avons-nous le couteau d'argent?	<i>Have we the silver knife?</i>
Ont-ils une maison de brique?	<i>Have they a brick house?</i>
Ai-je la plume d'or?	<i>Have I the gold pen?</i>

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. <i>Steel.</i>	Gilet, m. <i>Vest.</i>
Argent, m. <i>Money, silver.</i>	Ivoire, f. <i>Ivory.</i>
Bague, f. <i>Ring.</i>	Maison, f. <i>House.</i>
Batiste, f. <i>Cambric.</i>	Monsieur, m. <i>Sir, gentleman.</i>
Blanchisseuse, f. <i>Washer-woman.</i>	Mouchoir, m. <i>Handkerchief.</i>
Bois, m. <i>Wood.</i>	Non, <i>No.</i>
Brique, f. <i>Brick.</i>	Oui, <i>Yes.</i>
Canif, m. <i>Penknife.</i>	Or, m. <i>Gold.</i>
Cravate, f. <i>Cravat.</i>	Plume, f. <i>Pen.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Soie, f. <i>Silk.</i>
Dentelle, f. <i>Lace.</i>	Tablier, m. <i>Apron.</i>
Drap, m. <i>Cloth.</i>	Tailleur, m. <i>Tailor.</i>
Indienne, f. <i>Print, calico.</i>	Velours, m. <i>Velvet.</i>
	Voile, m. <i>Veil.</i>

Put the proper article *le, la, l', or un, une*, before the nouns,

ES.

EXERCISE 17.

has the cloth coat.
woman has the cam
kerchief.

young lady has the cali

the gold ring?
the silver knife?

a brick house?
gold pen?

Vest.

Ivory.

House.

m. Sir, gentleman

m. Handkerchief

old.

Pen.

silk.

m. Apron.

m. Tailor.

m. Velvet.

Veil.

or un, une, before

1 La demoiselle a le mouchoir de soie. 2 Le tailleur a une maison de brique. 3 Vous avez une maison de bois. 4 Avez-vous une bague d'argent? 5 Nous avons la dentelle de soie. 6 La blanchisseuse a une robe d'indienne. 7 Avez-vous un couteau d'acier? 8 Non, Monsieur, j'ai un couteau d'ivoire. 9 A-t-elle un voile de dentelle? 10 Elle a un voile de batiste. 11 Avons-nous la maison de bois? 12 Vous avez la maison de brique. 13 La fille a un tablier de batiste. 14 Elle a un tablier d'indienne. 15 Le garçon a un gilet de drap. 16 Le monsieur a un mouchoir de soie. 17 Il a un mouchoir de batiste. 18 La demoiselle a une plume d'or. 19 Ils ont une plume d'acier.

EXERCISE 18.

1 Have you the steel ring? 2 No, sir, I have the gold ring. 3 The young lady has the silver ring. 4 Has she the cambric handkerchief? 5 No, sir, she has the silk handkerchief. 6 The washerwoman has the steel knife. 7 The tailor has the brick house. 8 Have you a wood house? 9 No, sir, we have a brick house. 10 The young lady has a print dress. 11 You have an ivory knife. 12 He has a silk cravat. 13 You have a cambric handkerchief. 14 The boy has a cloth vest. 15 The gentleman has a velvet vest. 16 The young lady has a velvet dress. 17 She has a silk veil. 18 Has she a gold pen? 19 No, sir, she has a steel pen. 20 Have you a silk apron? 21 No, sir, I have a cam-

blue apron. 22 We have the silk lace. 23 You have the print dress. 24 She has the silk dress. 25 She has the gold ring.

LEÇON XI.

LESSON XI.

DU, DE L', DE LA; *OF THE, FROM THE, SOME, ANY.*

1. Before a masculine noun in the singular, not commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*, DU is always used for *of the, some or any.*  DE LE is never used. 

Du jardin,
Du menuisier,
Du pain,

*Of the garden.
Of the joiner.
Some bread.*

2. Before a feminine noun, in the singular, beginning with a consonant, or a pronounced *h*, DE LA is used for *of the, some or any.*

De la femme,
De la toile,

*Of the woman.
Some linen.*

3. Before a noun of either gender, commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*, DE L' is equivalent to *of the, some or any.*

De l'homme,
De l'argent,

*Of the man.
Some money.*

4. Often the word *some or any* is not expressed before a noun in English, but when it may be put without

lace. 23 You have hanging the meaning of the sentence, DU, DE LA, DE L',
silk dress. 25 She must always be used in French.

Vous avez du papier, You have (some) paper.
Avez-vous de la cire? Have you (any) wax?
Ils ont de l'argent. They have (some) money.

But *de* (or *d'* before a vowel or silent *h*) alone is used
when the noun following is preceded by an adjective; as,

SON XI.

THE, SOME, ANY.

singular, not com.
is always used for
never used.

e garden.

e joiner.

bread.

ingular, beginning

e, DE LA is used

woman.

inen.

ommencing with

to of the, some

man.

oney.

expressed be.

be put without

Donnez-moi de bon pain. Give me good bread.

Je bois d'excellente bière. I drink excellent beer.

Il possède de belles mai- He possesses beautiful
sons, houses.

5. A noun preceded by *some* or *any*, expressed or
understood, is said to be used in the partitive sense.

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'ai parlé du médecin. I have spoken of the physician.
Vous avez parlé de la dame. You have spoken of the lady.
Ont-ils parlé de l'homme? Have they spoken of the man?
Le marchand a de la toile. The merchant has (some) linen.
Avons-nous de la dentelle? Have we (any) lace?
L'épicier a du poivre. The grocer has (some) pepper.
Le tourneur a de l'ivoire. The turner has (some) ivory.

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, Bought.
Apporté, Brought.
Boulangier, m. Baker.
Blé, m. Wheat.
Chaleur, f. Heat.
Cire, f. Wax.
Confiseur, m. Confectioner.
Cuisinière, f. Cook.
Drap, m. Cloth.
Fermier, m. Farmer.
Garçon, m. Boy, waiter.
Huile, f. Oil.
Madame, Madam, Mrs.
Mademoiselle, Miss.
Médecin, m. Physician.
Morceau, m. Piece.
Orge, f. Barley.
Parlé, Spoken.
Pluie, f. Rain.
Sarrasin, m. Buckwheat.
Seigle, m. Rye.
Sucre, m. Sugar.

Toile, f. *Linen*.Viande, f. *Meat*.Verre, m. *Glass*.Vinaigre, m. *Vinegar*.

Put du, de la, de l', *of the, some or any, before the*
nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 19.

1 Nous avons parlé du verre. 2 Vous avez parlé
de la chaleur. 3 Le médecin a parlé du drap. 4 Le
garçon a parlé de la pluie. 5 Avez-vous de l'eau
6 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'huile. 7 La cuisinière a du
vinaigre. 8 Le fermier a du blé. 9 Avons-nous du
seigle? 10 Non, mademoiselle, nous avons du sarrasin.
11 Le boulanger a du pain de seigle. 12 Le confiseur
a du sucre d'orge. 13 Avez-vous acheté de la toile
14 Non, madame, j'ai acheté du drap. 15 Avez-vous
de l'or? 16 Non, monsieur, j'ai de l'argent. 17 Avez-vous
de la cire? 18 Avez-vous apporté de l'eau? 19 Oui, madame, j'ai apporté un verre d'eau. 20 Le
garçon a apporté un morceau de bois. 21 Le fermier
a apporté un morceau de viande.

EXERCISE 20.

1 Have you vinegar, sir? 2 No, sir, we have
3 The merchant has cloth. 4 The baker has rye-bread.
5 No, madam, he has wheat bread. 6 The confecti-
tioner has barley sugar. 7 The merchant has silk lace.
8 Have you spoken of the lady? 9 We have spoken
of the man. 10 You have spoken of the physician.
11 The farmer has brought buckwheat. 12 The waiter

has b
cloth
bough
17 T
broug
silk l
21 H
piece
have

PLAC

X
the n
DU, D

Le
Le
L'é
Lit

lady,

2.
are b
contr
used.

f. *Meat.*
e, m. *Vinegar.*
or *any*, before t

2 Vous avez par
arlé du drap. 4 I
vez-vous de l'eau
La cuisinière a d
9 Avons-nous d
s avons du sarrasin
. 12 Le confise
acheté de la toile
ap. 15 Avez-vo
'argent. 17 Ave
apporté de l'eau
erre d'eau. 20 I
s. 21 Le fermi

has brought a glass of water. 13 Have you bought cloth? 14 I have bought linen. 15 The cook has bought a piece of meat. 16 She has bought poultry. 17 The cook has brought the oil. 18 You have brought oil. 19 The young lady has spoken of the silk lace. 20 The gentleman has bought silk lace. 21 Have you brought meat? 22 I have brought a piece of meat. 23 I have spoken of the rain. 24 I have wax. 25 The physician has money.

LEÇON XII.

LESSON XII.

PLACE OF OBJECT POSSESSED.—AU, À LA, À L'; *AT* OR *TO THE*.

X The name of the possessor must, in French, follow the name of the object possessed; they are joined by *DU, DE LA, DE L'.*

Le fusil du soldat,

The soldier's gun.

Le chapeau de la dame,

The lady's hat.

L'écorce de l'arbre,

The bark of the tree.

Literally: *The gun of the soldier; The hat of the lady, &c.*

2. The preposition *A*, *to* or *at*, and the article *LE, the*, are before a masculine noun beginning with a consonant, contracted into *AU, to the, at the.*  *A LE* is never used. 

Au libraire,

To the bookseller.

Au héros,

To the hero.

, sir, we have o
aker has rye-brea
. 6 The confe
h nt has silk lac
We have spoke
of the physicia
t. 12 The wait

3. Before a word commencing with a vowel, or a Pomm
 silent *h*, and before a feminine word, no contraction of Pupitr
 à with the article takes place. Serrun

À l'horloger,

To the watchmaker.

À la dame,

To the lady.

Put
 bulary

MODEL SENTENCES.

Nous avons le gant du monsieur. *We have the gentleman's glove.*
 Avez-vous la clef de la porte? *Have you the key of the door?*
 J'ai l'éventail de la dame. *I have the lady's fan.*
 Il a parlé au médecin. *He has spoken to the physician.*
 Elle a parlé à l'Anglais. *She has spoken to the Englishman.*
 Donnez le livre à l'horloger. *Give the book to the watchmaker.*
 Vous avez le cheval du fermier. *You have the farmer's horse.*

1 L
 la farine
 cuisinière
 Elle.
 du cho
 au libra
 fermière
 10 Don
 au mar
 bergist
 avons p
 16 Vo
 serrurie
 clef de

VOCABULARY.

Anglais, m. <i>Englishman.</i>	Éventail, m. <i>Fan.</i>
Arbre, m. <i>Tree.</i>	Farine, f. <i>Flour.</i>
Aubergiste, m. <i>Innkeeper.</i>	Fermière, f. <i>Farmer's wife.</i>
Boulangier, m. <i>Baker.</i>	Fusil, m. <i>Gun.</i>
Café, m. <i>Coffee.</i>	Gant, m. <i>Glove.</i>
Chapeau, m. <i>Hat, bonnet.</i>	Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller.</i>
Cheval, m. <i>Horse.</i>	Livre, m. <i>Book.</i>
Chocolat, m. <i>Chocolate.</i>	Maison, f. <i>House.</i>
Coupé, <i>Cut.</i>	Maréchal, m. <i>Blacksmith.</i>
Cuisinière, f. <i>Cook.</i>	Montre, f. <i>Watch.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Neige, f. <i>Snow.</i>
Écorce, f. <i>Bark.</i>	Orfèvre, m. <i>Goldsmith.</i>
Écossais, m. <i>Scotchman.</i>	Perdu, <i>Lost.</i>
Envoyé, <i>Sent.</i>	Prêté, <i>Lent.</i>

1 Ha
 cook's
 4 The l
 young
 gentlem
 chocola
 lent a b

with a vowel, or a Pommier, m. *Apple-tree*. Soldat, m. *Soldier*.
 , no contraction of Pupitre, m. *Desk*. Trouvé, *Found*.
 Serrurier, m. *Locksmith*. Vent, m. *Wind*.

watchmaker.
 lady.

Put *du, de la, de l*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

ES.

a gentleman's glove.
 the key of the door?
 lady's fan.
 sent to the physician.
 sent to the Englishman.
 took to the watchmaker.
 the farmer's horse.

. Fan.
 Flour.
 Farmer's wife.
 Fan.
 Glove.

. Bookseller.
 Book.

House.
 n. Blacksmith.
 Watch.
 ow.
 Goldsmith.

EXERCISE 21.

1 Le serrurier a la clef de la maison. 2 Nous avons la farine du boulanger. 3 Avez-vous le gant de la cuisinière? 4 Non, mademoiselle, j'ai le chapeau de la fille. 5 Avez-vous du chocolat? 6 Oui, monsieur, j'ai du chocolat et du café. 7 Avez-vous envoyé un livre au libraire? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai prêté un livre à la fermière. 9 Avez-vous l'éventail de la demoiselle? 10 Donnez la montre à l'orfèvre. 11 J'ai donné le fer au maréchal. 12 Nous avons prêté de l'argent à l'auvergiste. 13 Avez-vous parlé à l'Écossais? 14 Nous avons parlé de la neige. 15 Vous avez parlé du vent. 16 Vous avez coupé l'écorce du pommier. 17 Le serrurier a coupé l'écorce de l'arbre. 18 J'ai perdu la clef de la porte. 19 Vous avez trouvé la clef du pupitre.

EXERCISE 22.

1 Have you the girl's glove? 2 No, sir, I have the cook's hat. 3 Have you lost the key of the house? 4 The locksmith has found the key of the house. 5 The young lady has found the gentleman's glove. 6 The gentleman has lost the young lady's fan. 7 Have you chocolate, sir? 8 No, madam, I have tea. 9 Have you lent a book? 10 I have lent a book to the farmer's

wife. 11 Have you spoken to the goldsmith? 12 No, sir, I have spoken to the Scotchman. 13 Have you seen the farmer's horse? 14 The blacksmith has the farmer's horse. 15 The Englishman has the soldier's gun. 16 Have you cut the bark of the tree? 17 We have cut the bark of the apple tree. 18 Give the watch to the watchmaker. 19 Have you beef? 20 No, madam, I have mutton. 21 Have you lent money to the bookseller? 22 I have lent paper to the blacksmith. 23 I have sent coffee to the young lady. 24 Have you lost the key of the desk? 25 I have found the key of the door.

LEÇON XIII. LESSON XIII.

PLACE OF A NOUN IN A QUESTION.—REPETITION OF ARTICLE.

1. In a question, the subject (actor or doer) if a noun, is generally placed at the beginning of the sentence, the verb follows, and after the verb comes a pronoun having the same gender and number as the subject.

Le tailleur a-t-il une aiguille? *Has the tailor a needle?*

La modiste a-t-elle un chapeau? *Has the milliner a bonnet?*

Literally: *The tailor has he a needle? The milliner has she a bonnet?*

2. LE, LA, L', *the*; DU, DE LA, DE L', *of the, some or any*; AU, À LA, À L', *at or to the*, are repeated before every noun or every word used as such.

goldsmith? 12 N
man. 13 Have you le couteau et la fourchette, *The knife and fork.*
blacksmith has th Du pain et du beurre, *Bread and butter.*
has the soldier's gun A l'homme et à la femme, *To the man and woman.*
ree? 17 We have Literally: *The knife and the fork; Some bread and*
Give the watch to some butter.

f? 20 No, madam

money to the book

blacksmith. 23

Have you lost the

the key of the door

MODEL SENTENCES.

l'imprimeur a-t-il un crayon? *Has the printer a pencil?*
le charpentier a-t-il du bois? *Has the carpenter wood?*
la dame a-t-elle un canif? *Has the lady a penknife?*
la tante a-t-elle un cheval? *Has the aunt a horse?*
Le monsieur et la dame ont-ils
apporté de l'argent? *Have the gentleman and lady
brought money?*
Vous avez du pain et du fro- *You have bread and cheese.*
mage.

ON XIII.

—REPETITION OF

Il a parlé au monsieur et à la *He has spoken to the gentleman
dame. and lady.*

tor or doer) if a

nnings of the sen

he verb comes a

l number as the

or a needle?

iner a bonnet?

? *The milliner*

of the, some or

repeated before

VOCABULARY.

À, *To.*

Acier, m, *Steel,*

Apporté, *Brought,*

Blé, m, *Wheat.*

Cassé, *Broken.*

Couteau, m, *Knife,*

Cuivre, m, *Brass.*

Dentiste, m, *Dentist.*

Donné, *Given.*

Écolier, m, *Scholar.*

Écrit, *Written.*

Encre, f, *Ink.*

Epée, f, *Sword.*

Farine, f, *Flour.*

Fourchette, f, *Fork.*

Goût, m, *Taste.*

Meunier, m, *Miller,*

Monnaie, f, *Change,*

Pêche, f, *Peach,*

Peintre, m, *Painter,*

Pomme, f, *Apple,*

Portrait, m, *Portrait,*

Président, m, *President,*

Professeur, m, *Professor.*

Qui, <i>Who, whom.</i>	Sarrasin, m. <i>Buckwheat.</i>
Roi, m. <i>King.</i>	Tabatière, f. <i>Snuff-box.</i>
Reine, f. <i>Queen.</i>	Tableau, m. <i>Picture.</i>
Sabre, m. <i>Broad-sword.</i>	Vu, <i>Seen.</i>

Put *au, à la, à l,* before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 23.

1 La dame a-t-elle du goût? 2 Oui, monsieur, la dame a du goût. 3 Le soldat a-t-il un sabre de cuivre? 4 Non, madame, il a un sabre d'acier. 5 Avez-vous apporté de l'encre? 6 J'ai apporté de l'encre et du papier. 7 Avez-vous une tabatière d'argent? 8 Non, monsieur, j'ai une tabatière d'or. 9 Le meunier a-t-il de la farine? 10 Il a de la farine de blé. 11 À qui avez-vous donné la pêche? 12 J'ai donné la pêche au professeur. 13 Avez-vous vu le dentiste? 14 J'ai vu le dentiste et le médecin. 15 Le peintre a-t-il un tableau? 16 Oui, monsieur, le peintre a le portrait du roi. 17 Avez-vous écrit au président? 18 J'ai écrit à l'écolier. 19 Avez-vous de l'or et de l'argent? 20 J'ai de l'or et de la monnaie.

EXERCISE 24.

1 Has the lady change? 2 Yes, madam, the lady has change. 3 Has the gentleman gold and silver? 4 The gentleman has gold, silver, and paper. 5 Has the miller buckwheat flour? 6 The miller has buckwheat flour and wheat flour. 7 To whom have you

given t
lady.
10 Hav
broken
sword
14 Has
man h
written
the pai
and qu
21 I
22 Hav
written
you br
paper.

L L

THE

1. T

MON,
TON,
SON,
MA,
TA,
SA,
NOTRE,
VOTRE,
LEUR,

, m. *Buckwheat*.
re, f. *Snuff-box*.
m. *Picture*.

2.
nouns in the voc

Oui, monsieur, l
n sabre de cuivre
ier. 5 Avez-vous
de l'encre et de
argent? 8 Non
Le meunier a-t-il
e blé. 11 À qui
donné la pêche au
ste? 14 J'ai vu
peintre a-t-il un
e a le portrait du
? 18 J'ai écrit
argent? 20 J'ai

given the apple? 8 We have given the apple to the
lady. 9 Have you given the peach to the professor?
10 Have you brought the knife and fork? 11 I have
broken the knife and fork. 12 Has the soldier a steel
sword? 13 The soldier has a steel broadsword.
14 Has the gentleman a gold snuff-box? 15 The gentle-
man has a silver snuff-box. 16 To whom have you
written? 17 I have written to the painter. 18 Has
the painter the king's picture? 19 He has the king
and queen's portrait. 20 Have you seen the professor?
21 I have seen the professor and the physician.
22 Have you written to the dentist? 23 I have
written to the dentist and to the physician. 24 Have
you brought paper? 25 We have brought ink and
paper.

LEÇON XIV. LESSON XIV.

THE POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVE.—MON, TON, SON; *MY*,
THY, *HIS*, *HER*.

1. The possessive adjectives in French are :

MON,	<i>My</i> ;	} Before a masculine noun, or a feminine noun beginning with a vowel or a silent <i>h</i> .
TON,	<i>Thy</i> ;	
SON,	<i>His</i> , <i>Her</i> ;	
MA,	<i>My</i> ;	} Before a feminine noun commen- cing with a consonant.
TA,	<i>Thy</i> ;	
SA,	<i>His</i> , <i>Her</i> ;	
NOTRE,	<i>Our</i> ;	} Before a noun of either gender.
VOTRE,	<i>Your</i> ;	
LEUR,	<i>Their</i> ;	

adam, the lady
old and silver?
paper. 5 Has
miller has buck-
hom have you

2. The possessive adjectives take the gender and number of the object possessed, and not, as in English, that of the possessor.

Mon livre, *My book.*

Ma plume, *My pen.*

Son livre, *His or her book.*

Sa plume, *His or her pen.*

3. To avoid the meeting of two vowels, or of a vowel and a silent *h*, the masculine form of the possessive adjectives, *mon, ton, son*, is put as mentioned above, before a feminine noun commencing with a vowel or a silent *h*.

Mon âme, *My soul.*

Son habitude, *His or her habit.*

4. The possessive adjectives are not used without the noun, and are repeated before every noun or word used as such.

Mon père et ma mère,

My father and (my) mother.

Son oncle et sa tante,

His uncle and (his) aunt.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quel habit avez-vous ?

What coat have you ?

J'ai l'habit de mon cousin.

I have my cousin's coat.

A-t-il la robe de sa cousine ?

Has he his cousin's dress ?

Il a le chapeau de son cousin.

He has his cousin's hat.

A-t-elle le soulier de son frère ?

Has she her brother's shoe ?

Elle a le mouchoir de sa mère.

She has her mother's handkerchief.

Avez-vous le verre de leur mère ?

Have you their mother's glass ?

Nous avons la tasse de notre père.

We have our father's cup.

J'ai vu votre frère et votre sœur.

I have seen your brother and sister,

VOCABULARY.

the gender and

not, as in English

My pen.

His or her pen.

vowels, or of a

n of the possessive

mentioned above,

with a vowel or a

His or her habit.

used without the

y noun or word

and (my) mother.

and (his) aunt.

s.

ve you ?

usin's coat.

usin's dress ?

usin's hat.

rother's shoe ?

mother's handker-

r mother's glass ?

ther's cup.

our brother and

acier, m. Steel.

ami, m. Friend.

apporté, Brought.

ardoise, f. Slate.

aujourd'hui, To-day.

beau-père, m. Father-in-

law.

belle-mère, f. Mother-in-

law.

bois, m. Wood.

botte, f. Boot.

capitaine, m. Captain.

cassé, Broken.

cordonnier, m. Shoemaker.

cousin, m. Cousin.

crayon, m. Pencil.

encre, f. Ink.

Enfant, m. Child.

épée, f. Sword.

fini, Finished.

Neveu, m. Nephew.

Nièce, f. Niece.

Oncle, m. Uncle.

Oublié, Forgotten.

Parlé, Spoken.

Perdu, Lost.

Pistolet, m. Pistol.

Quel, What, which.

Reçu, Received.

Relieur, m. Bookbinder.

Secrétaire, m. Secretary.

Sœur, f. Sister.

Soulier, m. Shoe.

Vu, Seen.

Put the article *le, la, l,* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 25.

1 Le secrétaire a mon crayon et mon encre. 2 A-t-il mon épée? 3 Il a l'épée de son capitaine. 4 Avez-vous vu notre oncle aujourd'hui? 5 J'ai vu votre cousine. 6 Ont-ils parlé à leur beau-père? 7 Ils ont parlé à leur belle-mère. 8 Le tailleur a-t-il fini mon habit? 9 Il a fini l'habit de notre frère. 10 Le cordonnier a fini ma botte. 11 Le relieur a fini le livre

de ma cousine. 12 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 13 J'ai
reçu la lettre de votre ami. 14 Quel canif avez-vous
15 Nous avons le canif de notre sœur. 16 Avez-vous
vu la maison de leur neveu? 17 J'ai vu la maison de
leur nièce. 18 Ont-ils apporté du papier et de l'encre?
19 Ils ont oublié leur encre et leur papier. 20 Le
capitaine a cassé son pistolet et son épée.

EXERCISE 26.

1 Who has my slate and pencil? 2 The captain
has your slate. 3 The tailor has your pencil. 4 What
tailor has broken your slate? 5 My brother's tailor
has broken my slate. 6 Has the secretary brought his
pencil? 7 He has forgotten his pencil. 8 He has
brought your brother's pencil. 9 Have you seen my
cousin's horse? 10 I have seen your cousin's wooden
horse. 11 Have you broken the child's wooden horse?
12 What penknife have you broken? 13 We have
broken your steel penknife. 14 We have lost our
sister's penknife. 15 Has the shoemaker brought my
shoe? 16 The shoemaker has forgotten your shoe.
17 Have you seen my mother's house? 18 We have
seen your sister's house and garden. 19 We have seen
your father and mother. 20 Have you gold and silver?
21 We have gold and paper. 22 We have seen the
gentleman and lady. 23 Have you my sword? 24 I
have seen his father-in-law and his mother-in-law.

ma lettre? 13 J
quel canif avez-vous
eur. 16 Avez-vous
J'ai vu la maison d
papier et de l'encre
eur papier, 20 J
épée.

LEÇON XV.

LESSON XV.

THE POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.—LE MIEN, LA MIENNE,
MINE, ETC.

1. The possessive pronouns do not come before nouns, but merely refer to them; they are:

MASCULINE.

FEMININE.

LE MIEN,

LA MIENNE,

Mine.

LE TIEN,

LA TIENNE,

Thine.

LE SIEN,

LA SIENNE,

His or hers.

LE NÔTRE,

LA NÔTRE,

Ours.

LE VÔTRE,

LA VÔTRE,

Yours.

LE LEUR,

LA LEUR,

Theirs.

2. The possessive pronoun and the article which it contains take the gender and number of the noun to which it refers.

Votre père et le mien,

Your father and mine.

Sa mère et la mienne,

His mother and mine.

3. The contraction of the article with *de* and *à* must also take place. See Lesson 11, Rule 1, and Lesson 12, Rule 2.

J'ai parlé de son père et du mien, *I have spoken of his father and of mine.*

Vous avez écrit à son frère et au mien. *You have written to his brother and to mine.*

4. In the adjectives *votre*, *notre*, there is no accent;

the pronouns take the circumflex (^), le nôtre, le vôtre.

Notre livre et le vôtre, *Our book and yours.*
 Votre maison et la nôtre, *Your house and ours.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous vu mon jardin? *Have you seen my garden?*
 J'ai vu le sien. *I have seen his or hers.*
 Avez-vous écrit à son cousin? *Have you written to his cousin?*
 J'ai écrit au mien. *I have written to mine.*
 Nous avons parlé de votre ami. *We have spoken of your friend.*
 Il a parlé du sien. *He has spoken of his.*
 J'ai votre encrier et le mien. *I have your inkstand and mine.*
 Elle a votre écritoire et la mienne. *She has your inkstand and mine.*
 Il a mon argent et le sien. *He has my money and his.*
 Il a ma plume et la sienne. *He has my pen and his.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, <i>Bought.</i>	Fruit, m. <i>Fruit.</i>
Aiguille, f. <i>Needle.</i>	Lettre, f. <i>Letter.</i>
Café, m. <i>Coffee.</i>	Modiste, f. <i>Milliner.</i>
Cafetière, f. <i>Coffee-pot.</i>	Nettoyé, <i>Cleaned.</i>
Cocher, m. <i>Coachman.</i>	Ou, <i>Or.</i>
Découpé, <i>Cut up, carved.</i>	Panier, m. <i>Basket.</i>
Domestique, m. and f. <i>Servant.</i>	Paysan, m. <i>Countryman.</i>
Écritoire, f. <i>Inkstand.</i>	Paysanne, f. <i>Countrywoman.</i>
Encrier, m. <i>Inkstand.</i>	Plume, f. <i>Pen.</i>
Fouet, m. <i>Whip.</i>	Perdu, <i>Lost.</i>

Viande,
 Voiture,
 Soie, f. A
 Put t
 nouns in

1 Vo
 le mien.
 votre let
 ou le mi
 oublié s
 vous dé
 viande
 notre vo
 13 Avez
 la sienne
 parlé du
 café à s
 du café
 plume e

1 Hay
 mine an
 carriage
 the serv
 yours a

), le nôtre, le
and yours.
se and ours.

Viande, f. *Meat*.Tasse, f. *Cup*.Voiture, f. *Carriage*.Thé, m. *Tea*.Soie, f. *Silk*.Théière, f. *Tea-pot*.

Put the possessive adjectives *mon*, *ma*, before the nouns in the vocabulary.

my garden?
or hers.
en to his cousin?
o mine.
of your friend.
f his.
stand and mine.
stand and mine.

EXERCISE 27.

y and his.
nd his.

1 Votre ami a-t-il mon fruit? 2 Il a votre fruit et le mien. 3 Avez-vous reçu ma lettre? 4 J'ai reçu votre lettre et la sienne. 5 Avez-vous cassé son fouet ou le mien? 6 J'ai cassé le vôtre. 7 Le paysan a-t-il oublié son panier? 8 Il a oublié le mien. 9 Avez-vous découpé ma viande? 10 J'ai découpé votre viande et la sienne. 11 Votre cocher a-t-il nettoyé notre voiture ou la vôtre? 12 Il a nettoyé la nôtre. 13 Avez-vous acheté ma soie? 14 Nous avons acheté la sienne. 15 Avez-vous parlé de mon ami? 16 J'ai parlé du vôtre et du mien. 17 Avons-nous donné du café à son cousin? 18 Nous avons donné du thé et du café au mien. 19 Vous avez son livre et le nôtre, sa plume et la mienne.

.
r.
liner.
ed.

EXERCISE 28.

ket.
ntryman.
Countrywo-

1 Have you broken my cup? 2 I have broken mine and yours. 3 Has the coachman broken your carriage? 4 He has broken yours and ours. 5 Has the servant cleaned my coffee-pot? 6 She has cleaned yours and mine. 7 Have you broken my tea-pot?

8 I have broken mine. 9 Have you lost my needle? 10 The countrywoman has lost your needle and hers. 11 Has the countryman forgotten my basket? 12 He has forgotten his and yours. 13 Has the coachman lost his whip? 14 The coachman has lost my whip and his. 15 Has the milliner my silk or hers? 16 She has hers and yours. 17 Have you spoken of my inkstand or of yours? 18 I have spoken of yours and of mine. 19 Have you broken mine or hers? 20 I have broken yours and hers. 21 Have you written to my friend or to hers? 22 I have written to yours, to hers, and to mine. 23 Have you written my letter? 24 I have written yours and mine. 25 Have you cut up the child's meat? 26 I have cut up mine and his.

LEÇON XVI. LESSON XVI.

THE DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES.—CE, CET, CETTE;
THIS, THAT.

1. The demonstrative adjectives are:

CE,	<i>This, that;</i>	} before a masculine noun commencing with a consonant.
CET,	<i>This, that;</i>	
		} before a masculine noun beginning with a vowel or a silent <i>h</i> .
CETTE,	<i>This, that;</i>	
		before a feminine noun.

2. The demonstrative adjective always precedes

nouns o
peated l

Ce ch

Cet o

Cette

Cet o

3. Ci

will mak

between

Ce

Cet

4. Th

before

before,

They a

CELU

CELU

CELL

CELL

Mon liv

sœur,

Liter

Ma lett

Avez-vo

J'ai ren

st my needle?
edle and hers.
sket? 12 Ho
the coachman
lost my whip
ers? 16 She
en of my ink-
yours and of
? 20 I have
ritten to my
to yours, to
n my letter?
ave you cut
ine and his.

nouns or other words used as such, and must be repeated before every one.

Ce charpentier,	<i>This or that carpenter.</i>
Cet orfèvre,	<i>This or that goldsmith.</i>
Cette cuisinière,	<i>This or that cook.</i>
Cet or et cet argent,	<i>That gold and (that) silver.</i>

3. *CI* or *LA* joined with the hyphen (-) to the noun, will make, in French, the difference existing in English between *here* and *there*.

Ce livre-ci,	<i>This book (here).</i>
Cette plume-là,	<i>That pen (there).</i>

4. The demonstrative pronouns are never placed before nouns, but take the place of nouns mentioned before, and must be in the same gender and number. They are :

CELUI, <i>This, that,</i>	} for the masculine.
CELUI-CI, <i>This one, that one,</i>	
CELLE, <i>This, that,</i>	} for the feminine.
CELLE-CI, <i>This one, that one,</i>	

Mon livre et celui de votre sœur *My book and your sister's.*

Literally : *My book and that of your sister.*

Ma lettre et celle-là, *My letter and that one.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous rencontré ce garçon? *Have you met that boy?*

J'ai rencontré cette fille, *I have met this or that girl.*

XVI.

T, CETTE;

noun com-
sonant.

oun begin-
a silent h.

precedes

Avez-vous leur argent ?	<i>Have you their money ?</i>
J'ai celui de leur frère.	<i>I have their brother's.</i>
Avons-nous celui-ci ou celui-là ?	<i>Have you this (one) or that (one) ?</i>
Nous avons celui de notre cousin.	<i>We have our cousin's.</i>
Avez-vous vu ma plume ?	<i>Have you seen my pen ?</i>
J'ai vu celle-ci et celle de notre amie.	<i>I have seen this (one) and our friend's.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Acheté, <i>Bought.</i>	Manteau, m. <i>Cloak.</i>
Agneau, m. <i>Lamb.</i>	Maréchal, m. <i>Blacksmith.</i>
Aussi, <i>Also.</i>	Mouton, m. <i>Sheep.</i>
Dictionnaire, m. <i>Diction-ary.</i>	Oiseau, m. <i>Bird.</i>
Drap, m. <i>Cloth.</i>	Petit, <i>Small, little.</i>
Gant, m. <i>Glove.</i>	Quel, <i>What, which.</i>
Gilet, m. <i>Vest.</i>	Qui, <i>Who.</i>
Laine, f. <i>Wool.</i>	Rencontré, <i>Met.</i>
Lion, m. <i>Lion.</i>	Soie, f. <i>Silk.</i>
Lionne, f. <i>Lioness.</i>	Tapis, m. <i>Carpet.</i>
	Trouvé, <i>Found.</i>

Put the article *le, la, l',* before the nouns above.

EXERCISE 29.

- 1 Quel tapis avez-vous ? 2 J'ai ce petit tapis.
 3 Notre frère a-t-il trouvé cet oiseau ? 4 Il a trouvé
 celui de son ami. 5 Avons-nous la laine de l'agneau ?
 6 Nous avons celle du mouton. 7 Avez-vous aussi la

r money?
 rother's.
 is (one) or that
 ousin's.
 my pen?
 is (one) and our

mienne? 8 Nous avons la vôtre et celle de votre
 seur. 9 Avez-vous acheté ce gant? 10 J'ai acheté
 ce gant-ci et celui-là. 11 Le tailleur a-t-il cette soie?
 12 Non, monsieur, il a ce drap. 13 Quel gilet avez-
 vous acheté? 14 J'ai acheté celui-ci et celui-là.
 15 Avez-vous rencontré ce maréchal? 16 Nous avons
 rencontré celui-ci. 17 Avez-vous vu mon dictionnaire?
 18 J'ai vu celui de votre cousine. 19 J'ai votre man-
 teau, le mien, et celui de votre sœur.

Cloak.
 Blacksmith.
 sheep.
 d.
 little.
 which.

EXERCISE 30.

et.
 et.
 above.
 petit tapis.
 Il a trouvé
 e l'agneau?
 ous aussi la

1 Have you seen that lion? 2 We have seen that
 lion and that lioness. 3 Have you met that blacksmith?
 4 My sister has met that blacksmith. 5 What waist-
 coat have you? 6 I have mine and your father's.
 7 Have you my brother's? 8 I have your brother's
 and your cousin's. 9 Have you their money? 10 We
 have their sister's. 11 Which lamb have you? 12 We
 have this (one) and that (one). 13 Have you bought
 that little lamb? 14 We have bought that sheep.
 15 Which carpet has your sister? 16 My sister has
 that small carpet. 17 Has the tailor your silk or mine?
 18 He has this or that. 19 Has the lady that cloth?
 20 She has that cloth and that wool. 21 Who has
 that bird? 22 The tailor has my bird and his brother's.
 23 Who has my sister's cloak? 24 We have your
 sister's and your cousin's. 25 We have this and that.

LEÇON XVII. LESSON XVII.

THE NEGATIVE SENTENCE.—NE, PAS, RIEN, ETC.

1. To render a sentence negative, the French uses two words:

NE*—PAS,	<i>Not, no.</i>
NE—RIEN,	<i>Nothing, not any thing.</i>
NE—JAMAIS,	<i>Never.</i>

2. The first word, *ne*, is put before the verb, and the second, *pas*, *rien*, or *jamais*, after it, when the verb has only one word, and between the first word and the second† when it is composed of two words.

When there is no verb, *ne* is not used.

Je n'ai pas votre chapeau.	<i>I have not your hat.</i>
Vous n'avez pas trouvé mon mouchoir.	<i>You have not found my handkerchief.</i>
Qu'avez-vous ? Rien.	<i>What have you ? Nothing.</i>

3. PRESENT TENSE OF THE VERB AVOIR, TO HAVE.

NEGATIVELY.

Je n'ai pas,	<i>I have not.</i>
Tu n'as pas,	<i>Thou hast not.</i>
Il n'a pas,	<i>He has not.</i>
Elle n'a pas,	<i>She has not.</i>

* The *e* of *ne* is dropped before a vowel or a silent *h*. See Lesson 3, Rule 5; also § 146 of Larger Course.

† The auxiliary and participle.

ON XVII.

AS, RIEN, ETC.

the French us

not any thing.

the verb, and the
when the verb has
t word and the
rds.

l.
r hat.
found my hand-

? Nothing.

DIR, TO HAVE.

ot.

st not.

ot.

ot.

h. See Lesson

Nous n'avons pas,	<i>We have not.</i>
Vous n'avez pas,	<i>You have not.</i>
Ils* n'ont pas,	<i>They have not. (m.)</i>
Elles† n'ont pas,	<i>They have not. (f.)</i>

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

N'ai-je pas ?	<i>Have I not ?</i>
N'as-tu pas ?	<i>Hast thou not ?</i>
N'a-t-il pas ?	<i>Has he not ?</i>
N'a-t-elle pas ?	<i>Has she not ?</i>
N'avons-nous pas ?	<i>Have we not ?</i>
N'avez-vous pas ?	<i>Have you not ?</i>
N'ont-ils* pas ?	<i>Have they not ? (m.)</i>
N'ont-elles† pas ?	<i>Have they not ? (f.)</i>

4. QUELQUE CHOSE, *something, any thing*, is not used after *ne* with the meaning of *not any thing*; RIEN must be used.

Vous n'avez rien apporté. *You have not brought any thing.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

N'avez-vous pas mon cheval ?	<i>Have you not my horse ?</i>
J'ai celui de votre associé.	<i>I have your partner's.</i>
Avez-vous quelque chose ?	<i>Have you any thing ?</i>
Je n'ai rien.	<i>I have not any thing.</i>
N'avez-vous pas vu ma cravate ?	<i>Have you not seen my cravat ?</i>
Nous n'avons pas le bouquet.	<i>We have not the bouquet.</i>
Je n'ai jamais vu votre jardin.	<i>I have never seen your garden.</i>
N'a-t-elle pas ma clef ?	<i>Has she not my key ?</i>
Elle n'a jamais vu votre clef.	<i>She has never seen your key.</i>
Nous n'avons pas votre rasoir.	<i>We have not your razor.</i>

* For the masculine.

† For the feminine.

VOCABULARY.

Bon, <i>Good.</i>	Gouvernante, f. <i>Governess.</i>
Chasseur, m. <i>Hunter.</i>	Joli, <i>Pretty.</i>
Chat, m. <i>Cat.</i>	Parent, m. <i>Relation.</i>
Chien, m. <i>Dog.</i>	Petit, <i>Small, little.</i>
Chocolat, m. <i>Chocolate.</i>	Pigeon, m. <i>Pigeon.</i>
Collier, m. <i>Collar.</i>	Qu', que, <i>What, which.</i>
Cuivre, m. <i>Brass.</i>	Répandu, <i>Spilt.</i>
Cuir, m. <i>Leather.</i>	Robe, f. <i>Dress.</i>
Déchiré, <i>Torn.</i>	Thé, m. <i>Tea.</i>
Drap, m. <i>Cloth.</i>	Tué, <i>Killed.</i>
Enfant, m. <i>Child.</i>	Vu, <i>Seen.</i>

Put the article *du, de la, de l'*, before the above nouns.

EXERCISE 31.

1 Qu'avez-vous? 2 J'ai le bon chien de mon cousin. 3 A-t-il son collier de cuivre? 4 Non, monsieur, il n'a pas son joli collier de cuivre. 5 Le chat n'a-t-il pas un collier de cuir? 6 Le chat a un petit collier de drap. 7 Avez-vous la robe de cette dame? 8 Je n'ai pas la robe de la dame. 9 Je n'ai pas celle de sa fille. 10 N'avez-vous pas déchiré la mienne? 11 Nous n'avons pas vu la vôtre. 12 Nous avons déchiré la vôtre. 13 N'avez-vous pas vu mon parent? 14 Je n'ai jamais vu votre bon parent. 15 Votre frère n'a-t-il pas tué le joli pigeon? 16 Mon frère n'a pas tué le pigeon. 17 Le chasseur a tué mon pigeon. 18 Il n'a pas tué celui de votre sœur. 19 N'avons-nous pas répandu notre chocolat? 20 Vous avez répandu le vôtre, le mien, et celui de votre gouvernante.

EXERCISE 32.

ante, f. *Governess.*
ty.

. *Relation.*
all, little.

. *Pigeon.*

What, which.
Spilt.

ress.

a.

7.

he above nouns.

chien de mon

4 Non, mon-

re. 5 Le chat

hat a un petit

e cette dame?

e n'ai pas celle

é la mienne?

Nous avons

mon parent?

t. 15 Votre

Mon frère n'a

mon pigeon.

19 N'avons-

ous a 22 ré-

ouvernante.

1 Have you not my pretty dog? 2 I have not seen your dog, my child. 3 Have you seen my sister's good dog? 4 I have not seen your sister's. 5 I have seen yours and your cousin's. 6 Have you any thing, my good child? 7 I have nothing, sir. 8 Has the governess any thing? 9 She has chocolate. 10 Has the child seen my garden? 11 The child has never seen your garden. 12 Has he not seen my cousin's? 13 He has not seen the hunter's garden. 14 Have you not the dog's leather collar? 15 We have the dog's brass collar. 16 What collar has the cat? 17 The cat has a pretty cloth collar. 18 Has the lady torn her dress? 19 The lady has not torn her dress. 20 What have you torn? 21 I have torn nothing. 22 Has not the governess seen my relation? 23 She has not seen your relation. 24 What dog has the hunter killed? 25 He has killed your brother's. 26 You have not spilt my tea, you have spilt my sister's chocolate.

LEÇON XVIII. LESSON XVIII.

QUELQU'UN; *SOME BODY.*—PERSONNE; *NOBODY.*

1. QUELQU'UN means
- | | |
|---|-------------------|
| { | <i>some body.</i> |
| | <i>any body.</i> |
| | <i>some one.</i> |
| | <i>any one.</i> |
- 3*

J'ai vu quelqu'un.

Avez-vous rencontré quelqu'un ?

I have seen somebody.

Have you met any body?

2. NE—PERSONNE is used for

nobody.
not any body.
no one.
not any one.

3. The first word, *ne*, is put before the verb, and the second, *personne*, after it.*

Je n'ai vu personne.

I have seen nobody.

Je n'ai parlé à personne.

I have not spoken to any body.

When there is no verb, *ne* is not used.

Qui avez-vous vu ? Personne. *Whom have you seen ? Nobody.*

4. QUELQU'UN is not used after *ne* in the sense of *not any one, not any person* ; PERSONNE must be used.

Nous n'avons vu personne. *We have not seen any one.*

5. NE, before the verb—QUE, after it ; *only, but.*

NE, before the verb—NI, repeated after it ; *neither, nor.*

Nous n'avons que le sucre.

We have only the sugar.

Nous n'avons ni le café ni le sucre.

We have neither the coffee nor the sugar.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Qu'avez-vous sur la table ?

What have you on the table ?

Nous n'avons rien.

We have nothing.

* When *personne* is the subject, it comes before the *ne*. Per-
sonne n'a mon livre, *Nobody has my book.*

ve seen somebody.	avez-vous blessé quelqu'un ?	Have you wounded any body ?
e you met any body.	ous n'avons blessé personne.	We have not wounded any one.
body.	ni a écrit une lettre à mon	Who has written a letter to my
t any body.	père ?	father ?
one.	ersonne.	No one. Nobody.
t any one.	avez-vous écrit à personne ?	Have you not written to any body ?
	n'ai que ce livre.	I have only that book.
re the verb, and	ous n'avons vu que notre	We have seen only our cousin.
nobody.	cousin.	
spoken to any body.	ous n'avons ni l'encre ni le	We have neither the ink nor the
ed.	papier.	paper.
you seen ? Nobody	ous n'avez vu ni l'homme ni	You have seen neither the man
	la femme.	nor the woman.

in the sense of
NE must be used
seen any one.

; only, but.
after it; neither

the sugar.
her the coffee nor

on the table ?
g.

ro the ne. Per-

VOCABULARY.

acheté, Bought.	Lettre, f. Letter.
apporté, Brought.	Monsieur, m. Gentleman.
aujourd'hui, To-day.	Ou, Or.
chambre, f. Room.	Page, f. Page.
chocolat, m. Chocolate.	Pain, m. Bread.
commode, f. Bureau,	Parlé, Spoken.
drawers.	Poivre, m. Pepper.
dame, f. Lady.	Poche, f. Pocket.
ans, In.	Rien, Nothing.
au, f. Water.	Sel, m. Salt.
écrit, Written.	Temps, m. Time.
fromage, m. Cheese.	Trouvé, Found.
hier, Yesterday.	Vinaigre, m. Vinegar.

Put the adjectives *ce, cette*, before the nouns.

EXERCISE 33.

1 Avez-vous quelqu'un dans votre chambre? 2 Je n'ai personne. 3 Mon frère n'a vu personne. 4 Qu'a apporté du pain? 5 Personne. 6 Quelqu'un a parlé à mon père? 7 Personne n'a parlé à votre père. 8 N'avez-vous vu qu'un monsieur? 9 Je n'ai vu qu'une dame. 10 Qu'avez-vous trouvé dans votre poche? 11 Je n'ai rien trouvé dans la mienne. 12 Qu'avez-vous trouvé dans notre chapeau? 13 Rien. 14 Nous n'avons rien. 15 Avez-vous l'eau ou le vinaigre? 16 Je n'ai pas l'eau, j'ai le vinaigre. 17 Avons-nous du pain ou le fromage? 18 Nous n'avons ni le pain ni le fromage. 19 N'avez-vous rien apporté aujourd'hui? 20 Nous n'avons rien apporté aujourd'hui, mais nous avons acheté quelque chose hier.

EXERCISE 34.

1 Has your brother any thing in his bureau? 2 My brother has nothing in his bureau. 3 Has he seen any body to-day? 4 He has only seen his brother. 5 Have you not seen your father? 6 I have seen nobody to-day. 7 Has not your sister written him a letter? 8 She has not had (the) time to write him a letter. 9 She has written nothing. 10 Have you vinegar and water? 11 I have only water. 12 Has any one written a page? 13 No one has written a page to-day. 14 Has any one spoken to my mother? 15 No person has spoken to your mother. 16 Somebody has spoken to mine. 17 Have you the pepper?

the salt
alt. 10
has only
bureau?
23 Have
body.
house, b

LE

1. PA
Po

Pas de
Pas d'
Je n'a

2. Th
following
any may
the mean
Il n'a ni a

Vous n'av
din,

3. Qu
Qu

Quel jo
Quelle

3.

re chambre? 2
a personne. 4
6 Quelqu'un a
parlé à votre père
9 Je n'ai vu qu'un
ans votre poche
ne. 12 Qu'avon
Rien. 14 No
ou le vinaigre
17 Avons-nous
ons ni le pain ni
orté aujourd'hui
ard'hui, mais no

the salt? 18 We have neither the pepper nor the salt. 19 We have only the chocolate. 20 Your sister has only chocolate. 21 What have we found in our bureau? 22 We have found nothing in our bureau. 23 Have you found any one in the house? 24 Nobody. 25 Yesterday we (have) found nobody in the house, but to-day we (have) found somebody.

LEÇON XIX. LESSON XIX.

PAS DE; NO, NOT ANY.

1. PAS DE } is used for *no, not any.*
POINT DE }

Pas de soupe,	<i>No soup.</i>
Pas d'argent,	<i>No money.</i>
Je n'ai pas de crème,	<i>I have no cream.</i>

2. The French do not put an article before a noun following *ni* in those cases where, in English, the word *any* may be put before that noun, without changing the meaning.

Il n'a ni ami ni ennemi,	<i>He has neither (any) friend nor (any) enemy.</i>
Vous n'avez ni maison ni jardin,	<i>You have neither house nor garden.</i>

3. QUEL, before a masculine noun, } *Which, what.*
QUELLE, before a feminine noun, }

Quel journal avez-vous lu?	<i>What journal have you read?</i>
Quelle fleur avons-nous?	<i>What flower have we?</i>

s bureau? 2
3 Has he seen his brother?
6 I have seen his brother written his letter to write his letter.
10 Have you water? 12 He has written his letter to my mother's brother. 16 Some of the pepper

MODEL SENTENCES.

La dame a-t-elle une voiture ?	<i>Has the lady a carriage ?</i>
La dame n'a pas de voiture.	<i>The lady has no carriage.</i>
Avons-nous déchiré la mousseline ?	<i>Have we torn the muslin ?</i>
Nous n'avons pas de mousseline.	<i>We have no muslin.</i>
Avez-vous apporté du fruit ?	<i>Have you brought (any) fruit ?</i>
Je n'ai pas de fruit.	<i>I have no fruit.</i>
J'ai de la salade.	<i>I have (some) salad.</i>
Je n'ai pas de salade.	<i>I have not any salad.</i>
Avons-nous de l'huile et du vinaigre ?	<i>Have we oil and vinegar ?</i>
Vous n'avez ni huile ni vinaigre.	<i>You have neither (any) oil nor (any) vinegar.</i>
Vous n'avez ni l'huile ni le vinaigre.	<i>You have neither the oil nor the vinegar.</i>
Quelle cuiller avons-nous ?	<i>Which or what spoon have you ?</i>
Quel plat avez-vous cassé ?	<i>What dish have you broken ?</i>

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. <i>Steel.</i>	Enfant, m. <i>Child.</i>
Beau, <i>Handsome.</i>	Fer, m. <i>Iron.</i>
Bon, <i>Good.</i>	Fille, f. <i>Daughter.</i>
Cadeau, m. <i>Present.</i>	Fils, m. <i>Son.</i>
Camarade, m. <i>School-mate.</i>	Grand, <i>Large.</i>
Canif, m. <i>Penknife.</i>	Jardin, m. <i>Garden.</i>
Casquette, f. <i>Cap.</i>	Montre, f. <i>Watch.</i>
Cassé, <i>Broken.</i>	Oublié, <i>Forgotten.</i>
Chapeau, m. <i>Hat.</i>	Parlé, <i>Spoken.</i>
Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Pauvre, <i>Poor.</i>

ES.

y a carriage?
s no carriage.
n the muslin?
muslin.

Perdu, *Lost.*

Petit, *Small, little.*

Plume, f. *Pen.*

Reçu, *Received.*

Rien, *Nothing.*

Très, *Very.*

Put the possessive adjectives, *son, sa*, before the above nouns.

EXERCISE 35.

ought (any) fruit?
oil.

salad.
y salad.
nd vinegar?

ither (any) oil nor
ar.

ther the oil nor the

at spoon have you
ve you broken?

Child.

ghter.

2.

arden.
atch.
otten.

.

.

1 Avez-vous vu leur grand jardin? 2 Ils n'ont pas de grand jardin. 3 Ils n'ont qu'un très petit jardin. 4 N'avez-vous pas un beau chapeau? 5 Je n'ai pas de chapeau, je n'ai qu'une casquette. 6 Quelle montre avez-vous? 7 Je n'ai pas de montre. 8 Avez-vous parlé de mon canif? 9 Je n'ai pas parlé de rien. 10 Le maréchal a-t-il du fer ou de l'acier? 11 Il n'a ni fer ni acier. 12 Il n'a pas d'acier, il a du fer. 13 Quel canif avez-vous cassé? 14 Je n'ai pas cassé de canif. 15 Avez-vous oublié votre cadeau? 16 Je n'ai pas reçu de cadeau. 17 La pauvre femme a-t-elle un bon fils? 18 Cette pauvre femme n'a pas d'enfant. 19 Quelle plume avez-vous? 20 J'ai la mienne et celle de votre camarade. 21 Je n'ai ni la vôtre ni la leur, j'ai celle du bon écolier.

EXERCISE 36.

1 Has the poor woman a son or a daughter? 2 The poor woman has no daughter. 3 She has only a son. 4 What tree have you in your small garden? 5 I have no garden. 6 My sister has no tree in her large garden. 7 Have you spoken of my book? 8 We have

not spoken of any thing. 9 Has your brother forgotten his cap? 10 My brother has no cap, he has a hat. 11 Have you forgotten your pen? 12 I have no pen. 13 Have you not a steel pen? 14 I have neither pen nor paper. 15 Has that poor woman's son lost his hat? 16 That poor woman's son has received his hat. 17 My school-mate has neither father nor mother. 18 Have you a brother or a sister? 19 I have neither brother nor sister. 20 Have we lost our handsome book? 21 We have no book. 22 Have you forgotten your watch? 23 I have no watch, but my brother has brought my brother's. 24 Have we the steel or the iron? 25 We have neither the steel nor the iron.

LEÇON XX.

LESSON XX.

AVOIR FAIM, AVOIR SOIF; TO BE HUNGRY, TO BE THIRSTY, ETC.

1. The French say :

J'ai faim,	<i>I have hunger,</i>	for	<i>I am hungry.</i>
Il a soif,	<i>He has thirst,</i>	"	<i>He is thirsty.</i>
Vous avez chaud,	<i>You have warmth,</i>	"	<i>You are warm.</i>
Nous avons froid,	<i>We have cold,</i>	"	<i>We are cold.</i>
Ils ont peur,	<i>They have fear,</i>	"	<i>They are afraid.</i>
J'ai honte,	<i>I have shame,</i>	"	<i>I am ashamed.</i>
Vous avez sommeil,	<i>You have sleep,</i>	"	<i>You are sleepy.</i>
Il a raison,	<i>He has reason,</i>	"	<i>He is right.</i>
Elle a tort,	<i>She has wrong,</i>	"	<i>She is wrong.</i>

ur brother forgot
cap, he has a h

12 I have no p

I have neither p

man's son lost

on has received

neither father n

or a sister? 19

Have we lost o

book. 22 Ha

have no watch,

ve we the steel

steel nor the iron

2. The verb *avoir* is also used in the following sentences:

J'ai quelque chose,

{ *I have something.*
Something ails me.
Something is the matter with me.

Avez-vous quelque chose?

{ *Have you any thing?*
Does any thing ail you?
Is any thing the matter with you?

Nous n'avons rien.

{ *We have nothing.*
Nothing ails us.
Nothing is the matter with us.

Notre frère n'a rien.

{ *Your brother has nothing.*
Nothing is the matter with your brother.
Nothing ails your brother.

MODEL SENTENCES.

SON XX.

HUNGRY, TO BE

Avez-vous faim?

Are you hungry?

Non, monsieur, j'ai soif.

No, sir, I am thirsty.

N'avez-vous pas chaud?

Are you not warm?

Non, madame, j'ai bien froid.

No, madam, I am very cold.

Avez-vous peur, mon petit ami?

Are you afraid, my little friend?

Oui, madame, j'ai peur du chien.

Yes, madam, I am afraid of the dog.

Je n'ai pas peur, j'ai sommeil.

I am not afraid, I am sleepy.

De quoi avez-vous honte?

Of what are you ashamed?

Je n'ai ni peur ni honte.

I am neither afraid nor ashamed.

N'avez-vous pas tort?

Are you not wrong?

Non, mademoiselle, j'ai raison.

No, miss, I am right.

Qu'avez-vous, monsieur?

What is the matter with you, sir?

Je n'ai rien, madame.

Nothing is the matter with me, madam.

I am hungry.

He is thirsty.

You are warm.

We are cold.

They are afraid.

I am ashamed.

You are sleepy.

He is right.

She is wrong.

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. <i>Animal</i> .	Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller</i> .
Aujourd'hui, <i>To-day</i> .	Marchand, m. <i>Merchant</i> .
Banquier, m. <i>Banker</i> .	Nuit, f. <i>Night</i> .
Chien, m. <i>Dog</i> .	Ouvrier, m. <i>Workman</i> .
Colombe, f. <i>Dove</i> .	Parce que, <i>Because</i> .
Conduite, f. <i>Conduct</i> .	Peintre, m. <i>Painter</i> .
Déjeuné, <i>Breakfasted</i> .	Petit, <i>Little, small</i> .
Dormi, <i>Slept</i> .	Pourquoi, <i>Why</i> .
Fermier, m. <i>Farmer</i> .	Renard, m. <i>Fox</i> .
Gros, <i>Large, big</i> .	Sellier, m. <i>Saddler</i> .
Joli, <i>Pretty</i> .	Très, <i>Very</i> .

Put the article *au, à la, à l,* before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 37.

- 1 Avez-vous froid mon ami? 2 Non, monsieur, j'ai bien chaud. 3 Votre frère a-t-il faim ou soif? 4 Mon frère a déjeuné, il n'a ni faim ni soif. 5 Notre ami a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 6 Il n'a pas honte de sa conduite. 7 A-t-il honte de celle de son cousin? 8 Il a honte de la mienne et de la vôtre. 9 De quoi avez-vous peur? 10 Nous avons peur du gros chien. 11 Notre marchand a-t-il raison ou tort? 12 Il a tort. 13 Avez-vous sommeil mon petit ami? 14 Oui, monsieur, j'ai bien sommeil, je n'ai pas dormi cette nuit. 15 Le banquier a-t-il quelque chose? 16 Le banquier a quelque chose, mais le fermier n'a rien. 17 Le

Y.

e, m. *Bookseller.*ad, m. *Merchant.**Night.*m. *Workman.*ne, *Because.*m. *Painter.**little, small.*, *Why.*m. *Fox.*. *Saddler.*

y.

the nouns in the

on, monsieur, j'a

ou soif? 4 Mon

5 Notre am

pas honte de s

n cousin? 8

9 De quoi avez

du gros chien

? 12 Il a tort

14 Oui, mon

rmi cette nuit

6 Le banquier

rien. 17 Le

braire a-t-il peur de ce joli petit animal? 18 Avez-vous peur ou honte? 19 Je n'ai ni peur ni honte.

20 Le sellier a-t-il raison ou tort? 21 Le sellier a raison, mais l'ouvrier a tort.

EXERCISE 38.

1 Are you afraid of that dove? 2 I am not afraid of the dove, I am afraid of the fox. 3 Is your painter sleepy? 4 Why is he sleepy? 5 Because he has not slept to-day. 6 Of what are you ashamed? 7 I am not ashamed, sir, I am afraid. 8 Why are you hungry, my child? 9 I am hungry, sir, because I have not breakfasted. 10 What is the matter with the banker? 11 Nothing ails him. 12 Is any thing the matter with that dog? 13 Something is the matter with him. 14 Is the merchant right or wrong? 15 The merchant is right, but the banker is wrong. 16 Are you not afraid of that large dog? 17 We are afraid of the little fox. 18 My sister is afraid of that pretty little animal. 19 Are you afraid or ashamed? 20 I am neither afraid nor ashamed. 21 Is your sister right or wrong? 22 My sister is right, she is not wrong. 23 Is any thing the matter with the saddler? 24 Nothing ails him, but something is the matter with the bookseller. 25 Nothing is the matter with me.

LEÇON XXI. LESSON XXI.

ÊTRE; TO BE.

1. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE.

AFFIRMATIVELY.

Je suis,	<i>I am.</i>
Tu es,	<i>Thou art.</i>
Il est,	<i>He is.</i>
Elle est,	<i>She is.</i>
Nous sommes,	<i>We are.</i>
Vous êtes,	<i>You are.</i>
Ils sont, (m.)	<i>They are.</i>
Elles sont, (f.)	<i>They are.</i>

INTERROGATIVELY.

Suis-je ?	<i>Am I ?</i>
Es-tu ?	<i>Art thou ?</i>
Est-il ?	<i>Is he ?</i>
Est-elle ?	<i>Is she ?</i>
Sommes-nous ?	<i>Are we ?</i>
Êtes-vous ?	<i>Are you ?</i>
Sont-ils ? (m.)	<i>Are they ?</i>
Sont-elles ? (f.)	<i>Are they ?</i>

2.

NEGATIVELY.

Je ne suis pas,	<i>I am not.</i>
Tu n'es pas,	<i>Thou art not.</i>
Il n'est pas,	<i>He is not.</i>
Elle n'est pas,	<i>She is not.</i>
Nous ne sommes pas,	<i>We are not.</i>
Vous n'êtes pas,	<i>You are not.</i>
Ils ne sont pas, (m.)	<i>They are not.</i>
Elles ne sont pas, (f.)	<i>They are not.</i>

NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

Ne suis-je pas ?	<i>Am I not ?</i>
N'es-tu pas ?	<i>Art thou not ?</i>
N'est-il pas ?	<i>Is he not ?</i>
N'est-elle pas ?	<i>Is she not ?</i>

Ne so
N'ête
Ne so
Ne so

3. In
may be
Lesson

Où es
Mon r

Ch est no
est dan

Ch avez-v
et ma r

Is sont d
Is ne son

Ma mère
elles ici

Elles sont
ma sœur

Où êtes-v
Je suis da

Votre che
Il est dan

À, At, in
Attentif,

SSON XXI.

Ne sommes-nous pas ?	<i>Are we not ?</i>
N'êtes-vous pas ?	<i>Are you not ?</i>
Ne sont-ils pas ? (m.)	<i>Are they not ?</i>
Ne sont-elles pas ? (f.)	<i>Are they not ?</i>

INTERROGATIVELY.

Am I ?
Art thou ?
Is he ?
Is she ?
Are we ?
Are you ?
Are they (m.) ?
Are they (f.) ?

3. In a question beginning with *où*, *where*, the words may be arranged as in English, or according to Rule 1, Lesson 13.

Où est mon mouchoir ? Where is my handkerchief ?
Mon mouchoir où est-il ? Where is my handkerchief ?

MODEL SENTENCES.

<i>Où est notre jardinier ?</i>	<i>Where is our gardener ?</i>
<i>Il est dans votre jardin.</i>	<i>He is in your garden.</i>
<i>Où avez-vous laissé mon père et ma mère ?</i>	<i>Where have you left my father and (my) mother ?</i>
<i>Ils sont dans la cour.</i>	<i>They are in the yard.</i>
<i>Ils ne sont pas ici.</i>	<i>They are not here.</i>
<i>Ma mère et ma cousine sont-elles ici ?</i>	<i>Are my mother and (my) cousin here ?</i>
<i>Elles sont dans la chambre de ma sœur.</i>	<i>They are in my sister's room.</i>
<i>Où êtes-vous, mon ami ?</i>	<i>Where are you, my friend ?</i>
<i>Je suis dans la bibliothèque.</i>	<i>I am in the library.</i>
<i>Votre cheval où est-il ?</i>	<i>Where is your horse ?</i>
<i>Il est dans le champ.</i>	<i>He is in the field.</i>

VOCABULARY.

<i>À, At, in.</i>	<i>Banc, m. Bench.</i>
<i>Attentif, Attentive.</i>	<i>Bibliothèque, f. Library.</i>

Bien, <i>Well.</i>	Jamais, <i>Never, ever.</i>
Biscuit, m. <i>Biscuit.</i>	Laissé, <i>Left.</i>
Bureau, m. <i>Office.</i>	Messieurs, <i>Gentlemen.</i>
Content, <i>Pleased, con-</i>	Mis, <i>Put.</i>
tented.	Mouchoir, m. <i>Handkerchief.</i>
Cordonnier, m. <i>Shoemaker.</i>	Office, f. <i>Pantry, buttery.</i>
Donc, <i>Then.</i>	Où, <i>Where.</i>
Encore, <i>Yet.</i>	Pourquoi, <i>Why.</i>
Fatigué, <i>Tired.</i>	Sur, <i>On, upon.</i>
Gant, m. <i>Glove.</i>	Tiroir, m. <i>Drawer.</i>
Ici, <i>Here.</i>	Très, <i>Very.</i>

Put the article *le, la, l',* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 39.

1 Votre frère est-il ici? 2 Non, mademoiselle, il n'est pas ici. 3 Où est-il? 4 Il est à son bureau ou au mien. 5 Où avez-vous mis votre gant? 6 Mon gant est dans le tiroir. 7 Où est mon cordonnier? 8 Votre cordonnier est à New York, et le mien est à Boston. 9 Pourquoi n'êtes-vous pas attentif, mon enfant? 10 Je suis fatigué, monsieur. 11 Avez-vous apporté du pain et du biscuit? 12 Le pain et le biscuit sont dans l'office. 13 Les dames ne sont-elles pas ici? 14 Elles ne sont pas encore ici. 15 Ne sommes-nous pas bien ici? 16 Oui, messieurs, vous êtes très bien ici. 17 Le petit garçon est-il content? 18 Non, monsieur, il n'est jamais content. 19 Où est donc mon mouchoir? 20 Vous avez laissé votre mouchoir sur le banc dans le jardin.

1 W

3 Wher

the gar

mother

are in

here?

attentive

handker

handker

kerchief

pantry?

16 Is the

in the d

father in

are in the

mother?

shoemaker

is very ti

here? 2

never her

LE C

1. The

French it

which it b

Never, ever.

left.

, Gentlemen.

m. Handkerchief.

Pantry, buttery.

re.

Why.

upon.

Drawer.

y.

ouns.

mademoiselle, i

à son bureau ou

gant? 6 Mon

on cordonnier?

et le mien est

attentif, mon

11 Avez-vous

e pain et le bis

e sont-elles pas

5 Ne sommes-

vous êtes très

ent? 1 Bon,

Où est donc

notre magasin?

EXERCISE 40.

1 Where is the bread? 2 It is in the pantry.
3 Where are my friend and yours? 4 My friend is in
the garden, and yours is in the library. 5 Is not your
mother here? 6 No, sir, my father and (my) mother
are in (à) New York. 7 Why is not the little boy
here? 8 The little boy is tired. 9 Why is he not
attentive? 10 He is never attentive, sir. 11 Is my
handkerchief in the office? 12 You have left your
handkerchief on the table in the office. 13 My hand-
kerchief is in the pantry. 14 Is the bread in the
pantry? 15 The bread and butter are in the pantry.
16 Is the biscuit in the drawer? 17 The biscuit is not
in the drawer, it is on the bench. 18 Is not your
father in his office? 19 My father and (my) brother
are in the office. 20 Where are my father and (my)
mother? 21 They are in the library. 22 Is your
shoemaker tired? 23 Yes, gentlemen, my shoemaker
is very tired. 24 Are your brother and (your) sister
here? 25 No, sir, my brother and (my) sister are
never here.

LEÇON XXII. LESSON XXII.

FEMININE FORM OF ADJECTIVES.

1. The adjective does not change in English, but in
French it takes the gender and number of the noun to
which it belongs.

2. An adjective belonging to a feminine noun, takes the feminine form by adding *e*.

Le petit garçon,	La petite fille,
<i>The little boy.</i>	<i>The little girl.</i>
Le garçon est petit,	La fille est petite,
<i>The boy is small.</i>	<i>The girl is small.</i>

3. An adjective ending in *e* without an accent, is not changed for the feminine;

Le pauvre homme,	La pauvre femme,
<i>The poor man.</i>	<i>The poor woman.</i>
L'homme est pauvre,	La femme est pauvre,
<i>The man is poor.</i>	<i>The woman is poor..</i>

4. Adjectives ending in *f*, change *f* into *v*, and add for the feminine;

Le garçon est actif,	La fille est active,
<i>The boy is active.</i>	<i>The girl is active.</i>

5. Those ending in *x*, change *x* into *s*, and add also.

Cet homme est heureux,	Cette femme est heureuse,
<i>That man is happy.</i>	<i>That woman is happy.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous une petite pomme?	<i>Have you a small apple?</i>
Ma pomme est très petite.	<i>My apple is very small.</i>
Notre maison est grande.	<i>Our house is large.</i>
Nous avons une grande maison.	<i>We have a large house.</i>
Cet écolier est diligent.	<i>That scholar is diligent.</i>
Notre sœur est diligente.	<i>Our sister is diligent.</i>

minine noun, take	Le soldat est fort timide.	<i>The soldier is very timid.</i>
	La femme est fort timide aussi.	<i>His wife is very timid also.</i>
petite fille,	Le lion n'est pas craintif.	<i>The lion is not timorous.</i>
<i>little girl.</i>	La colombe est bien craintive.	<i>The dove is very timorous.</i>
elle est petite,	Cette demoiselle est-elle peureuse ?	<i>Is that young lady fearful ?</i>
<i>girl is small.</i>	Le colier n'est pas peureux.	<i>The scholar is not fearful.</i>
t an accent, is n		

VOCABULARY.

vre femme,	Attentif, <i>Attentive.</i>	Nappe, f. <i>Table-cloth.</i>
or woman.	Blanchisseuse, f. <i>Washer-</i>	Nouvelle, f. <i>News.</i>
ne est pauvre,	<i>woman.</i>	Paresseux, <i>Idle, lazy.</i>
man is poor..	Botte, f. <i>Boot.</i>	Pensif, <i>Thoughtful.</i>
into v, and add	Douteux, <i>Doubtful.</i>	Peureux, <i>Fearful.</i>
e est active,	Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Rencontré, <i>Met.</i>
girl is active.	Écolière, f. <i>Scholar.</i>	Soulier, m. <i>Shoe.</i>
to s, and add	Épouse, f. <i>Wife.</i>	Sûr, <i>Sure, certain.</i>
ne est heureuse,	Industrieux, <i>Industrious.</i>	Table, f. <i>Table.</i>
n is happy.	Jeune, <i>Young.</i>	Timide, <i>Timid.</i>
	Mari, m. <i>Husband.</i>	Vache, f. <i>Cow.</i>

Give the above nouns with *notre*, our ; *votre*, your ;
leur, their ; before them.

EXERCISE 41.

- 1 Avez-vous une grande table ? 2 Nous avons une
petite table et une grande nappe. 3 Avez-vous rencon-
tré le jeune écolier ? 4 Nous avons rencontré la jeune
écolière. 5 Votre petite fille est-elle attentive ? 6 Mon

petit garçon est très attentif. 7 Ma petite fille n'est pas attentive. 8 La blanchisseuse est-elle industrielle? 9 Elle est très industrielle, mais son mari est paresseux. 10 Cette nouvelle est-elle sûre? 11 Non, monsieur elle est douteuse. 12 Votre cousin est-il pensif? 13 Mon cousin n'est pas pensif, mais son épouse est pensive. 14 Votre soulier est-il neuf? 15 Mon soulier n'est pas neuf, mais ma botte est neuve. 16 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vache? 17 La vache n'est pas petite, monsieur. 18 L'écolière n'est-elle pas peureuse? 19 Elle est peureuse et elle a tort. 20 Elle a tort d'avoir peur de la vache.

EXERCISE 42.

1 Is your little girl timid? 2 My little girl is not timid, but my little boy is very timid. 3 Is the young scholar here? 4 The young scholar is here, and his sister is in her room. 5 Is your little girl industrious? 6 My little girl is very industrious. 7 Is your mother's washerwoman idle? 8 She is not idle, she is very industrious. 9 Is she not right? 10 Yes, sir, she is right. 11 Is your brother's boot new? 12 My brother's shoe is new, but his boot is not new. 13 My sister's dress is new. 14 Has our brother a very large table? 15 My brother has a very large table. 16 Is not that news certain? 17 No, sir, that news is not certain, it is very doubtful. 18 Is your scholar (J.) fearful? 19 No, sir, she is not fearful. 20 Is she afraid of my dog? 21 No, sir, she is not afraid of

1. A double

EL,
EIL
EN,
ET,
ON,

2. The more im
Blanc
Doux,
Faux,
Frais,
Franc
Gras,
Gros,
Long,
Sec,

la petite fille n'est
-elle industrielle
mari est paresseux
Non, monsieur
in est-il pensif
s son épouse es
neuf? 15 Mon
pote est neveu
vache? 17 L
écolière n'est-elle
et elle a tort

your dog. 22 Is your sister's husband idle? 23 No,
sir, my sister's husband is industrious. 24 Is your
cousin's wife thoughtful? 25 My cousin's wife is
thoughtful, but my cousin is not thoughtful.

LEÇON XXIII. LESSON XXIII.

IRREGULAR ADJECTIVES.

1. Adjectives having the following terminations,
double the last consonant and add *e* for the feminine:

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	
EL,	Tel,	Telle,	<i>Such.</i>
EIL,	Pareil,	Pareille,	<i>Like.</i>
EN,	Chrét	Chrétienne,	<i>Christian.</i>
ET,	Muet,	Muette,	<i>Mute.</i>
ON,	Bon,	Bonne,	<i>Good.</i>

2. The feminine form of the following adjectives is
more irregular still:

Blanc,	<i>White,</i>	<i>makes in the feminine,</i>	Blanche.
Doux,	<i>Sweet, soft,</i>	" "	Douce.
Faux,	<i>False,</i>	" "	Fausse.
Frais,	<i>Fresh,</i>	" "	Fraîche.
Franc,	<i>Frank,</i>	" "	Franche.
Gras,	<i>Fat,</i>	" "	Grasse.
Gros,	<i>Large, big,</i>	" "	Grosse.
Long,	<i>Long,</i>	" "	Longue.
Sec,	<i>Dry,</i>	" "	Sèche.

little girl is not
3 Is the young
here, and his
rl industrious?
your mother's
she is very in-
es, sir, she is
w? 12 My
new. 13 My
r a very large
table. 16 Is
news is not
scholar (y)
20 Is she
not afraid of

3. The following adjectives have three terminations

MASCULINE		FEMININE.	
Before a conso- nant.	Before a vowel, or silent h.		
Beau,	Bel,	Belle,	<i>Handsome, beautiful</i>
Fou,	Fol,	Folle,	<i>Foolish.</i>
Mou,	Mol,	Molle,	<i>Soft.</i>
Nouveau,	Nouvel,	Nouvelle,	<i>New.</i>
Vieux,	Vieil,	Vieille,	<i>Old.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ma cousine a une belle robe.	<i>My cousin has a handsome dress.</i>
Votre cravate n'est pas sèche.	<i>Your cravat is not dry.</i>
Vous avez une très bonne plume.	<i>You have a very good pen.</i>
Il a une mauvaise pomme.	<i>He has a bad apple.</i>
Sa pomme est très mauvaise.	<i>His apple is very bad.</i>
Cette mauvaise poire est grosse.	<i>That bad pear is large.</i>
Cette grosse poire est mauvaise.	<i>That large pear is bad.</i>
Son cousin a un bel habit.	<i>His cousin has a handsome coat.</i>
Son habit est très beau.	<i>His coat is very handsome.</i>
Cette petite fille est muette.	<i>That little girl is dumb.</i>
La belle dame est petite.	<i>The handsome lady is small.</i>
Cette bonne nouvelle est fautive.	<i>That good news is false.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Abricot, m. <i>Apricot.</i>	Dentelle, f. <i>Lace.</i>
Cerise, f. <i>Cherry.</i>	Doux, <i>Sweet, mild.</i>
Chambre, f. <i>Room.</i>	Frais, <i>Fresh.</i>
Court, <i>Short.</i>	Fraise, f. <i>Strawberry.</i>
Cueilli, <i>Picked, Gathered.</i>	Framboise, f. <i>Raspberry.</i>
Dans, <i>In.</i>	Long, <i>Long.</i>

Three terminations

handsome, beautiful
ish.

Mangé, *Eaten.*

Mort, *Dead.*

Mouillé, *Wet.*

Muet, *Mute.*

Noir, *Black.*

Pêche, f. *Peach.*

Poire, f. *Pear.*

Pomme, f. *Apple.*

Sec, *Dry.*

Sur, *Sour.*

Voix, f. *Voice.*

Vu, *Seen.*

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce, cet, cette,* before them.

ES.

s a handsome dress
is not dry.
very good pen.

apple.
very bad.
r is large.
ur is bad.
s a handsome coat
ry handsome.
is dumb.
lady is small.
s is false.

Lace.
mild.

awberry.
Raspberry.

EXERCISE 43.

- 1 La robe de ma cousine est-elle trop longue?
- 2 Non, monsieur, elle n'est pas trop longue.
- 3 Elle est trop courte.
- 4 Cette dentelle est-elle sèche?
- 5 Non, mademoiselle, elle est encore mouillée.
- 6 Ce bel arbre est-il mort?
- 7 Non, madame, ce bel arbre n'est pas mort.
- 8 N'est-il pas très beau?
- 9 Oui, mon cher monsieur, cet arbre est beau et grand.
- 10 Qu'avez-vous cueilli dans votre grand jardin?
- 11 Nous avons cueilli une grosse cerise.
- 12 Mon frère a cueilli une grosse fraise et une petite framboise.
- 13 Avez-vous apporté une bonne cerise?
- 14 J'ai apporté une petite cerise.
- 15 Cette cerise est blanche et votre cerise est noire.
- 16 N'avez-vous pas mangé le bel abricot?
- 17 Le bel abricot est sur la petite table.
- 18 À qui avez-vous donné la belle pêche?
- 19 J'ai donné la mauvaise pêche au petit garçon.
- 20 Cette pomme est-elle douce?
- 21 Non, monsieur, elle est très sure.
- 22 Mon frère a un bel habit.
- 23 La cravate est blanche.
- 24 Ma sœur a une robe blanche.
- 25 Cette eau est fraîche.
- 26 Ce poisson n'est pas frais.

EXERCISE 44.

1 Have you a large apple? 2 No, sir, I have a small apple. 3 Is that peach sweet? 4 Yes, sir, it is very sweet. 5 This strawberry is sour, it is not sweet. 6 Is your sister's lace white? 7 No, madam, her lace is not white, it is black. 8 Where is the fine apricot? 9 It is on the table in your mother's room. 10 Is that young lady mute? 11 She is not mute. 12 Her voice is very sweet. 13 Is not that lady's dress too long? 14 No, miss, her dress is not too long, it is too short. 15 Is that good news false? 16 The bad news is false. 17 Have you picked a fine apple? 18 This apple is fine, but it is very sour. 19 Have you seen my cousin's handsome coat? 20 I have not seen his handsome coat, I have seen his old cravat. 21 Have you fresh water? 22 This water is good, but it is not fresh. 23 Is this pear good or bad? 24 It is very large, but it is not good. 25 Your cravat is wet, and mine is dry.

LEÇON XXIV. LESSON XXIV.

PLACE OF THE ADJECTIVE.

1. The adjective, in French, commonly follows the noun:

Un chapeau noir,
Une robe blanche,
De l'eau fraîche,

A black hat.
A white dress.
Fresh water.

2. The
put before
Beau,
Bon,
Brave,
Cher,
Grand,
Gros,

Ma sœur a
Vous avez
douce.
Nous avons
Avez-vous
rouge?
Ma sœur a
Il a écrit s
Ce jeune h
La grosse p
Cette gran
Cette belle
cour.

Amusant.
tainant
Bleu, Bl
Chien, m
Commod

2. The following adjectives, however, are generally put before the noun :

Beau, <i>Handsone, fine.</i>	Jeune, <i>Young.</i>
Bon, <i>Good.</i>	Joli, <i>Pretty.</i>
Brave, <i>Worthy.</i>	Mauvais, <i>Bad.</i>
Cher, <i>Dear.</i>	Meilleur, <i>Better.</i>
Grand, <i>Large, great.</i>	Petit, <i>Small, little.</i>
Gros, <i>Large, big.</i>	Vieux, <i>Old.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ma sœur a une rose blanche.	<i>My sister has a white rose.</i>
Vous avez apporté une pomme douce.	<i>You have brought a sweet apple.</i>
Nous avons vu le brave homme.	<i>We have seen the worthy man.</i>
Avez-vous apporté une tulipe rouge ?	<i>Have you brought a red tulip ?</i>
Ma sœur a une tulipe bleue.	<i>My sister has a blue tulip.</i>
Il a écrit sur du papier jaune.	<i>He has written on yellow paper.</i>
Ce jeune homme a tort.	<i>That young man is wrong.</i>
La grosse pêche est mûre.	<i>The large peach is ripe.</i>
Cette grande maison est belle.	<i>That large house is beautiful.</i>
Cette belle maison a une petite cour.	<i>That beautiful house has a small yard.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Amusant, <i>Amusing, enter-</i>	Conduite, <i>f. Conduct.</i>
taining.	Cour, <i>f. Yard.</i>
Bleu, <i>Blue.</i>	Cueilli, <i>Picked, gathered.</i>
Chien, <i>m. Dog.</i>	Eau, <i>f. Water.</i>
Commode, <i>Convenient.</i>	Indienne, <i>f. Printed calico.</i>

Jardin, m. *Garden.*
Mûr, *Ripe.*

Nouveau, *New.*

Pêche, f. *Peach.*

Pomme, f. *Apple.*

Prune, f. *Plum.*

Rose, f. *Rose.*

Rouge, *Red.*

Satin, m. *Satin.*

Soie, f. *Silk.*

Toile, f. *Linen.*

Tulipe, f. *Tulip.*

Vache, f. *Cow.*

Vert, *Green.*

Give the nouns with *le, la, l',* before them.

EXERCISE 45.

- 1 Avez-vous peur de cette petite vache? 2 Nous avons peur de la grosse vache. 3 Votre frère a-t-il honte de sa conduite? 4 Il a honte de sa mauvaise conduite. 5 Où avez-vous cueilli cette tulipe? 6 J'ai cueilli la belle tulipe rouge dans votre grand jardin. 7 Ce petit enfant a-t-il tort? 8 La petite fille a peur du gros chien. 9 La belle demoiselle a raison. 10 Nous avons cueilli une rose jaune. 11 La belle prune est-elle mûre? 12 La petite pêche est mûre. 13 Avez-vous de l'eau fraîche? 14 Nous avons de l'eau, mais elle n'est pas fraîche. 15 Votre grande maison est belle et commode. 16 Avez-vous de la toile blanche? 17 Nous avons de la toile blanche et de l'indienne bleue. 18 Ce vieux livre est-il amusant? 19 Le livre nouveau n'est pas amusant. 20 Mon frère est dans la petite cour.

EXERCISE 46.

- 1 Are you afraid of the large dog? 2 No, sir, I am not afraid of the large dog, I am afraid of the red cow.

Red.
Satin.
Silk.
Lin.
Tulip.
Cow.
een.
e them.

ache? 2 Nous
otre frère a-t-il
de sa mauvaise
tulipe? 6 J'ai
e grand jardin.
e fille a peur du
son. 10 Nous
elle prune est-
re. 13 Avez-
de Peau, mais
le maison est
oile blanche?
dienne bleue.
ivre nouveau
a petite cour.

To, sir, I am
he red cow.

Is the beautiful peach ripe? 4 The beautiful yellow
each is ripe. 5 The small green apple is not ripe.
Where have you picked the beautiful rose? 7 In
your small garden, sir. 8 Is the little young lady
strong? 9 The handsome young lady is right. 10 Is
your little sister ashamed? 11 My little sister is
ashamed of her bad conduct. 12 Have you blue
print? 13 We have no blue print, we have blue silk
and blue satin. 14 Have you fresh water? 15 We
have no fresh water, sir. 16 The water is not fresh.
17 Is your large house convenient? 18 Our beautiful
house is not convenient. 19 Have you white linen,
sir? 20 We have no white linen, madam. 21 Is that
new book amusing? 22 That old book is amusing.
23 Have you a handsome yellow tulip? 24 I have no
yellow tulip, I have a red tulip. 25 Is that blue plum
ripe? 26 The blue plum is not ripe, the green plum
is ripe.

LEÇON XXV. LESSON XXV.

THE PLURAL.

1. The general way of making a noun plural is, in French, as in English, by adding *s* to the singular.
2. A noun ending with *s*, *x*, or *z*, is not changed for the plural.
3. *L'es, the*, is always the plural of *le, la*, or *l'*, and is placed before masculine or feminine nouns.

SINGULAR.

La maison, *the house.*
 Le frère, *the brother.*
 La sœur, *the sister.*
 Le bas, *the stocking.*
 La voix, *the voice.*

PLURAL.

Les maisons, *the houses.*
 Les frères, *the brothers.*
 Les sœurs, *the sisters.*
 Les bas, *the stockings.*
 Les voix, *the voices.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Avez-vous les poires du jardinier ? *Have you the gardener's pears?*

J'ai les pommes de la dame. *I have the lady's apples.*

Les charpentiers sont-ils ici ? *Are the carpenters here?*

Les menuisiers sont dans la maison. *The joiners are in the house.*

Les dames ont-elles raison ? *Are the ladies right?*

Les demoiselles ont tort. *The young ladies are wrong.*

Les sœurs de mon ami ont-elles faim ? *Are my friend's sisters hungry?*

Elles n'ont pas faim, elles ont soif. *They are not hungry, they are thirsty.*

Où sont les habits de mon frère ? *Where are my brother's coats?*

Ils sont dans ma chambre. *They are in my room.*

Où avez-vous planté les arbres ? *Where have you planted the trees?*

Dans les champs de mon frère. *In my brother's fields.*

VOCABULARY.

Bibliothèque, f. *Library.* Fermier, m. *Farmer.*
 Chambre, f. *Room.* Fil, m. *Thread.*
 Champ, m. *Field.* Gouvernante, f. *Governess.*
 Cousine, f. *Cousin.* Habit, m. *Coat.*
 Demoiselle, f. *Young lady.* Ici, *Here.*
 Drap, m. *Cloth.* Lettre, f. *Letter.*

PLURAL.

sons, <i>the houses.</i>	Magasin, m. <i>Store.</i>	Oublié, <i>Forgotten.</i>
es, <i>the brothers.</i>	Messieurs, m. <i>Gentlemen.</i>	Ouvrier, m. <i>Workman.</i>
s, <i>the sisters.</i>	Mis, <i>Put.</i>	Tailleur, m. <i>Tailor.</i>
<i>the stockings.</i>	Modiste, f. <i>Milliner.</i>	Velours, m. <i>Velvet.</i>
<i>the voices.</i>	Monsieur, m. <i>Gentleman.</i>	Vert, <i>Green.</i>
	Mousseline, f. <i>Muslin.</i>	Vu, <i>Seen.</i>

ES.

e gardener's pears?

dy's apples.

enters here?

re in the house.

right?

lies are wrong.

s sisters hungry?

hungry, they are

brother's coats?

room.

planted the trees?

fields.

Farmer.

Governess,

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with the plural article *les*.

EXERCISE 47.

1 Les ouvriers du tailleur sont-ils ici? 2 Ils ont publié les habits de mon frère. 3 Les modistes sont-elles dans les magasins? 4 Elles sont dans les magasins. 5 Cette dame a-t-elle les livres de notre bibliothèque? 6 Elle a les livres de la vôtre. 7 Où avez-vous mis les lettres? 8 Dans la chambre de votre cousine. 9 Les sœurs de ce monsieur sont-elles ici? 10 Non, monsieur, elles ne sont pas ici. 11 Où sont-elles? 12 Elles sont dans la chambre de leur gouvernante. 13 Les demoiselles ont-elles froid? 14 Les messieurs ont froid. 15 Les demoiselles n'ont-elles pas tort? 16 Les petites filles ont tort et honte. 17 Les tailleurs ont du fil, de la soie, du drap et de la toile. 18 Les modistes ont du velours, mais elles n'ont pas de drap. 19 Les marchands ont de bon drap, de belle mousseline et de la soie verte.

EXERCISE 48.

1 Have the ladies good velvet? 2 The tailor's workmen have good velvet. 3 Have you seen the

tailor's sisters? 4 I have seen the lady's sister where are they? 5 They are in my brother's field. 6 Have the ladies black silk? 7 They have no black silk, they have green silk. 8 Are the ladies cold? 9 The ladies are not cold, they are warm. 10 Are the farmers right or wrong? 11 The farmers are right, they are not wrong. 12 Where are the young ladies? 13 Are they not in their governess's room? 14 No, madam, they are not in her room. 15 Have the merchants handsome muslin? 16 They have no muslin. 17 What have they? 18 They have good cloth, good thread, and good velvet. 19 Have you a handsome library? 20 No, sir, we have no library. 21 The books of your library are here. 22 Are the gentlemen cold? 23 No, sir, the gentlemen are not cold, they are warm. 24 Where has your brother put the letters? 25 He has put the letters in his room,

LEÇON XXVI. LESSON XXVI.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. Nouns ending with *au* and *eu*, take *x* for the plural.
 Le marteau, *the hammer.* Les marteaux, *the hammers.*
 Le chapeau, *the hat.* Les chapeaux, *the hats.*
 Le neveu, *the nephew.* Les neveux, *the nephews.*
 Le feu, *the fire.* Les feux, *the fires.*
2. Nouns ending in *al*, generally form their plural in *aux*.

mar
smith.
capita
3. Bij
the p
le bijou,
le joujou
4. Tra
akes ye
Le trav
Le ciel
L'œil,
For f
Course,"
5. DES
AUX
They a
Des livre
Des amis
Des dam
Les dames
peaux d
Elles ont
velours.
Avez-vous
Nous avon

the lady's sister
my brother's field
They have no black
the ladies cold
farm. 10 Are the
farmers are right
the young ladies
room? 14 No
15 Have the men
have no muslin
good cloth, good
you a handsome
library. 21 The
the gentlemen
not cold, they
put the letter

maréchal, *the blacksmith.* Les maréchaux, *the blacksmiths.*

capital, *the capital.* Les capitaux, *the capitals.*

3. *Bijou, caillou, chou, genou, hibou, joujou*, take π for the plural.

Le bijou, *the jewel.* Les bijoux, *the jewels.*

Le joujou, *the plaything.* Les joujoux, *the playthings.*

4. *Travail* makes *travaux*, *ciel* makes *cieux*, and *œil* makes *yeux* for the plural.

Le travail, *the work.* Les travaux, *the works.*

Le ciel, *the heaven.* Les cieux, *the heavens.*

L'œil, *the eye.* Les yeux, *the eyes.*

For further rules and exceptions, see "Larger Course," pp. 47, 286 and 287.

5. *DES*, *of the, some*, is the plural of *du, de la, de l'.*

AUX, *at the, to the*, is the plural of *au, à la, à l'.*

They are placed before masculine or feminine nouns.

Des livres, *(some) books.* Aux livres, *to the books.*

Des amis, *of the friends.* Aux amis, *to the friends.*

Des dames, *(some) ladies.* Aux dames, *to the ladies.*

 *De les, à les*, are never used. 

XXVI.

for the plural.
the hammers.
the hats.
the nephews.
the fires.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Les dames ont-elles des chapeaux de soie? *Have the ladies silk hats?*

Elles ont des manteaux de velours. *They have velvet cloaks.*

Avez-vous des bijoux d'or? *Have you gold jewels?*

Nous avons des joujoux de bois. *We have wooden play-things.*

their plural

Les neveux ne sont pas ici.	<i>The nephews are not here.</i>
J'ai vu les yeux de la dame.	<i>I have seen the lady's eyes.</i>
Les frères des maréchaux sont ici.	<i>The blacksmiths' brothers here.</i>
Vous avez cassé les manches des marteaux.	<i>You have broken the hammer handles.</i>
Avez-vous apporté des marteaux de bois ?	<i>Have you brought wooden hammers ?</i>
J'ai parlé aux frères des dames.	<i>I have spoken to the ladies' brothers.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Arsenal, m. <i>Arsenal.</i>	Jeté, <i>Thrown.</i>
Beau, bel, <i>Fine, hand-some.</i>	Joujou, m. <i>Plaything.</i>
Bijou, m. <i>Jewel.</i>	Manteau, m. <i>Cloak.</i>
Caillou, m. <i>Pebble, stone.</i>	Maréchal, m. <i>Blacksmith.</i>
Castor, m. <i>Beaver.</i>	Marteau, m. <i>Hammer.</i>
Chambre, f. <i>Room.</i>	Neveu, m. <i>Nephew.</i>
Ciseaux, m. <i>Scissors.</i>	Œil, m. <i>Eye.</i>
Chapelier, m. <i>Hatter.</i>	Où, <i>Where.</i>
Donné, <i>Given.</i>	Oublié, <i>Forgotten.</i>
Fait, <i>Made.</i>	Parlé, <i>Spoken.</i>
Garçon, m. <i>Boy.</i>	Porté, <i>Worn.</i>
Général, m. <i>General.</i>	Qui, <i>Who.</i>
Hôpital, m. <i>Hospital.</i>	Vu, <i>Seen.</i>
	Yeux, m. <i>Eyes.</i>

Give the above nouns preceded by *des* (some, any).

EXERCISE 49.

- 1 Les tailleurs ont-ils des manteaux de soie ? 2 Ils ont les manteaux des maréchaux. 3 Avez-vous parlé

*ews are not here.
n the lady's eyes.
ksmiths' brothers*

broken the ham

brought wooden h

oken to the la

men.

Plaything.

n. Cloak.

n. Blacksmith.

. Hammer.

Nephew.

2.

rotten.

n.

es.

(some, any).

soie ? 2 Ils

ez-vous parlé

neveux des généraux ? 4 J'ai parlé aux nièces
les chapeliers. 5 Le chapelier a-t-il fait des chapeaux
soie ? 6 Il a fait des chapeaux de soie et des cha-
peaux de castor. 7 Les bijoux des dames sont-ils ici ?
Les bijoux et les joujoux sont ici. 9 A qui avez-
vous donné les marteaux ? 10 Nous avons donné les
marteaux aux maréchaux. 11 Avez-vous jeté des
cailloux ? 12 Nous avons jeté des cailloux. 13 Avez-
vous vu les neveux des généraux ? 14 J'ai vu les
généraux. 15 Les dames ont-elles oublié les ciseaux ?
16 Elles ont donné les ciseaux aux tailleurs. 17 Avez-
vous vu les hôpitaux ? 18 Nous avons vu un hôpital
et un arsenal. 19 Mon frère a vu des hôpitaux et des
arsenaux. 20 New York a un bel arsenal.

EXERCISE 50.

1 Have we seen the tailor's cloaks ? 2 We have
seen the cloaks. 3 Have the blacksmiths worn silk
hats ? 4 They have worn beaver hats. 5 Have the
generals seen the hospitals ? 6 They have seen the
hospitals. 7 To whom have you spoken ? 8 We have
spoken to the generals. 9 Have you not spoken to
the ladies ? 10 We have not spoken to the ladies.
11 To whom have you given the playthings ? 12 We
have given the playthings and the jewels to the ladies.
13 Have the ladies' nephews thrown the pebbles ?
14 They have thrown the pebbles. 15 Where have
you seen the ladies' scissors ? 16 In their (*leurs*)
nephews' rooms. 17 Has your brother seen the hos-
pitals ? 18 He has seen the hospitals and the arsenals.

19 Have you not seen the children's eyes? 20 I have not seen the boy's eyes. 21 Where are the general nephews? 22 Has the tailor made silk cloaks? 23 He has made cloth cloaks. 24 The hatter has made beaver hats. 25 My brother has not seen the hospital.

LEÇON XXVII. LESSON XXVII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. We have seen, Lesson 22, that the adjective is put in the same gender and number as the noun to which it belongs; an adjective belonging to a plural noun must therefore be put in the plural.

2. All feminine adjectives add *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.

La belle dame.
The handsome lady.
La robe noire.
The black dress.

PLURAL.

Les belles dames.
The handsome ladies.
Les robes noires.
The black dresses.

3. Masculine adjectives ending with *s* or *x*, are not changed for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Un mauvais livre.
A bad book.
Un homme heureux.
A happy man.

PLURAL.

Deux mauvais livres.
Two bad books.
Des hommes heureux.
Happy men.

4. Oth
nd al) t
SIN
Le gra
The lan
Le jard
The ga

Avez-vous
noisettes
J'ai cueilli
Votre sœur
guilles.
Les envelop
petites?
Elles sont
Avez-vous
pommes
Les pommes
vaies.
Les petites
reuses?
Elles sont
Les enfant
reux.
Les cerises
Avez-vous
terelles?

Apporté,
Attentif,

eyes? 20 I ha
are the genera
k cloaks? 23 I
r has made beav
e hospital.

4. Other masculine adjectives (not ending with *eau* and *al*) take *s* for the plural.

SINGULAR.

Le grand arbre.
The large tree.
Le jardin est petit.
The garden is small.

PLURAL.

Les grands arbres.
The large trees.
Les jardins sont petits.
The gardens are small.

MODEL SENTENCES.

V XXVII.

he adjective is
as the noun to
ng to a plural

e plural.
AL.
ames.
me ladies.
ires.
resses.

or x, are not

s livres.
s.
neureux.

Avez-vous cueilli les belles
noisettes? *Have you gathered the beautiful
hazel-nuts?*

J'ai cueilli les gros abricots. *I have picked the large apricots.*

Votre sœur a les bonnes ai-
guilles. *Your sister has the good needles.*

Les enveloppes sont-elles trop
petites? *Are the envelopes too small?*

Elles sont trop étroites. *They are too narrow.*

Avez-vous mangé les mauvaises
pommes? *Have you eaten the bad apples?*

Les pommes ne sont pas mau-
vaises. *The apples are not bad.*

Les petites filles sont-elles heu-
reuses? *Are the little girls happy?*

Elles sont très malheureuses. *They are very unhappy.*

Les enfants sont toujours heu-
reux. *The children are always happy.*

Les cerises sont-elles mûres? *Are the cherries ripe?*

Avez-vous vu les jolies tour-
terelles? *Have you seen the pretty doves?*

VOCABULARY.

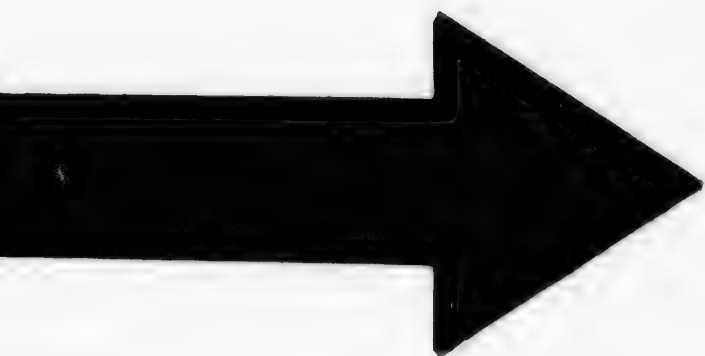
Apporté, *Brought.*

Blanc, *White.*

Attentif, *Attentive.*

Botte, *f. Boot.*





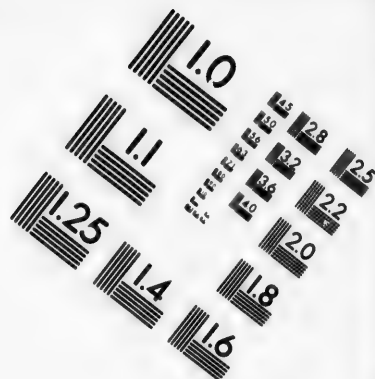
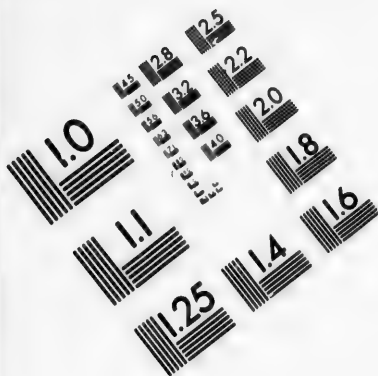
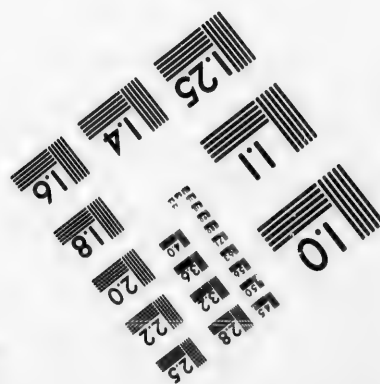
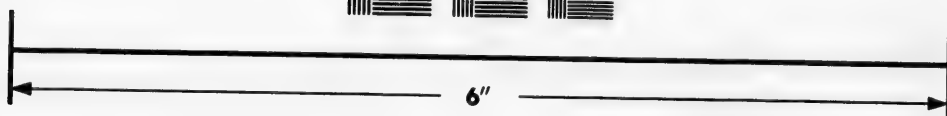
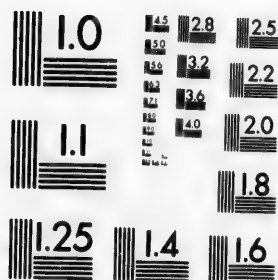


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
15 28 25
12 18 22
10 16 20
8 14 18
6 12 16
4 10 14
2 8 12
0 4 8
16
18
20
22
25
28
32
36
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
50
55
60
65
70
75
80
85
90
95
100

Cordonnier, m. <i>Shoemaker.</i>	Neuf, <i>New.</i>
Déchiré, <i>Torn.</i>	Petit, <i>Small, little.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Poire, f. <i>Pear.</i>
Excellent, <i>Excellent.</i>	Pomme, f. <i>Apple.</i>
Enveloppe, f. <i>Envelope.</i>	Soulier, m. <i>Shoe.</i>
Joli, <i>Pretty.</i>	Studieux, <i>Studious.</i>
Leçon, f. <i>Lesson.</i>	Tiroir, m. <i>Drawer.</i>
Mangé, <i>Eaten.</i>	Toujours, <i>Always.</i>
Mauvais, <i>Bad, poor.</i>	Tourterelle, f. <i>Turtle-dove.</i>
Mûr, <i>Ripe.</i>	Très, <i>Very.</i>

Give the nouns with *mon, ma*, before them.

EXERCISE 51.

- 1 Les petites filles sont-elles jolies? 2 Elles ne sont pas très jolies. 3 Les jolies demoiselles sont studieuses. 4 Sont-elles attentives à leurs leçons? 5 Elles sont toujours attentives. 6 Avez-vous vu mes belles tourterelles? 7 J'ai vu les tourterelles blanches de votre sœur. 8 Où sont les petites enveloppes? 9 Dans les petits tiroirs de la table. 10 Où avez-vous mis (*put*) les bottes neuves? 11 Les bottes neuves sont dans votre chambre. 12 Le cordonnier a-t-il apporté les souliers neufs? 13 Il a apporté les souliers neufs. 14 Les poires sont-elles mauvaises? 15 Les poires sont excellentes. 16 Avez-vous déchiré les belles enveloppes? 17 Je n'ai pas déchiré les belles enveloppes. 18 Avez-vous mangé les bonnes pommes ou les mauvaises? 19 J'ai mangé les mauvaises pommes.

1 Are t
pod. 3
en my
en your
nose your
Are the
ious and
pe pears
aten the
4 Are th
ripe. 16
apples?
you torn t
too (*trop*
shoes? 2
maker bro
new boots
very white

LEÇON

1. Adj
masculine

Le li
The
Le b
The

EXERCISE 52.

1 Are the apples good? 2 The apples are not very good. 3 They are not yet (*encore*) ripe. 4 Have you eaten my brother's pretty turtle-doves? 5 We have eaten your pretty cousin's white turtle-doves. 6 Are those young ladies pretty? 7 They are very pretty. 8 Are they not very studious? 9 They are very studious and very happy. 10 Where have you put the ripe pears? 11 In my mother's room. 12 Have you eaten the good pears? 13 I have eaten the ripe pears. 14 Are the pears very good, sir? 15 They are not very ripe. 16 Why (*pourquoi*) have you not eaten the large apples? 17 They are not good, sir. 18 Why have you torn the small envelopes? 19 They were (*étaient*) too (*trop*) small, madam. 20 Where are the new shoes? 21 They are in your room. 22 Has the shoe-maker brought the new boots? 23 He has brought the new boots and the new shoes. 24 Are the turtle-doves very white? 25 They are very white and very beautiful.

LEÇON XXVIII. LESSON XXVIII.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.

1. Adjectives ending with *eau*, add *x* for the plural masculine.

SINGULAR.

Le livre nouveau.

The new book.

Le beau cheval.

The beautiful horse.

PLURAL.

Les livres nouveaux.

The new books.

Les beaux chevaux.

The beautiful horses.

2. Many adjectives ending with *al*, take *aux* for the plural masculine.

Un officier général.

Des officiers généraux.

A general officer.

General officers.

3. An adjective belonging to two or more singular nouns is put in the plural.

La rose et la pêche sont belles, *The rose and peach are beautiful.*

Le cheval et le chien sont noirs, *The horse and dog are black.*

4. Should an adjective belong to a masculine noun and to one or more feminine nouns, it must be put in the masculine plural.

Le garçon et la fille sont bons, *The boy and girl are good.*

Le chat et la vache sont blancs, *The cat and the cow are white.*

5. *DE* is put instead of *des* (some, any) before a plural noun preceded by an adjective.

Votre sœur a de bons livres, *Your sister has good books.*

6. *DE* is also put instead of *des* before a plural noun, after a negative verb.

Il n'a pas de cerises, *He has no cherries.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où sont les beaux habits?

Where are the beautiful clothes?

Vous n'avez pas de beaux habits. *You have no beautiful clothes.*

Tous n'av
Le garçon
tentifs.
Les pomme
Les prune
blanches
La pêche
jaunes.
Le tailleur
adroits.
Le chien e
Le garçon
dieux.

Apporté,
Blanc, V
Cerisier,
Certaine
Chèvre, 1
Excellent
Général,
Heureux.
Ici, Here
Industrie
Jaune, Y
Malheure

Put th
vocabular

take *aux* for the

ers généraux.
officers.

r more singular

and peach are

and dog are

masculine noun
must be put in

girl are good.

the now are

ny) before a

s good books.

plural noun,

erries.

utiful clothes?
tiful clothes.

Nous n'avons pas de chevaux. *We have no horses.*
Le garçon et la fille sont attentifs. *The boy and girl are attentive.*
Les pommes sont-elles bonnes? *Are the apples good?*
Les prunes et les cerises sont blanches. *The plums and cherries are white.*
La pêche et la prune sont jaunes. *The peach and plum are yellow.*
Le tailleur et la modiste sont adroits. *The tailor and milliner are skillful.*
Le chien et la vache sont noirs. *The dog and cow are black.*
Le garçon et la fille sont studieux. *The boy and girl are studious.*

VOCABULARY.

Apporté, <i>Brought.</i>	Marchand, m. <i>Merchant.</i>
Blanc, <i>White.</i>	Modiste, f. <i>Milliner.</i>
Cerisier, m. <i>Cherry-tree.</i>	Mouton, m. <i>Sheep.</i>
Certainement, <i>Certainly.</i>	Noir, <i>Black.</i>
Chèvre, f. <i>Goat.</i>	Nouveau, <i>New.</i>
Excellent, <i>Excellent.</i>	Officier, m. <i>Officer.</i>
Général, <i>General.</i>	Pêche, f. <i>Peach.</i>
Heureux, <i>Happy.</i>	Pommier, m. <i>Apple-tree.</i>
Ici, <i>Here.</i>	Rouge, <i>Red.</i>
Industrieux, <i>Industrious.</i>	Rose, f. <i>Rose.</i>
Jaune, <i>Yellow.</i>	Vache, f. <i>Cow.</i>
Malheureux, <i>Unhappy.</i>	Verger, m. <i>Orchard.</i>

Put the article *le, la, l',* before the nouns in the vocabulary.

EXERCISE 53.

1 Ma sœur a apporté les livres nouveaux. 2 Elle a des livres excellents. 3 Elle a de beaux cerisiers. 4 Elle n'a pas de pommiers. 5 Les officiers généraux sont-ils ici? 6 Les beaux chevaux sont noirs. 7 Les enfants sont-ils heureux? 8 Les petites filles ne sont pas heureuses. 9 Les petits garçons sont très malheureux. 10 Les petits garçons et les petites filles sont très heureux. 11 Votre belle chèvre est-elle blanche? 12 Ma chèvre et mon mouton sont blancs. 13 Les moutons de mon cousin sont-ils beaux? 14 Ses vaches et ses moutons sont très beaux. 15 Avez-vous des cerises blanches dans votre verger? 16 Nous n'avons pas de cerises blanches. 17 Nous avons des cerises noires et des cerises rouges. 18 Le marchand est-il heureux? 19 Le marchand et la modiste sont industriels. 20 Ont-ils raison ou tort? 21 Ils ont raison, certainement.

EXERCISE 54.

1 Where are the beautiful apples? 2 I have no beautiful apples. 3 Your brother has no apples. 4 Has the merchant fine apple-trees? 5 He has no apple-trees. 6 He has excellent cherry-trees. 7 Are your (vos) sisters happy? 8 They are very happy. 9 My brother and (my) sister are happy. 10 Is the milliner industrious? 11 She is very industrious. 12 Her brother and she are industrious. 13 Are your brother's sheep white? 14 No, sir, they are black. 15 He has

o white
7 My g
black ch
cherries.
new boob
officers in
room.
26 They

LE

THE P

1. ME
TES
SES
Nos
Vos
LEU

The ab
gender, a
Mes ami
amis,

2. LES
LES
LES

16 Is your goat black or white?
 17 My goat and (my) sheep are white. 18 Have you
 black cherries in your orchard? 19 I have fine black
 cherries. 20 I have no white cherries. 21 Have you
 new books? 22 I have new books. 23 Are the general
 officers in your room? 24 The general officer is in my
 room. 25 Are the rose and the peach beautiful?
 26 They are very beautiful.

LEÇON XXIX. LESSON XXIX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—POSSESSIVE ADJECTIVES
AND PRONOUNS.

1. MES,	<i>my,</i>	is the plural of	<i>mon, ma.</i>
TES,	<i>thy,</i>	" " "	<i>ton, ta.</i>
SES,	<i>his, her</i>	" " "	<i>son, sa.</i>
NOS,	<i>our,</i>	" " "	<i>notre.</i>
VOS,	<i>your,</i>	" " "	<i>votre.</i>
LEURS,	<i>their,</i>	" " "	<i>leur.</i>

The above words are put before plural nouns of either gender, and must be repeated before every noun.

Mes amis, ses amis, leurs *My friends, his or her friends, their friends.*

2. LES MIENS,	<i>mine,</i>	is the plural of	<i>le mien.</i>
LES TIENS,	<i>thine,</i>	" " "	<i>le tien.</i>
LES SIENS,	<i>his, hers,</i>	" " "	<i>le sien.</i>

These pronouns refer to masculine nouns preceding in the same or in another sentence.

Mes enfants et les siens, *My children and his.*

3. LES MIENNES, *mine*, is the plural of *la mienne*
 LES TIENNES, *thine*, " " "*la tienne*
 LES SIENNES, *his, hers*, " " "*la sienne*

The above pronouns relate to feminine nouns.

Vos sœurs et les miennes, *Your sisters and mine.*

4. LES NÔTRES, *ours*, is the plural of *le nôtre, la nôtre*
 LES VÔTRES, *yours*, " " "*le vôtre, la vôtre*
 LES LEURS, *theirs*, " " "*le leur, la leur*

These pronouns relate to plural nouns of either gender.

Vos neveux et les nôtres, *Your nephews and ours.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Mes fleurs et les siennes.

My flowers and his or hers.

Ses tulipes et les miennes.

His or her tulips and mine.

Ma place et la vôtre.

My place and yours.

Les montres de l'horloger et les vôtres.

The watchmaker's watches and yours.

Sa patrie et la mienne.

His or her native country and mine.

Nos miroirs et les siens.

Our looking glasses and his or hers.

Votre miroir et le sien.

Your looking glass and his or hers.

Avez-vous apporté ma lettre?

Have you brought my letter?

Je n'ai pas apporté la vôtre.

I have not brought yours.

Vos cousines et les nôtres.

Your cousins and ours.

Blanc, W
 Cerisier, r
 Double, L
 Fleur, f. L
 Gant, m. c
 Giroflée, f
 Grand, L
 Habit, m.
 Indulgent,
 Jardin, m.
 Jaune, Ye
 Lis, m. Li

Put the

1 Les t
 2 Les sien
 sont simple
 5 Les mien
 sont vos lis
 terre. 8 L
 amie a-t-ell
 rouges et le
 ou jaunes?
 ne sont pa
 vôtres sont
 et mes prun

nouns precedin

VOCABULARY.

children and his.

of the mienn

" la tienn

" la sienn

ne nouns.

ers and mine.

e nôtre, la nôtre

e vôtre, la vôtre

e leur, la leur.

nouns of either

ers and ours.

his or hers.

and mine.

urs.

s watches and

e country and

es and his or

s and his or

my letter?

yours.

urs.

Blanc, *White*.

Cerisier, m. *Cherry-tree*.

Double, *Double*.

Fleur, f. *Flower*.

Gant, m. *Glove*.

Giroflée, f. *Gilly-flower*.

Grand, *Large*.

Habit, m. *Coat*.

Indulgent, *Indulgent*.

Jardin, m. *Garden*.

Jaune, *Yellow*.

Lis, m. *Lily*.

Mouchoir, m. *Handkerchief*.

Neuf, *New*.

Œillet, m. *Pink*.

Où, *Where*.

Parterre, m. *Flower-garden*.

Poirier, m. *Pear-tree*.

Pommier, m. *Apple-tree*.

Prunier, m. *Plum-tree*.

Rose, f. *Rose*.

Rouge, *Red*.

Simple, *Single*.

Tulipe, f. *Tulip*.

Put the article *des* or *les* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 55.

- 1 Les tulipes de votre frère sont-elles doubles?
- 2 Les siennes ne sont pas doubles. 3 Les miennes sont simples. 4 Vos œillets sont-ils rouges ou blancs?
- 5 Les miens sont blancs, les vôtres sont rouges. 6 Où sont vos lis et les siens? 7 Les siens sont dans le parterre. 8 Les nôtres sont dans le grand jardin. 9 Votre amie a-t-elle de belles giroflées? 10 Ses giroflées sont rouges et les miennes blanches. 11 Leurs lis sont-ils blancs ou jaunes? 12 Les leurs sont blancs. 13 Les miens ne sont pas jaunes. 14 Mes roses sont rouges et les vôtres sont blanches. 15 Mes poiriers, mes cerisiers, et mes pruniers sont en fleurs (in the blow). 16 Les

miens, les vôtres, et les siens ne sont pas en fleur.
 17 Ses habits, ses gants, ses mouchoirs ne sont pas
 neufs. 18 Les vôtres, les siens, et les miens sont neufs.
 19 Mon père et ma mère sont indulgents.

EXERCISE 56.

1 Has your sister my beautiful flowers? 2 She has
 hers, mine, and yours. 3 Are your cherry-trees in
 the blow? 4 Mine are not in the blow. 5 Yours are
 in the blow. 6 Has not your cousin handsome roses?
 7 Her roses are not handsome. 8 Mine are red and
 very handsome. 9 Are your coats and handkerchiefs
 new? 10 My gloves and handkerchiefs are new.
 11 Mine are not new, but (*mais*) they are good.
 12 Mine, yours, and hers are white. 13 Have the
 lilies in their flower-garden? 14 They have lilies and
 roses in theirs. 15 I have beautiful yellow tulips in
 mine. 16 My tulips are single and yours are double.
 17 Mine are not very beautiful. 18 My father and
 (my) mother are in the flower garden. 19 My cherry-
 trees and (my) apple-trees are in the blow. 20 Are
 your gilly-flowers double, sir? 21 Mine are not double,
 sir. 22 Where are your new gloves? 23 Mine, yours,
 and hers are here. 24 Your lily is white, but mine is
 yellow. 25 My brothers and my sisters are not in my
 garden. 26 My roses are yellow and yours are red.

LE Q

THE PLURA

1. CES,

It is pu

minine, a

es homme

es chevau

2. CEUX.

It refers

es tapis e

sœur.

Literally

3. CELLE

It relates

es maison

notre on

Literally

4. CEUX-

CEUX-

These wo

Quels tapis

ai ceux-ci

LEÇON XXX. LESSON XXX.

THE PLURAL, CONTINUED.—DEMONSTRATIVE ADJECTIVES
AND PRONOUNS.

1. CES, *these, those*, is the plural of *ce, cet, cette*.

It is put before plural nouns, either masculine or feminine, and is repeated before every noun.

ces hommes et ces femmes. *Those men and (those) women.*

ces chevaux et ces vaches. *These horses and (these) cows.*

2. CEUX, *those*, is the plural of *celui*.

It refers to nouns masculine plural.

ces tapis et ceux de votre sœur. *These carpets and your sister's.*

Literally: *These carpets and those of your sister.*

3. CELLES, *those*, is the plural of *celle*.

It relates to nouns in the plural feminine.

ces maisons et celles de notre oncle. *These houses and our uncle's.*

Literally: *These houses and those of our uncle.*

4. CEUX-CI, *these*, is the plural of *celui-ci*, this one.

CEUX-LÀ, *those*, " " " *celui-là*, that one.

These words relate to nouns in the plural masculine.

Quels tapis avez-vous? *What or which carpets have you?*

J'ai ceux-ci et ceux-là. *I have these and those.*

5. CELLES-CI, *these*, is the plural of *celle-ci*, this one.
 CELLES-LÀ, *those*, " " " *celle-là*, that one.

These pronouns refer to plural nouns in the feminine.

Quelles demoiselles sont-elles ? *What or which young ladies are studious ?*
 Celles-ci et celles-là. *These and those.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ces livres sont-ils intéressants ? *Are those books interesting ?*
 Ceux de mon frère sont amusants. *My brother's are amusing.*

Ces robes sont-elles à la mode ? *Are those dresses fashionable ?*
 Celles de ma sœur sont à la mode. *My sister's are fashionable ?*

Avez-vous vu mes sœurs et celles de votre ami ? *Have you seen my sisters or your friend's (those of your friend) ?*

J'ai vu celles de votre ami. *I have seen your friend's.*

Ces chevaux et ces vaches sont beaux. *Those horses and (those) cows are beautiful.*

Ces tapis sont-ils neufs ? *Are these carpets new ?*

Quelles ardoises avez-vous ? *What or which slates have you ?*

VOCABULARY.

Aiguisé, *Sharpened.*
 Assiette, f. *Plate.*
 Blanc, *Clean, white.*
 Bougie, f. *Wax-light.*
 Brave, *Brave.*

Carte, f. *Map.*
 Cassé, *Broken.*
 Chandelle, f. *Candle.*
 Commode, f. *Bureau.*
 Cuisinier, m. *Cook.*

Épici
 Glace,
 Haut,
 Matelo
 Mauvai
 Meilleu
 Mouche
 chief
 Perruq
 dress
 Give
 cette be

1 M
 2 Les
 sœur so
 5 Celles
 vous ca
 de votr
 9 Celles
 pas blan
 le tiroir
 aiguisé
 du perr
 soldats
 delles
 l'épici
 mais ce

f celle-ci, this one
celle là, that one
ouns in the fa

r which you
re studious?
l those.

es.

ks interesting?
are amusing.

esses fashionable?
e fashionable?

n my sisters and
s (those of you

r friend's.
d (those) cows and

s new?
slates have you?

candle.
ureau.
ook.

Épicier, m. <i>Grocer.</i>	Petit, <i>Little, small.</i>
Glace, f. <i>Looking-glass.</i>	Quel, <i>Which, what.</i>
Haut, <i>High.</i>	Rasoir, m. <i>Razor.</i>
Matelot, m. <i>Sailor.</i>	Sale, <i>Soiled, dirty.</i>
Mauvais, <i>Bad, poor.</i>	Serviette, f. <i>Dinner-napkin.</i>
Meilleur, <i>Better.</i>	Soldat, m. <i>Soldier.</i>
Mouchoir, m. <i>Handker-</i>	Suif, m. <i>Tallow.</i>
chief.	Sur, <i>Upon, on.</i>
Perruquier, m. <i>Hair-</i>	Tiroir, m. <i>Drawer.</i>
dresser.	Trop, <i>Too, too much.</i>

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce, cet, or cette* before them.

EXERCISE 57.

1 Mes cartes et les vôtres sont-elles grandes? 2 Les miennes sont très grandes. 3 Celles de votre sœur sont petites. 4 Ces commodes ne sont pas belles. 5 Celle de notre épicier est trop haute. 6 Avez-vous cassé les glaces de ma sœur? 7 J'ai cassé celles de votre cousine. 8 Nos serviettes sont-elles sales? 9 Celle de mon frère est blanche. 10 La mienne n'est pas blanche. 11 Celles de notre cuisinier sont dans le tiroir. 12 Avez-vous aiguisé les rasoirs? 13 J'ai aiguisé ceux-ci et ceux-là. 14 Je n'ai pas aiguisé ceux du perruquier. 15 Ces soldats sont-ils braves? 16 Ces soldats et ces matelots sont très braves. 17 Ces chandelles et ces bougies sont mauvaises. 18 Celles de l'épicier sont mauvaises. 19 Ces assiettes sont belles, mais celles-là sont meilleures.

EXERCISE 58.

1 Is your bureau too large? 2 My bureau is too small. 3 My sister's is too small, and your brother's is too high. 4 Where are your maps? 5 Mine are in my room. 6 Your brother's are upon the small bureau. 7 Are our dinner-napkins clean? 8 Your brother's are dirty. 9 My handkerchiefs are clean. 10 My brother's and sister's are clean. (*Those of my brother and those of my sister*). 11 Has the hair-dresser sharpened my razors? 12 He has not sharpened mine. 13 He has sharpened my brother's and my cousin's. 14 Are your wax-lights good? 15 Mine are not good, but my brother's are good. 16 Those looking-glasses are small. 17 The grocer's are too large. 18 Are those sailors and (*those*) soldier's brave? 19 These are brave. 20 Are those handkerchiefs and napkins clean? 21 These are clean. 22 Those are not clean. 23 What candles have you? 24 I have tallow candles and wax-lights. 25 Those wax-lights and your friends', 26 Mine, yours, and your cousin's.

LEÇON XXXI. LESSON XXXI

CONJUGATION OF VERBS.

1. There are in French four classes or conjugations of verbs. They are distinguished by the endings of their infinitives or names.

your bureau is too
your brother's
5 Mine are
upon the small
an? 8 Your
efs are clean.
(Those of my
has the hair
not sharpened
er's and my
? 15 Mine
1. 16 Those
er's are too
(se) soldier's
ose handker-
are clean.
s have you?
25 Those
yours, and

1st.	2d.	3d.	4th.
ER,	IR,	OIR,	RE.
Donn-er, to give.	Pun-ir, to punish.	Dev-oir, to owe.	Vend-re, to sell.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of the regular verbs of the first conjugation are : *e, es, e, ons, ez, ent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF

PRÊT-ER, TO LEND.

Je prêt-e,	<i>I lend, I do lend, or I am lending.</i>
Tu prêt-es,	<i>Thou lendest.</i>
Il prêt-e,	<i>He lends.</i>
Elle prêt-e,	<i>She lends.</i>
Nous prêt-ons,	<i>We lend.</i>
Vous prêt-ez,	<i>You lend.</i>
Ils prêt-ent,	<i>They (m.) lend.</i>
Elles prêt-ent,	<i>They (f.) lend.</i>

DONN-ER, TO GIVE.

Je donn-e,	<i>I give, I do give, or I am giving.</i>
Tu donn-es,	<i>Thou givest.</i>
Il donn-e,	<i>He gives.</i>
Elle donn-e,	<i>She gives.</i>
Nous donn-ons,	<i>We give.</i>
Vous donn-ez,	<i>You give.</i>
Ils donn-ent,	<i>They (m.) give.</i>
Elles donn-ent,	<i>They (f.) give.</i>

CHERCH-ER, TO SEEK, TO LOOK FOR.

Je cherch-e,	<i>I look for.</i>
Tu cherch-es,	<i>Thou lookest for.</i>
Il cherch-e,	<i>He looks for.</i>
Elle cherch-e,	<i>She looks for.</i>
Nous cherch-ons,	<i>We look for.</i>
Vous cherch-ez,	<i>You look for.</i>
Ils cherch-ent,	<i>They (m.) look for.</i>
Elles cherch-ent,	<i>They (f.) look for.</i>

DEMAND-ER, TO ASK, TO ASK FOR, TO REQUEST.

Je demand-e,	<i>I ask for.</i>
Tu demand-es,	<i>Thou askest for.</i>
Il demand-e,	<i>He asks for.</i>
Elle demand-e,	<i>She asks for.</i>
Nous demand-ons,	<i>We ask for.</i>
Vous demand-ez,	<i>You ask for.</i>
Ils demand-ent,	<i>They (m.) ask for.</i>
Elles demand-ent,	<i>They (f.) ask for.</i>

4. As will be seen above, *Je prête, Je donne, &c.*, mean *I lend, do lend, or am lending; I give, do give, or am giving*. These expressions, and similar ones, can only be expressed in French by the present of the indicative.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je donne un livre à ma sœur.	<i>I give a book to my sister.</i>
Vous prêtez le couteau à mon frère.	<i>You lend the knife to my brother.</i>
Elle cherche la clef de sa chambre.	<i>She looks for the key of her room.</i>

FRENCH COURSE.

105

Il demande une pomme.

He is asking for an apple.

Nous demandons notre cousine.

We (ask) are asking for our cousin.

Vous cherchez leur sœur.

You look for or seek their sister.

Ma sœur cherche son amie.

My sister looks for her friend.

Nous prêtons notre argent.

We lend our money.

Je demande des fraises.

I am asking for strawberries.

Elles donnent des noix.

They give nuts.

VOCABULARY.

Argent, m. *Money.*

Panier, m. *Basket.*

Avoine, f. *Oats.*

Papier, m. *Paper.*

Chaise, f. *Chair.*

Parapluie, m. *Umbrella.*

Cheval, m. *Horse.*

Parasol, m. *Parasol.*

Conteau, m. *Knife.*

Pauvre, *Poor.*

Cuisinière, f. *Cook.*

Petit, *Small, little.*

Domestique, m. *Servant.*

Plume, f. *Pen.*

Foin, m. *Hay.*

Soie, f. *Silk.*

Fourchette, f. *Fork.*

Tante, f. *Aunt.*

Grand, *Large.*

Thé, m. *Tea.*

Oncle, m. *Uncle.*

Velours, m. *Velvet.*

Maréchal, m. *Blacksmith.*

Volaille, f. *Poultry.*

Give the nouns with *le, la, or l'* before them.

EXERCISE 59.

1 Je prête mon parapluie. 2 Ma sœur prête son parasol. 3 Nous demandons notre argent. 4 Nous donnons une chaise à la pauvre femme. 5 Vous donnez le velours de soie. 6 Nous cherchons du thé. 7 Nous

demandons de bon thé. 8 Ma sœur demande de la volaille. 9 La cuisinière cherche de bonne volaille. 10 Elle demande mon cousin. 11 Je donne un grand panier au garçon. 12 Vous donnez un petit panier à la demoiselle. 13 Vous cherchez mon frère et ma sœur. 14 Vous demandez mes oncles et mes tantes. 15 Je donne de l'argent aux maréchaux. 16 Le domestique donne de l'avoine aux chevaux. 17 Je cherche mes couteaux et mes fourchettes. 18 Ma mère demande les grands couteaux et les grandes fourchettes. 19 Je demande mon papier et ma plume.

EXERCISE 60.

1 I ask for my umbrella. 2 You lend your books to my sister. 3 We ask for our large silk parasol. 4 You ask for my mother. 5 My cousin asks for my father. 6 We ask for our father and (*our*) mother. 7 We give good paper to your sister. 8 Your servant gives oats to the horse. 9 He gives hay to the horse. 10 You lend money to the poor woman. 11 You give a chair to my uncle. 12 I look for my uncle and (*my*) aunt. 13 The cook asks for good poultry. 14 She looks for poultry. 15 The servant gives money to the blacksmith. 16 The blacksmiths look for the horses. 17 I give a knife and (*a*) fork to the cook. 18 I look for the large knives and (*for the large*) forks. 19 You are looking for tea. 20 We are looking for good tea. 21 I am asking for my brother and (*my*) sister. 22 I am looking for my knives and (*my*) forks. 23 My sister gives poultry to the poor woman. 24 I look for

the la
friend

LE
VERBS

1. P
CHERC

ES

Pr

Pr

Pr

Pr

Pr

Pr

Pr

Est

Do

Do

Do

Do

Do

Do

Do

demande de la
bonne volaille.
onne un grand
petit panier à
n frère et ma
et mes tantes.
aux. 16 Le
vaux. 17 Je
tes. 18 Ma
les grandes
et ma plume.

the large basket. 25 They lend their money to our friends.

LEÇON XXXII. LESSON XXXII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—INTERROGATIVE FORM.

1. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF PRÊTER, DONNER, CHERCHER, DEMANDER, INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je prête ?	{ <i>Do I lend ? or am I lending ?</i>
Prêtes-tu ?	<i>Dost thou lend ?</i>
Prête-t-il ?	<i>Does he lend ?</i>
Prête-t-elle ?	<i>Does she lend ?</i>
Prêtons-nous ?	<i>Do we lend ?</i>
Prêtez-vous ?	<i>Do you lend ?</i>
Prêtent-ils ?	<i>Do they (m.) lend ?</i>
Prêtent-elles ?	<i>Do they (f.) lend ?</i>

Est-ce que je donne ?	{ <i>Do I give ? or am I giving ?</i>
Donnes-tu ?	<i>Dost thou give ?</i>
Donne-t-il ?	<i>Does he give ?</i>
Donne-t-elle ?	<i>Does she give ?</i>
Donnons-nous ?	<i>Do we give ?</i>
Donnez-vous ?	<i>Do you give ?</i>
Donnent-ils ?	<i>Do they (m.) give ?</i>
Donnent-elles ?	<i>Do they (f.) give ?</i>

your books
silk parasol.
asks for my
(my) mother.
our servant
o the horse.
You give
e and (my)
r. 14 She
ney to the
he horses.
18 I look
19 You
good tea.
er. 22 I
23 My
I look for

Est-ce que je cherche ?	<i>Do I look for ?</i>
Cherches-tu ?	<i>Dost thou look for ?</i>
Cherche-t-il ?	<i>Does he look for ?</i>
Cherche-t-elle ?	<i>Does she look for ?</i>
Cherchons-nous ?	<i>Do we look for ?</i>
Cherchez-vous ?	<i>Are you looking for ?</i>
Cherchent-ils ?	<i>Do they (m.) look for ?</i>
Cherchent-elles ?	<i>Are they (f.) looking for ?</i>

Est-ce que je demande ?	<i>Do I ask for ?</i>
Demandes-tu ?	<i>Art thou asking for ?</i>
Demande-t-il ?	<i>Is he asking for ?</i>
Demande-t-elle ?	<i>Does she ask for ?</i>
Demandons-nous ?	<i>Do we ask for ?</i>
Demandez-vous ?	<i>Are you asking for ?</i>
Demandent-ils ?	<i>Do they (m.) ask for ?</i>
Demandent-elles ?	<i>Are they (f.) asking for ?</i>

2. In conversation, the French use *est-ce que* before the first person of the verb when asking a question. See *Larger Course*, L. 25, R. 1, 2, 3, 4.

Est-ce que je demande *Am I asking for your*
votre frère ? *brother ?*

Est-ce que je cherche mon *Do I look for my book ?*
livre ?

Literally : *Is it that I ask for my brother ? Is it that I am looking for my book ?*

3. *Est-ce que* may also be used with the other persons.
Est-ce qu'il prête un livre ? *Is he lending a book ?*
Est-ce que nous donnons *Do we give money ?*
de l'argent ?

Qu'est-ce
Que dema
Qu'est-ce q
Demandon
Est-ce qu
de l'arg

Cherchez-
Est-ce que
frère ?

Prêtez-vo
Est-ce qu
votre pa
Quel livre

Armoire,
Botte, f.
Bouilli, m.
Canif, m.
Canne, f.
Clef, f. *K*
Cuisinière
Déjeuner
Dîner, m.
Enfant, m.
Gant, m.
Garçon, m.

Put th

MODEL SENTENCES.

Qu'est-ce que je cherche ?	What am I looking for ?
Que demandez-vous ?	{ What do you ask for ? or What are you asking for ?
Qu'est-ce que vous demandez ?	
Demandons-nous de l'argent ?	{ Are we asking for money ? or Do we ask for money ?
Est-ce que nous demandons de l'argent ?	
Cherchez-vous votre frère ?	{ Do you look for your brother ? or Are you looking for your brother ?
Est-ce que vous cherchez votre frère ?	
Prêtez-vous tout votre papier ?	{ Do you lend all your paper ? or Are you lending all your paper ?
Est-ce que vous prêtez tout votre papier ?	
Quel livre cherchez-vous ?	What book do you seek ? or are you looking for ?

VOCABULARY.

Armoire, f. <i>Cupboard.</i>	Jambon, m. <i>Ham.</i>
Botte, f. <i>Boot.</i>	Lampe, f. <i>Lamp.</i>
Bouilli, m. <i>Boiled meat.</i>	Légume, m. <i>Vegetable.</i>
Canif, m. <i>Penknife.</i>	Miel, m. <i>Honey.</i>
Canne, f. <i>Cane.</i>	Plume, f. <i>Pen.</i>
Clef, f. <i>Key.</i>	Poisson, m. <i>Fish.</i>
Cuisinière, f. <i>Cook.</i>	Que, <i>What.</i>
Déjeuner, m. <i>Breakfast.</i>	Qui, <i>Whom.</i>
Dîner, m. <i>Dinner.</i>	Rôti, m. <i>Roast meat.</i>
Enfant, m. <i>Child.</i>	Salade, f. <i>Salad.</i>
Gant, m. <i>Glove.</i>	Salon, m. <i>Parlor.</i>
Garçon, m. <i>Boy.</i>	Soupe, f. <i>Soup.</i>

Put the word *notre* or *votre* before the nouns.

EXERCISE 61.

1 Qu'est-ce que vous cherchez? 2 Je cherche votre plume et la mienne. 3 Que demandez-vous mon ami? 4 Je demande mon frère; est-il ici? 5 Prêtez-vous votre livre? 6 Je prête mon livre et celui de ma cousine. 7 Est-ce que vous prêtez vos gants? 8 Je prête ceux de ma mère. 9 Cherchez-vous la clef de l'armoire? 10 Nous cherchons celle du salon. 11 Que demandez-vous? 12 Nous demandons notre lampe. 13 Votre frère demande-t-il sa canne? 14 Il demande sa canne et ses bottes. 15 La cuisinière cherche-t-elle du poisson? 16 Elle cherche du poisson pour le déjeuner. 17 Demandez-vous du miel? 18 Nous ne demandons pas de miel. 19 Donnez-vous du bouilli ou du jambon à l'enfant? 20 Je donne du rôti à l'enfant et de la soupe au petit garçon.

EXERCISE 62.

1 Whom are you asking for? 2 I ask for my cousin. 3 Does your brother ask for his penknife? 4 He asks for his penknife and his pen. 5 Why do you lend your umbrella? 6 My cousin has no umbrella. 7 Are you looking for your gloves? 8 We are looking for our gloves and my brother's. 9 Do you give honey to the little child? 10 We give boiled meat and roast meat to the little boy. 11 What do you ask for (*pour*) your breakfast? 12 We ask for fish. 13 Does the cook look for fish? 14 She is looking for fish. 15 Your sister looks for salad. 16 Do you lend your penknife

to the lit
books.
asking f
money?
ask for b
24 Are y

LEÇON

VERBS OF
AND

1. INDI
JUGATED :

Je ne c
Tu ne c
Il ne ch
Elle ne
Nous n
Vous ne
Ils ne c
Elles ne

Je ne d
Tu ne d
Il ne de
Elle ne
Nous ne
Vous ne
Ils ne d
Elle ne

Je cherche votre
-vous mon ami?
5 Prêtez-vous
t celui de ma
gants? 8 Je
vous la clef de
salon. 11 Que
notre lampe.
14 Il demande
cherche-t-elle
on pour le dé-
18 Nous ne
du bouilli ou
rôti à l'enfant

r my cousin.
4 He asks
u lend your
7 Are you
ng for our
oney to the
roast meat
our) your
the cook
15 Your
penknife

to the little boy? 17 Your brother is asking for his
books. 18 We are asking for our boots. 19 Are we
asking for honey? 20 To (à) whom do you lend
money? 21 Are you asking for roast meat? 22 We
ask for boiled meat. 23 We are looking for vegetables.
24 Are you looking for your lamp?

LEÇON XXXIII. LESSON XXXIII.

VERBS OF FIRST CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—NEGATIVE,
AND NEGATIVE AND INTERROGATIVE FORM.

1. INDICATIVE OF CHERCHER AND DEMANDER CON-
JUGATED :

NEGATIVELY.

Je ne cherche pas.	<i>I am not looking for.</i>
Tu ne cherches pas.	<i>Thou art not looking for.</i>
Il ne cherche pas.	<i>He is not looking for.</i>
Elle ne cherche pas.	<i>She is not looking for.</i>
Nous ne cherchons pas.	<i>We are not looking for.</i>
Vous ne cherchez pas.	<i>You do not look for.</i>
Ils ne cherchent pas.	<i>They (m.) do not look for.</i>
Elles ne cherchent pas.	<i>They (f.) do not look for.</i>
Je ne demande pas.	<i>I do not ask for.</i>
Tu ne demandes pas.	<i>Thou art not asking for.</i>
Il ne demande pas.	<i>He does not ask for.</i>
Elle ne demande pas.	<i>She does not ask for.</i>
Nous ne demandons pas.	<i>We are not asking for.</i>
Vous ne demandez pas.	<i>You do not ask for.</i>
Ils ne demandent pas.	<i>They (m.) do not ask for.</i>
Elle ne demandent pas.	<i>They (f.) do not ask for.</i>

INTERROGATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je ne cherche pas ? *Do I not look for ?*Ne cherches-tu pas ? *Dost thou not look for ?*Ne cherche-t-il pas ? *Does he not look for ?*Ne cherche-t-elle pas ? *Does she not look for ?*Ne cherchons-nous pas ? *Are we not looking for ?*Ne cherchez-vous pas ? *Are you not looking for ?*Ne cherchent-ils pas ? *Do they (m.) not look for ?*Ne cherchent-elles pas ? *Do they (f.) not look for ?*Est-ce que je ne demande pas ? *Do I not ask for ?*Ne demandes-tu pas ? *Dost thou not ask for ?*Ne demande-t-il pas ? *Does he not ask for ?*Ne demande-t-elle pas ? *Does she not ask for ?*Ne demandons-nous pas ? *Are we not asking for ?*Ne demandez-vous pas ? *Do you not ask for ?*Ne demandent-ils pas ? *Do they (m.) not ask for ?*Ne demandent-elles pas ? *Do they (f.) not ask for ?*

2. Like the models given in the last and in the present lessons, are formed generally the verbs ending with ER, such as :

Montr-er, *to show.*Trouv-er, *to find.*Port-er, *to carry.*Aim-er, *to like.*Plant-er, *to plant.*Parl-er, *to speak.*Désir-er, *to desire, to wish.*Coup-er, *to cut.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Ne cherchez-vous pas des fleurs ? *Are you not looking for flowers ?*
 Nous ne cherchons pas de fleurs. *We are not seeking for flowers.*

Que m
écolier
Je ne m
Plantez-
N'aimez-
Ne parle
Comment
teau ?*
Nous trou
bonnes

Alleman
Anglais,
Bœuf, m
Chèvre-f
suckle
Désirer,
Donc, T
Érable, r
Espagno
Fleur, f.
Français,
Italien, m
Jardin, m
Give th

* After
French use
Comment tr
Je le trouve

k for ?

look for ?

ok for ?

ok for ?

king for ?

oking for ?

ot look for ?

look for ?

r ?

k for ?

for ?

for ?

g for ?

or ?

ask for ?

sk for ?

d in the

s ending

o wish

owers ?

owers.

Que montrez-vous à votre What do you show to your
 écolier ? pupil ?

Je ne montre rien. I do not show anything.

Plantez-vous des rosiers ? Do you plant rose-bushes ?

N'aimez-vous pas le mouton ? Do you not like (the) mutton ?

Ne parlez-vous pas français ? Do you not speak French ?

Comment trouvez-vous ce gâteau ? How do you find (like) this cake ?

Nous trouvons ces pêches très } We find these peaches very good.
 bonnes. } We like these peaches very much.

VOCABULARY.

Allemand, m. *German*.

Jardinier, m. *Gardener*.

Anglais, m. *English*.

Mauvais, *Bad*.

Bœuf, m. *Beef*.

Monde (tout le), *Everybody*.

Chèvre-feuille, m. *Honey-*
suckle.

Montrer, *To show*.

Désirer, *To desire*.

Mouton, m. *Mutton*.

Donc, *Then*.

Céillet, m. *Pink*.

Érable, m. *Maple-tree*.

Orme, m. *Elm-tree*.

Espagnol, m. *Spanish*.

Parler, *To speak*.

Fleur, f. *Flower*.

Parent, *Relation*.

Français, m. *French*.

Personne, *Nobody*.

Italien, m. *Italian*.

Pommier, m. *Apple-tree*.

Jardin, m. *Garden*.

Salade, f. *Salad*.

Tulipe, f. *Tulip*.

Give the nouns with the words *mon* or *ma* before them.

* After the word *comment*, how, and in some other cases, the French use the verb *trouver*, instead of *aimer*, to like :

Comment trouvez-vous ce mouton ? How do you like (find) this mutton ?

Je le trouve excellent.

} I like it very much.
 } I find it excellent.

EXERCISE 63.

1 Ne désirez-vous pas des fleurs? 2 Nous désirons du chèvrefeuille. 3 Que montrez-vous au jardinier? 4 Nous montrons au jardinier de belles tulipes et de beaux œillets. 5 Aimez-vous la salade? 6 J'aime la salade. 7 Trouvez-vous cette salade bonne? 8 Nous ne la trouvons pas bonne. 9 Ne la trouvez-vous pas bien tendre? 10 Nous la trouvons très mauvaise. 11 Ne plantez-vous pas des ormes? 12 Nous ne plantons pas d'ormes. 13 Que plantez-vous donc? 14 Je plante des érables et de beaux pommiers. 15 A qui parlez-vous? 16 Je ne parle à personne. 17 Est-ce que je n'aime pas mes parents? 18 Vous aimez tout le monde. 19 Nous aimons les grands jardins et les belles fleurs. 20 Notre cousin parle anglais, français, allemand, espagnol et italien.

EXERCISE 64.

1 Do you speak French, my child? 2 No, sir, I do not speak French. 3 Does that young lady speak English? 4 She does not speak English, but she speaks German. 5 Does not your relation speak German? 6 My relation does not speak German. 7 We speak Spanish, Italian, French, and English. 8 Are you looking for flowers? 9 We are not looking for flowers. 10 Do I ask for the gardener? 11 You do not ask for any body. 12 Do you like beef? 13 We like (the) beef and (the) mutton. 14 How do you like this mutton? 15 I like very much. (*I find it very good.*)

Nous désirons
au jardinier?
ulipes et de
6 J'aime la
? 8 Nous
ez-vous pas
mauvaise.
Nous ne
ous donc?
ers. 15 A
17 Est-
ous aimez
jardins et
anglais,

ir, I do
speak
speaks
man?
speak
you
wers.
ask
(the)
nut-
od.)

16 What do you find? 17 We find flowers and trees.
18 Do you like those peaches? (*Do you find those
peaches good?*) 19 I like these peaches very much.
(*I find these peaches very good.*) 20 Are we not look-
ing for the gardener? 21 We are looking for him.
22 What do you plant? 23 You plant elms and maple
trees. 24 What do we show to the gardener? 25 We
show to the gardener the beautiful apple-trees.

LEÇON XXXIV. LESSON XXXIV.

IRREGULAR VERBS.—ALLER; TO GO.

1. There are verbs, in the several conjugations, which do not, in all their tenses, end like the model verb of the conjugation to which they belong; they are therefore called irregular verbs.

For a complete list of these, see *Larger Course*, page 356 and following.

For the peculiarities of some verbs of the first conjugation, see page 336 of the same book.

2. The only verb of the first conjugation which is irregular in the present of the indicative, is ALLER, TO GO.

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF ALLER, TO GO.

AFFIRMATIVELY.

Je vais.	<i>I go or I am going.</i>
Tu vas.	<i>Thou art going.</i>
Il va.	<i>He is going.</i>
Elle va	<i>She is going.</i>

Nous allons.
Vous allez.
Ils vont.

*We go or are going.
You go or are going.
They go or are going.*

INTERROGATIVELY.

Est-ce que je vais ?

Am I going ?

Vas-tu ?

Art thou going ?

Va-t-il ?

Is he going ?

Va-t-elle ?

Does she go ?

Allons-nous ?

Do we go ?

Allez-vous ?

Are you going ?

Vont-ils ?

Are they going ?

4. The following irregular verbs of the *second* conjugation take, in the present of the indicative, the terminations of the *first* :

Couvrir, *to cover.*

Offrir, *to offer.*

Cueillir, *to gather, to pick.*

Ouvrir, *to open.*

Découvrir, *to uncover, to discover.*

Recueillir, *to collect.*

5. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF OFFRIR AND CUEILLIR.

J'offr-e.

I offer.

Tu offr-es.

Thou offerest.

Il offr-e.

He offers.

Elle offr-e.

She offers.

Nous offr-ons.

We offer.

Vous offr-ez.

You offer.

Ils offr-ent.

They offer.

Je cueill-e.

I gather or pick.

Tu cueill-es.

Thou gatherest.

Il cueill-e.

He gathers.

Elle cueill-e.

She gathers.

going.
going.
going.

g?

?

?

cond con-
the ter-

o offer.
o open.
o collect.

R AND

Nous cueill-ons.	<i>We gather.</i>
Vous cueill-ez.	<i>You gather.</i>
Ils cueill-ent.	<i>They gather.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

A qui offrez-vous des fleurs ?	<i>To whom do you offer flowers ?</i>
J'offre des fleurs à mes amis.	<i>I offer flowers to my friends.</i>
Est-ce que j'offre de l'argent ?	<i>Do I offer money ?</i>
Pourquoi ouvrez-vous la porte ?	<i>Why do you open the door ?</i>
Nous cueillons de bonnes pêches.	<i>We pick good peaches.</i>
Nous allons à Rome.	<i>We are going to Rome.</i>
Nous allons à Turin et à Rome.	<i>We are going to Turin and to Rome.</i>
Où allez-vous ce matin ?	<i>Where are you going this morning ?</i>
Je vais à Londres.	<i>I am going to London.</i>
Est-ce que je vais à New York ?	<i>Am I going to New York ?</i>

VOCABULARY.

Aller, <i>To go.</i>	Offrir, <i>To offer.</i>
Année, f. <i>Year.</i>	Orpheline, f. <i>Orphan.</i>
Bruxelles, <i>Brussels.</i>	Ouvrir, <i>To open.</i>
Couvrir, <i>To cover.</i>	Parce que, <i>Because.</i>
Cueillir, <i>To gather, to pick.</i>	Pourquoi, <i>Why.</i>
Enfant, m. <i>Child.</i>	Pauvre, <i>Poor.</i>
Gâteau, m. <i>Cake.</i>	Peu, <i>Little.</i>
Lentement, <i>Slowly.</i>	Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>
Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>	Prochain, <i>Next.</i>
Mendiant, <i>Beggar.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Maison (à la), <i>At home.</i>	Rue, f. <i>Street.</i>
Maison, f. <i>House.</i>	Semaine, f. <i>Week.</i>

Toujours, *Always*.
Trop, *Too, too much*.

Viande, f. *Meat*.
Vite, *Quick*.

EXERCISE 65.

1 Où allez-vous mon enfant? 2 Je vais à la maison.
3 Votre frère va-t-il à Paris l'année prochaine? 4 Nous
allons à Paris et à Bruxelles. 5 Qu'offrez-vous à ce
pauvre mendiant? 6 Je lui offre du pain et de la
viande. 7 Est-ce que je cueille de belles fleurs?
8 Vous cueillez de très belles fleurs. 9 Pourquoi
ouvrez-vous la porte? 10 Parceque je vais dans (*into*)
la rue. 11 N'allez-vous pas trop vite? 12 Nous
allons trop lentement. 13 Nous offrons du gâteau à
notre ami. 14 Est-ce que j'offre trop peu? 15 Vous
n'offrez pas trop peu. 16 Couvrez-vous votre livre?
17 Je couvre toujours mes livres. 18 Quand allez-
vous à Turin? 19 Nous allons à Turin la semaine
prochaine. 20 J'offre de l'argent et des fleurs à cette
pauvre orpheline.

EXERCISE 66.

1 Where do we go next week? 2 Next week we
are going to New York. 3 Why do you offer flowers
to that poor orphan? 4 Why do you offer money to
the beggar? 5 We pick very fine flowers. 6 We
always* offer cake to the child. 7 Do I go too quick?
8 You always go too quick. 9 Why do you not cover

* Put *toujours* after the verb.

your b
11 Bec
much o
to Par
Rome.
are goi
friend
our fat
21 Yo
to you
and me
the poe

LE

VER

1. T
in the
issez, i

2. P
AND F

Je

Tu

Il

El

at.

à la maison.
ne? 4 Nous
z-vous à ce
in et de la
les fleurs?
Pourquoi
dans (into)
12 Nous
gâteau à
15 Vous
re livre?
nd allez-
semaine
s à cette

week we
flowers
ney to
6 We
quick?
cover

your book? 10 Why do you not open the door?
11 Because I am not going home. 12 Do I offer too
much cake to the child? 13 Do we go to Brussels or
to Paris? 14 We are not going to Turin and to
Rome. 15 Are you going into the street? 16 We
are going home. 17 You always* go too fast. 18 Our
friend goes too slowly. 19 We open the door because
our father is at home. 20 I am going to London.
21 You are not going home. 22 What do you offer
to your friend? 23 I offer flowers. 24 I offer bread
and meat. 25 We open the door and offer meat to
the poor beggar.

LEÇON XXXV. LESSON XXXV.

VERBS OF SECOND CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *IR*.

1. The regular verbs of the second conjugation end
in the present of the indicative in, *is, is, it, issent,*
issez, issent.

2. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF *PUNIR, TO PUNISH,*
AND FINIR, TO FINISH.

Je pun-is.

I punish.

Tu pun-is.

Thou art punishing.

Il pun-it.

He punishes.

Elle pun-it.

She does punish.

* Put *toujours* after the verb.

Nous pun-issons.
 Vous pun-issez.
 Ils pun-issent.
 Elles pun-issent.

Je fin-is.
 Tu fin-is.
 Il fin-it.
 Elle fin-it.
 Nous fin-issons.
 Vous fin-issez.
 Ils fin-issent.
 Elles fin-issent.

We punish.
You punish.
They (m.) punish.
They (f.) punish.

I finish.
Thou dost finish.
He is finishing.
She finishes.
We finish.
You finish.
They (m.) finish.
They (f.) finish.

3. INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je punis ?
 Punis-tu ?
 Punit-il ?
 Punit-elle ?
 Punissons-nous ?
 Punissez-vous ?
 Punissent-ils ?
 Punissent-elles ?

Est-ce que je finis ?
 Finis-tu ?
 Finit-il ?
 Finit-elle ?
 Finissons-nous ?
 Finissez-vous ?
 Finissent-ils ?
 Finissent-elles ?

Do I punish ?
Dost thou punish ?
Does he punish ?
Does she punish ?
Do we punish ?
Do you punish ?
Do they (m.) punish ?
Do they (f.) punish ?

Do I finish ?
Dost thou finish ?
Does he finish ?
Does she finish ?
Do we finish ?
Do you finish ?
Do they (m.) finish ?
Do they (f.) finish ?

4.
 tive f
 Lesso
 5.
 of thi
 Av
 Gu
 Em
 Ch
 Fo

Finisse
 Je fini
 Que fi
 Nous
 Est-ce
 Vous
 Nous
 Vous
 Le mé
 Ces
 mèr
 Le bou
 Les j
 légu

Arriv
 Avert
 wa

4. For the *Negative* and the *Negative and Interrogative* form, see the place of NE and PAS in the 33d Lesson; as also Lesson 17, Rules 1 and 2.

5. Conjugate in the same manner all regular verbs of this conjugation, such as :

Avertir, <i>to warn.</i>	Munir, <i>to provide.</i>
Guérir, <i>to cure.</i>	Noircir, <i>to blacken.</i>
Embellir, <i>to embellish.</i>	Blanchir, <i>to bleach.</i>
Chérir, <i>to cherish.</i>	Unir, <i>to unite.</i>
Fournir, <i>to furnish.</i>	Salir, <i>to soil.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Finissez-vous votre travail ?	<i>Do you finish your work ?</i>
Je finis ma leçon.	<i>I finish my lesson.</i>
Que finissez-vous ?	<i>What do you finish ?</i>
Nous finissons nos thèmes.	<i>We finish our exercises.</i>
Est-ce que je punis l'enfant ?	<i>Do I punish the child ?</i>
Vous punissez le petit garçon.	<i>You punish the little boy.</i>
Nous blanchissons la toile.	<i>We bleach the linen.</i>
Vous noircissez le papier.	<i>You blacken the paper.</i>
Le médecin guérit ses malades.	<i>The physician cures his patients.</i>
Ces enfants chérissent leur mère.	<i>Those children cherish their mother.</i>
Le boucher fournit la viande.	<i>The butcher furnishes the meat.</i>
Les jardiniers fournissent les légumes.	<i>The gardeners furnish the vegetables.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Arrivée, f. <i>Arrival.</i>	Blanchir, <i>To bleach.</i>
Avertir, <i>To inform, to warn.</i>	Boucher, m. <i>Butcher.</i>
	Boulangier, m. <i>Baker.</i>

Cocher, m. <i>Coachman.</i>	Médecin, m. <i>Physician.</i>
Dessin, m. <i>Drawing.</i>	Mouchoir, m. <i>Handkerchief.</i>
Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Noircir, <i>To blacken.</i>
Embellir, <i>To embellish.</i>	Pain, m. <i>Bread.</i>
Fournir, <i>To furnish.</i>	Paresseux, <i>Idle.</i>
Gouvernante, f. <i>Governess.</i>	Punir, <i>To punish.</i>
Guérir, <i>To cure.</i>	Que, <i>What.</i>
Jardinier, m. <i>Gardener.</i>	Qui, <i>Whom.</i>
Leçon, f. <i>Lesson.</i>	Robe, f. <i>Dress.</i>
Légume, m. <i>Vegetable.</i>	Salir, <i>To soil.</i>
Malade, m. <i>Patient.</i>	Toile, f. <i>Linen.</i>
Marchand, m. <i>Merchant.</i>	

Give the nouns in the vocabulary with *ce, cet, cette*, before them.

EXERCISE 67.

- 1 Que finissez-vous? 2 Nous finissons notre leçon.
 3 Est-ce que je noircis le papier? 4 Vous noircissez le mouchoir. 5 Vous salissez votre robe. 6 Le boulanger fournit-il de bon pain? 7 Il fournit d'excellent pain. 8 Les marchands fournissent d'excellent drap. 9 L'architecte embellit notre maison. 10 Vous embellissez le jardin. 11 Vous avertissez le cocher. 12 Qui guérissez-vous? 13 Nous guérissons nos malades. 14 Est-ce que je fournis de bons légumes? 15 Les jardiniers fournissent des légumes. 16 Ne punissez-vous pas vos écoliers. 17 Je punis mes écoliers quand ils sont paresseux. 18 Quelle toile blanchissez-vous? 19 Celle que (*which*) le marchand fournit. 20 Nous avertissons votre gouvernante de votre arrivée.

1 Do
book.
embelli
inform
your ar
9 The
the pati
your g
not furn
15 Do y
our dr
chiefs?
punish
21 Doe
furnish
good ve
do not

LEÇ

SECON

1. TH
ending
dicative
on next

EXERCISE 68.

1 Do you finish your book? 2 I do not finish my book. 3 We finish our drawing. 4 What do you embellish? 5 We embellish our dresses. 6 Do you inform my cousin of my arrival? 7 I inform her of your arrival. 8 Does the physician cure his patients? 9 The physicians cure their patients. 10 Do I cure the patients? 11 You do not cure the patients. 12 Does your gardener furnish you vegetables? 13 He does not furnish me vegetables. 14 He furnishes me flowers. 15 Do you blacken your dress? 16 We do not blacken our dresses. 17 Do you soil your sister's handkerchiefs? 18 I soil hers and mine. 19 Do you not punish your scholars? 20 I do not punish my scholars. 21 Does the butcher furnish you good meat? 22 He furnishes me good meat. 23 The gardeners furnish us good vegetables. 24 We finish our drawings. 25 You do not finish your brother's drawings.

 LEÇON XXXVI. LESSON XXXVI.

SECOND CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING
IN *TIR*.

1. The following verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir*, are irregular in the present of the indicative, and conjugated according to the model given on next page;

Consentir, <i>to consent.</i>	Repartir, <i>to set out again.</i>
Démentir, <i>to give the lie.</i>	Ressentir, <i>to resent.</i>
Mentir, <i>to lie.</i>	Ressortir, <i>to go out again.</i>
Partir, <i>to set out, to go away, to leave.</i>	Sentir, <i>to feel.</i>
Pressentir, <i>to foresee.</i>	Se repentir, <i>to repent.</i>
	Sortir, <i>to go out.</i>

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are *s, s, t, tons, tez, tent.*

3. PRESENT OF INDICATIVE OF *SOR-TIR, TO GO OUT, AND PAR-TIR, TO SET OUT.*

Je sor-s.	<i>I go out.</i>
Tu sor-s.	<i>Thou goest out.</i>
Il sor-t.	<i>He goes out.</i>
Elle sor-t.	<i>She goes out.</i>
Nous sor-tons.	<i>We go out.</i>
Vous sor-tez.	<i>You go out.</i>
Ils sor-tent.	<i>They go out.</i>
Je par-s.	<i>I set out.</i>
Tu par-s.	<i>Thou art setting out.</i>
Il par-t.	<i>He is setting out.</i>
Elle par-t.	<i>She is setting out.</i>
Nous par-tons.	<i>We are setting out.</i>
Vous par-tez.	<i>You are setting out.</i>
Ils par-tent.	<i>They are setting out.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je sors ?	<i>Do I go out ?</i>
Sors-tu ?	<i>Dost thou go out ?</i>
Sort-il ?	<i>Is he going out ?</i>
Sort-elle ?	<i>Is she going out ?</i>

Sortons nous ?	<i>Are we going out ?</i>
Sortez-vous ?	<i>Are you going out ?</i>
Sortent-ils ?	<i>Are they going out ?</i>
Est-ce que je pars ?	<i>Do I set out ?</i>
Pars-tu ?	<i>Art thou setting out ?</i>
Part-il ?	<i>Is he setting out ?</i>
Part-elle ?	<i>Is she setting out ?</i>
Partons-nous ?	<i>Do we set out ?</i>
Partez-vous ?	<i>Do you set out ?</i>
Partent-elles ?	<i>Do they set out ?</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Partez-vous aujourd'hui ?	<i>Do you go away to-day ?</i>
Je pars demain matin.	<i>I go away to-morrow morning.</i>
Est-ce que je sors trop tôt ?	<i>Am I going out too early ?</i>
Vous sortez trop tard.	<i>You go out too late.</i>
Nous ne sentons pas le froid.	<i>We do not feel the cold.</i>
Vous sentez la chaleur.	<i>You feel the heat.</i>
Vous consentez à ma demande.	<i>You consent to my request.</i>
Je consens à cela.	<i>I consent to that.</i>
A quelle heure partons-nous ?	<i>At what hour do we set out ?</i>
Nous partons à midi.	<i>We set out at noon.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Après-demain, <i>the day</i>	Cinq, <i>Five.</i>
after to-morrow.	Demain, <i>To-morrow.</i>
Aujourd'hui, <i>To day.</i>	Dimanche, m. <i>Sunday.</i>
Bon, <i>Good.</i>	Hôte, m. <i>Guest.</i>
Consentir, <i>To consent.</i>	Jeudi, m. <i>Thursday.</i>
Chaleur, f. <i>Heat.</i>	Lundi, m. <i>Monday.</i>

Malade, <i>Sick, ill.</i>	Repartir, <i>To go again, to go back.</i>
Mardi, m. <i>Tuesday.</i>	Samedi, m. <i>Saturday.</i>
Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>	Sortir, <i>To go out.</i>
Mentir, <i>To tell a falsehood.</i>	Trois, <i>Three.</i>
Mercredi, m. <i>Wednesday.</i>	Vendredi, m. <i>Friday.</i>
Partir, <i>To leave.</i>	Voisin, m. <i>Neighbor.</i>
Prochain, <i>Next.</i>	Sentir, <i>To feel, to smell.</i>

EXERCISE 69.

1 Votre amie sort-elle aujourd'hui ? 2 Elle ne sort pas, elle est malade. 3 Partez-vous lundi ou mardi ? 4 Nous partons mercredi et notre voisin part jeudi ou vendredi. 5 Sentez-vous le froid ce matin ? 6 Nous ne sentons pas le froid, nous avons chaud. 7 Vos hôtes repartent-ils aujourd'hui ? 8 Ils repartent samedi prochain. 9 Consentez-vous à partir dimanche ? 10 Nous consentons à partir après-demain. 11 Ces roses ne sentent-elles pas ? 12 Oui, Monsieur, elles sentent très bon. 13 Est-ce que je sens la chaleur ? 14 Vous sentez le froid et la chaleur. 15 Ces belles roses ne sentent pas bon. 16 Nous partons à cinq heures. 17 Votre sœur sort très tard. 18 Les bons enfants ne mentent jamais. 19 A quelle heure repartez-vous ? 20 Nous repartons à trois heures.

EXERCISE 70.

1 Do you go out to-day ? 2 I do not go out this morning, I am sick. 3 Do you leave this morning ? 4 We do not leave this morning. 5 My sister leaves

to-m
7 Do
8 H
10 Y
the c
the c
rose
away
Satur
go ou
set o
cold
child
away

L.F.

SE

1. jugat

2. Tenir

* S'e

Ap

Co

Co

Co

Dé

See Lis

to-morrow morning. 6 We leave Sunday or Monday.
 7 Does your brother leave Tuesday or Wednesday?
 8 He leaves Saturday. 9 Do I go back to-day?
 10 You go back Thursday or Friday. 11 Do you feel
 the cold, gentlemen (*messieurs*)? 12 We do not feel
 the cold. 13 Does that rose smell good? 14 That
 rose does not smell good. 15 Do you consent to go
 away next Saturday? 16 I do not consent to go out
 Saturday. 17 Do I go out too (*trop*) late? 18 You
 go out too late. 19 We go out at five o'clock. 20 We
 set out at three o'clock. 21 Does your friend feel the
 cold? 22 She does not feel the cold. 23 (The) good
 children do not tell a falsehood. 24 We do not go
 away to-day. 25 We go away the day after to-morrow.

LEÇON XXXVII. LESSON XXXVII.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—VERBS ENDING IN *ENIR*.

1. There are twenty-four irregular verbs of this conjugation which end in *enir*.*

2. They are all made out of *Venir*, *to come*, and *Tenir*, *to hold*, and are conjugated like them.

* S'abstenir.	Devenir.	Parvenir.	Soutenir.
Appartenir.	Disconvenir.	Prévenir.	Se souvenir.
Contenir.	Entretenir.	Provenir.	Subvenir.
Contrevenir.	Intervenir.	Retenir.	Survénir.
Convenir.	Maintenir.	Se ressouvenir.	Tenir.
Détenir.	Obtenir.	Revenir.	Venir.

See List of Verbs, Larger Course, page 356.

3. The terminations of the present of the indicative in these verbs are *iens, iens, ient, enons, enez, iennent*.

4. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF VENIR, TO COME, AND TENIR, TO HOLD.

Je v-iens.*	<i>I come.</i>
Tu v-iens.	<i>Thou art coming.</i>
Il v-ient.	<i>He is coming.</i>
Elle v-ient.	<i>She comes.</i>
Nous v-enons.	<i>We come.</i>
Vous v-enez.	<i>You come.</i>
Ils v-iennent.	<i>They come.</i>
Je t-iens.	<i>I hold.</i>
Tu t-iens.	<i>Thou holdest.</i>
Il t-ient.	<i>He holds.</i>
Elle t-ient.	<i>She holds.</i>
Nous t-enons.	<i>We hold.</i>
Vous t-enez.	<i>You hold.</i>
Ils t-iennent.	<i>They hold.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je viens ?	<i>Do I come ?</i>
Viens-tu ?	<i>Dost thou come ?</i>
Vient-il ?	<i>Does he come ?</i>
Vient-elle ?	<i>Does she come ?</i>
Venons-nous ?	<i>Do we come ?</i>
Venez-vous ?	<i>Do you come ?</i>
Viennent-ils ?	<i>Do they come ?</i>

* Pronounced like *œ* in *crank*. See Lesson 5. This holds in all the verbs given in note, page 127.

Que ten
Je tiens
Est-ce q
Obtenons
Nous obt
La mall
habits ?
La petit
bonne ?
Est-ce qu
opinion
Nous sout
lade.
Vous reter
Ce livre ap
Les estamp
libraire.

Apparteni
Argent, m
Bientôt, S
Boite, f. A

Est-ce que je tiens ?	<i>Do I hold ?</i>
Tiens-tu ?	<i>Dost thou hold ?</i>
Tient-il ?	<i>Does he hold ?</i>
Tient-elle ?	<i>Does she hold ?</i>
Tenons-nous ?	<i>Do we hold ?</i>
Tenez-vous ?	<i>Do you hold ?</i>
Tiennent-ils ?	<i>Do they hold ?</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que tenez-vous ?	<i>What do you hold ?</i>
Je tiens ma plume	<i>I hold my pen.</i>
Est-ce que je viens trop tôt ?	<i>Do I come too soon ?</i>
Obtenons-nous de l'argent ?	<i>Do we obtain money ?</i>
Nous obtenons de l'emploi.	<i>We obtain employment.</i>
La malle contient-elle des habits ?	<i>Does the trunk contain clothes ?</i>
La petite fille devient-elle bonne ?	<i>Does the little girl become good ?</i>
Est-ce que je maintiens mon opinion ?	<i>Do I maintain my opinion ?</i>
Nous soutenons le pauvre malade.	<i>We keep up the poor patient.</i>
Vous retenez ces livres.	<i>You retain these books.</i>
Ce livre appartient à ma sœur.	<i>That book belongs to my sister.</i>
Les estampes appartiennent au libraire.	<i>The engravings belong to the bookseller.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Appartenir, <i>To belong.</i>	Bronze, m. <i>Bronze.</i>
Argent, m. <i>Money, silver.</i>	Brosse, f. <i>Brush.</i>
Bientôt, <i>Soon.</i>	Compagnon, m. <i>Companion.</i>
Boîte, f. <i>Box.</i>	Contenir, <i>To contain.</i>

Cuivre, <i>Brass, copper.</i>	Plomb, m. <i>Lead.</i>
Devenir, <i>To become.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Fer, m. <i>Iron.</i>	Que, <i>What.</i>
Fer blanc, m. <i>Tin.</i>	Qui, <i>Whom.</i>
Ferblantier, m. <i>Tinman.</i>	Revenir, <i>To return, to come back.</i>
Malle, f. <i>Trunk.</i>	Soutenir, <i>To keep up.</i>
Marchand, m. <i>Merchant.</i>	Tenir, <i>To hold, to keep.</i>
Métaux, <i>Metals.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Obtenir, <i>To obtain.</i>	Venir, <i>To come.</i>
Orfèvre, m. <i>Goldsmith.</i>	

EXERCISE 71.

1 Venez-vous de New York? 2 Nous venons de Brooklyn. 3 Notre compagnon revient de France. 4 Quand obtenez-vous votre argent? 5 Nous obtenons notre argent demain. 6 A qui appartient ce livre? 7 Il appartient à la petite fille. 8 Cette brosse ne nous appartient pas. 9 Ces métaux appartiennent aux marchands. 10 Le maréchal tient le cuivre et le fer. 11 Les ferblantiers tiennent le fer blanc. 12 Les orfèvres tiennent l'or, l'argent, et le bronze. 13 Que contient cette boîte? 14 Elle contient du plomb. 15 Vos écoliers deviennent-ils attentifs? 16 Mes écolières deviennent très attentives. 17 Quand revenez-vous à Paris? 18 Nous revenons dans une heure, 19 Nous revenons bientôt.

EXERCISE 72.

1 What do you hold? 2 I hold my pen and my book. 3 When do you come to Paris? 4 We come

to Paris to-morrow. 5 Does that box belong to your brother? 6 It belongs to my mother. 7 What does it contain? 8 It contains gold, silver, and copper. 9 Does not that tin belong to the tinman? 10 The tin and copper belong to the tinman. 11 What do the goldsmiths hold? 12 They hold bronze and gold. 13 The merchants keep copper and iron. 14 The goldsmiths keep (*the*) gold and (*the*) silver. 15 Does your companion come soon? 16 He comes in an hour. 17 Are those little girls becoming attentive? 18 They are becoming very attentive. 19 Are you coming to New York? 20 We are not coming to New York. 21 We return to-morrow. 22 We obtain (*des*) metals. 23 To whom does that brush belong? 24 It belongs to my father. 25 Those brushes belong to my mother.

LEÇON XXXVIII. LESSON XXXVIII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *OIR*.

1. The regular verbs of the third conjugation end in *EVOIR*.

2. In the present of the indicative the terminations are, *ois, ois, oit, evons, avez, oivent*.

3. In the verbs of this conjugation, the *c* takes a cedilla (*ç*) when it comes before *o* and *u*.

4. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF DEVOIR, TO OWE,
AND RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE.

Je d-ois.
Tu d-ois.
Il d-oit.
Elle d-oit.
Nous d-evons.
Vous d-evez.
Ils d-oivent.

I owe.
Thou owest.
He owes.
She owes.
We owe.
You owe.
They owe.

Je reç-ois.
Tu reç-ois.
Il reç-oit.
Elle reç-oit.
Nous rec-evons.
Vous rec-evez.
Il reç-oivent.

I receive.
Thou receivest.
He receives.
She receives.
We receive.
You receive.
They receive.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je dois ?
Dois-tu ?
Doit-il ?
Doit-elle ?
Devons-nous ?
Devez-vous ?
Doivent-ils ?

Do I owe ?
Dost thou owe ?
Does he owe ?
Does she owe ?
Do we owe ?
Do you owe ?
Do they owe ?

Est-ce que je reçois ?
Reçois-tu ?
Reçoit-il ?
Reçoit-elle ?

Do I receive ?
Dost thou receive ?
Does he receive ?
Does she receive ?

Recevons-nous ?	<i>Do we receive ?</i>
Recevez-vous ?	<i>Do you receive ?</i>
Reçoivent-ils ?	<i>Do they receive ?</i>

5. There are only seven regular verbs in this conjugation :

Apercevoir, <i>to perceive.</i>	Percevoir, <i>to collect duties,</i>
Concevoir, <i>to conceive.</i>	<i>taxes.</i>
Décevoir, <i>to deceive.</i>	Recevoir, <i>to receive.</i>
Devoir, <i>to owe.</i>	Redevoir, <i>to owe again.</i>

6. COMBIEN ? *How much ? how many ?*

BEAUCOUP. *Much, many.*

Combien recevez-vous ? *How much do you receive ?*

Je reçois beaucoup. *I receive much.*

7. Before a noun DE follows *combien* and *beaucoup*.

Combien de livres ? *How many books ?*

Beaucoup de personnes. *Many persons.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Combien devez-vous ?	<i>How much do you owe ?</i>
Je dois dix dollars.	<i>I owe ten dollars.</i>
A qui devons-nous ?	<i>To whom do we owe ?</i>
Vous devez à tout le monde.	<i>You owe every body.</i>
Recevez-vous des lettres ?	<i>Do you receive letters ?</i>
Mon cousin reçoit un billet.	<i>My cousin receives a note.</i>
Nous recevons de l'argent.	<i>We receive money.</i>
Vous n'apercevez pas l'enfant.	<i>You do not perceive the child.</i>
Ils aperçoivent le chien.	<i>They perceive the dog.</i>
Combien recevez-vous ?	<i>How much do you receive ?</i>

Nous recevons six francs.
Vous ne recevez rien.

*We receive six francs.
You receive nothing.*

VOCABULARY.

Après-midi, f. <i>Afternoon.</i>	Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>
Argent, m. <i>Money.</i>	Médecin, m. <i>Physician.</i>
Aujourd'hui, <i>To-day.</i>	Mille, <i>Thousand.</i>
Bagatelle, f. <i>Trifle.</i>	Ne—que, <i>But, only.</i>
Capitaine, m. <i>Captain.</i>	Oiseau, m. <i>Bird.</i>
Cocher, m. <i>Coachman.</i>	Presque, <i>Almost.</i>
Deux, <i>Two.</i>	Quelque chose, <i>Anything, something.</i>
Domestique, m. <i>Servant.</i>	Qui, <i>Who, whom.</i>
Dollar, m. <i>Dollar.</i>	Rien, <i>Nothing, not anything.</i>
Franc, m. <i>Franc.</i>	Rue, f. <i>Street.</i>
Frère, m. <i>Brother.</i>	Six, <i>Six.</i>
Gages, m. pl. <i>Wages.</i>	Soldat, m. <i>Soldier.</i>
Honoraires, m. pl. <i>Fees.</i>	Solde, <i>Pay.</i>
Joli, <i>Pretty.</i>	Toujours, <i>Always.</i>
Lettre, f. <i>Letter.</i>	
Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller.</i>	

EXERCISE 73.

1 Devez-vous quelque chose? 2 Je ne dois rien.
3 Votre frère doit-il beaucoup d'argent? 4 Il doit
deux mille dollars. 5 Recevez-vous vos lettres ce
matin? 6 Je reçois une lettre de mon frère. 7 N'a-
percevez-vous pas les jolis oiseaux? 8 Je n'aperçois
pas les oiseaux. 9 Nous apercevons nos amis dans la

rue. 10 A qui devez-vous six francs? 11 Je dois six francs à mon libraire. 12 Ce soldat doit-il beaucoup? 13 Il ne doit que deux dollars. 14 Il ne doit presque rien. 15 Est-ce que je dois beaucoup? 16 Vous ne devez qu'une bagatelle. 17 Le capitaine ne reçoit pas sa solde. 18 Les médecins reçoivent leurs honoraires. 19 Nos domestiques reçoivent toujours leurs gages. 20 Nous ne devons rien à notre cocher.

EXERCISE 74.

1 How much do we receive? 2 We receive three francs this afternoon. 3 Do you owe anything to the physician? 4 I owe my physician ten dollars. (Literally: *I owe ten dollars to my physician.*) 5 Our physicians receive their fees to-day. 6 Do you not perceive the bird? 7 I perceive nothing. 8 Does not your brother perceive the soldier in the street? 9 He perceives the physician. 10 Does not your physician receive his fee? 11 The physician receives his fee this morning. 12 Do you not owe much money? 13 We owe almost nothing. 14 The captains do not receive their pay. 15 Our coachman receives his wages. 16 Do you owe your servants anything? (In French, the words should be placed thus: Do you owe *anything to your servant*?) 17 We owe ten dollars. 18 The soldier does not owe much. 19 We only owe six dollars. 20 How much does your bookseller owe? 21 He owes almost nothing. 22 We owe but a trifle. 23 Do I owe anything? 24 You owe nothing. 25 I do not receive anything to-day.

LEÇON XXXIX. LESSON XXXIX.

VERBS OF THE FOURTH CONJUGATION.—ENDING IN *RE*.1. The regular verbs of this conjugation end mostly in *ENDRE* and *ONDRE*.2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *ds, ds, d, dons, dez, dent*.3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF *ENTENDRE*, *TO HEAR*, *TO UNDERSTAND*, AND *PERDRE*, *TO LOSE*.

J'enten-ds.

I hear.

Tu enten-ds.

Thou hearest.

Il enten-d.

He hears.

Elle enten-d.

She hears.

Nous enten-dons.

We hear.

Vous enten-dez.

You hear?

Ils enten-dent.

They hear.

Je per-ds.

I lose.

Tu per-ds.

Thou lovest.

Il per-d.

He does lose.

Elle per-d.

She loses.

Nous per-dons.

We lose.

Vous per-dez.

You lose.

Ils per-dent.

They lose.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que j'entends?

Do I hear?

Entends-tu?

Dost thou hear.

Entend-il?

Does he hear?

Entend-elle?

Does she hear?

Entendons-nous ?	<i>Do we hear ?</i>
Entendez-vous ?	<i>Do you hear ?</i>
Entendent-ils ?	<i>Do they hear ?</i>
Est-ce que je perds ?	<i>Do I lose ?</i>
Perds-tu ?	<i>Dost thou lose ?</i>
Perd-il ?	<i>Does he lose ?</i>
Perd-elle ?	<i>Is she losing ?</i>
Perdons-nous ?	<i>Do we lose ?</i>
Perdez-vous ?	<i>Are you losing ?</i>
Perdent-ils ?	<i>Do they lose ?</i>

3. Conjugate in the same manner :

Attendre, *to wait for*, to Prétendre, *to pretend*.*expect.*Rendre, *to render*, *to return*.Descendre, *to go or come down*, Répandre, *to spill*, *to spread*.*down.*Répondre, *to answer*.Mordre, *to bite*,Vendre, *to sell*, &c.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vendez-vous beaucoup de livres ? *Do you sell many books ?*Nous vendons beaucoup de papier. *We sell much paper.*Perdez-vous vos livres ? *Do you lose your books ?*Nous perdons notre argent. *We lose our money.*Descendez-vous bientôt ? *Do you come down soon ?*Nous descendons dans un moment. *We are coming down in a moment.*Nous attendons des livres. *We are expecting books.*Vous attendez votre frère. *You are expecting your brother.*

Est-ce que je vends trop cher? *Do I sell too dear?*
 Vous ne vendez pas trop cher. *You do not sell too dear.*
 Nous rendons l'argent. *We return the money.*
 Vous descendez trop tôt. *You come down too soon.*

VOCABULARY.

Associé, m. <i>Partner.</i>	Mordre, <i>To bite.</i>
Attendre, <i>To expect, to wait for.</i>	Mouton, m. <i>Sheep.</i>
Berger, m. <i>Shepherd.</i>	Perdre, <i>To lose.</i>
Café, m. <i>Coffee.</i>	Personne, <i>Nobody, anybody.</i>
Chien, m. <i>Dog.</i>	Quel, Quelle, <i>What, which.</i>
Deux, <i>Two.</i>	Que, <i>What.</i>
Descendre, <i>To go or come down.</i>	Qui, <i>Whom.</i>
Du tout, <i>At all.</i>	Rendre, <i>To render, to return.</i>
Enveloppe, f. <i>Envelope.</i>	Répandre, <i>To spill, to spread.</i>
Fermier, m. <i>Farmer.</i>	Répondre, <i>To answer, to reply.</i>
Heure, f. <i>Hour, time, o'clock.</i>	Seize, <i>Sixteen.</i>
Kilogramme, m. <i>Kilogramme (about two pounds).</i>	Thé, m. <i>Tea.</i>
Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller.</i>	Tondre, <i>To shear.</i>
Livre, f. <i>Pound.</i>	Trois, <i>Three.</i>
	Vendre, <i>To sell.</i>

EXERCISE 75.

1 Qui attendez-vous? 2 Nous attendons notre associé. 3 N'attendez-vous personne? 4 J'attends ma

sœur. 5 Le libraire vend-il des enveloppes? 6 Il vend des enveloppes et du papier. 7 Le chien ne mord-il pas? 8 Il ne mord personne. 9 A quelle heure descendez-vous? 10 Je descends à trois heures. 11 Le fermier tond-il ses moutons? 12 Son berger tond les moutons. 13 Pourquoi ne rendez-vous pas les seize francs? 14 Est-ce que je réponds bien? 15 Vous répondez correctement (*correctly*). 16 Que répondez-vous à cela? 17 Je ne réponds rien du tout. 18 Combien de café vendez-vous? 19 Nous vendons dix livres de café et deux kilogrammes de thé.

EXERCISE 76.

1 Does that dog bite? 2 My dog does not bite. 3 At what hour do you come down? 4 We come down at three o'clock (*heures*). 5 Do you not expect the farmer? 6 We do not expect the farmer, we expect the shepherd. 7 Does not the shepherd shear your brother's sheep? 8 The shepherd shears my sheep. 9 Do I not answer well? 10 You do not answer well. 11 My brother does not answer well. 12 Do you sell envelopes? 13 I sell envelopes. 14 Do you sell a kilogramme of tea? 15 We sell a pound of tea and a kilogramme of coffee. 16 What do you spill? 17 I spill my tea and (my) coffee. 18 Do I spill your coffee? 19 Do I lose my money? 20 Do you expect any person? 21 I expect nobody. 22 We expect our sister this morning. 23 What do you answer? 24 I answer nothing at all, 25 I am wait-

ing for my father and (my) mother. 26 The book-seller does not sell tea.

LEÇON XL.

LESSON XL.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING
IN *UIRE*.

1. Those verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire*, are irregular.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *s, s, t, sons, sez, sent*.

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CONDUIRE, TO CONDUCT, AND TRADUIRE, TO TRANSLATE.

Je condui-s.	<i>I lead.</i>
Tu condui-s.	<i>Thou leadest.</i>
Il condui-t.	<i>He leads.</i>
Elle condui-t.	<i>She leads.</i>
Nous condui-sons.	<i>We lead.</i>
Vous condui-sez.	<i>You lead.</i>
Ils condui-sent.	<i>They lead.</i>
Je tradui-s.	<i>I translate.</i>
Tu tradui-s.	<i>Thou translatest.</i>
Il tradui-t.	<i>He translates.</i>
Elle tradui-t.	<i>She translates.</i>
Nous tradui-sons.	<i>We translate.</i>
Vous tradui-sez.	<i>You translate.</i>
Ils tradui-sent.	<i>They translate.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je conduis ?	<i>Do I lead ?</i>
Conduis-tu ?	<i>Dost thou lead ?</i>
Conduit-il ?	<i>Does he lead ?</i>
Conduit-elle ?	<i>Does she lead ?</i>
Conduisons-nous ?	<i>Do we lead ?</i>
Conduisez-vous ?	<i>Do you lead ?</i>
Conduisent-ils ?	<i>Do they lead ?</i>
Est-ce que je traduis ?	<i>Do I translate ?</i>
Traduis-tu ?	<i>Dost thou translate ?</i>
Traduit-il ?	<i>Does he translate ?</i>
Traduit-elle ?	<i>Does she translate ?</i>
Traduisons-nous ?	<i>Do we translate ?</i>
Traduisez-vous ?	<i>Do you translate ?</i>
Traduisent-ils ?	<i>Do they translate ?</i>

4. The following verbs are conjugated like the above :

Construire, <i>to construct.</i>	Instruire, <i>to instruct.</i>
Cuire, <i>to cook.</i>	Produire, <i>to produce.</i>
Détruire, <i>to destroy.</i>	Réduire, <i>to reduce.</i>
Introduire, <i>to introduce.</i>	Séduire, <i>to seduce.</i>

5. QUE. *Whom, which.*

L'enfant que je conduis.	<i>The child whom I lead.</i>
Le livre que je traduis.	<i>The book which I translate</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Où conduisez-vous le garçon ?	<i>Where do you lead the boy ?</i>
Je conduis l'enfant dans le jardin,	<i>I conduct the child into the-garden,</i>

Détruisez-vous cette lettre ?	<i>Do you destroy that letter ?</i>
Nous détruisons ce livre.	<i>We are destroying that book.</i>
Instruisons-nous les écoliers ?	<i>Do we instruct the scholars ?</i>
Quelle leçon traduisez-vous ?	<i>What lesson do you translate ?</i>
Est-ce que je traduis bien ?	<i>Do I translate well ?</i>
La demoiselle traduit ce livre.	<i>The young lady translates that book.</i>
Cette terre produit beaucoup.	<i>That land produces very much.</i>
Nous conduisons nos amis.	<i>We are conducting our friends.</i>
Vous présentez vos connaissances.	<i>You introduce your acquaintances.</i>
Vous construisez une belle maison.	<i>You construct a beautiful house.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Assez, <i>Enough.</i>	Four, m. <i>Oven.</i>
Beaucoup, <i>Much, many.</i>	Introduire, <i>To introduce.</i>
Bien, <i>Very, well, easy.</i>	Instruire, <i>To instruct.</i>
Boulangier, m. <i>Baker.</i>	Jardin, m. <i>Garden.</i>
Combien, <i>How much, how many.</i>	Leçon, f. <i>Lesson.</i>
Conduire, <i>To conduct, to take, to lead.</i>	Légume, m. <i>Vegetable.</i>
Cuire, <i>To cook, to bake.</i>	Mal, <i>Badly.</i>
Désespoir, m. <i>Despair.</i>	Page, f. <i>Page.</i>
Détruire, <i>To destroy.</i>	Plume, f. <i>Pen.</i>
Difficile, <i>Difficult.</i>	Produire, <i>To produce.</i>
École, f. <i>School.</i>	Que, <i>What, which, whom.</i>
Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Recevoir, <i>To receive.</i>
Église, f. <i>Church.</i>	Réduire, <i>To reduce.</i>
Facile, <i>Easy,</i>	Terre, f. <i>Estate.</i>
	Traduire, <i>To translate.</i>
	Viande, f. <i>Meat,</i>

EXERCISE 77.

1 Est-ce que je traduis mal? 2 Non, mon enfant, vous traduisez assez bien. 3 Traduisez-vous les livres que vous recevez? 4 Nous traduisons ceux que nous recevons. 5 Conduisez-vous vos enfants à l'église? 6 Je conduis ceux de mon frère à l'école. 7 Traduisez-vous une leçon difficile? 8 La leçon que je traduis est bien facile. 9 Votre jardin produit-il beaucoup? 10 Il produit beaucoup de légumes. 11 Nous réduisons nos amis au désespoir. 12 Combien de pages traduisons-nous? 13 Combien d'éccoliers instruisons-nous? 14 Nous cuisons des légumes. 15 Le boulanger cuit le pain. 16 Le four ne cuit pas bien. 17 Ces légumes ne cuisent pas bien. 18 Pourquoi n'introduisez-vous pas votre frère? 19 Pourquoi détruisez-vous cette plume?

EXERCISE 78.

1 How many scholars do you instruct? 2 I instruct twenty scholars. 3 Do I cook the vegetables enough? 4 You cook the vegetables enough. 5 The baker does not cook the bread well. (Put *bien* before *pain*.) 6 Do you cook meat? 7 No, sir, we cook bread. 8 Where do you take (*conduct*) your brother? 9 I take him to school. 10 Why do we not take our children to church? 11 We take them to church. 12 Why do you not translate? 13 I am translating my lesson. 14 Am I translating? 15 How many pages do we translate? 16 The book which we are translating is not very difficult. 17 Does your garden produce good

vegetables? 18 It produces good vegetables. 19 You do not reduce our friends to (*au*) despair. 20 Does your oven bake well? 21 We cook our meat much. 22 Do you destroy your books? 23 Do I destroy the book which I receive? 24 You destroy your books. 25 The lessons which I translate are not very difficult.

LEÇON XLI.

LESSON XLI.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN
ÂTRE AND *ÔTRE*.

1. The principal irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending with the above terminations, are:
Connaître, to know, to be acquainted with. *Reconnaître, to recognize.*
Disparaître, to disappear. *Croître, to grow.*
Paraître, to appear. *Décroître, to decrease, to grow less.*

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative of these verbs are:

1. *Ais, ais, ait, aissons, aissez, aissent.*
2. *Ois, ois, ott, oissons, oissez, oissent.* (*o* instead of *a*).

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF *CONNAÎTRE*, *TO KNOW*, AND *CROÎTRE*, *TO GROW*.

Je conn-ais.

I know.

Tu conn-ais.

Thou knowest.

Il conn-ait.

He knows.

Elle conn-ait.

She knows.

Je con

Conna

Nous conn-aïssons.	<i>We know.</i>
Vous conn-aïssez.	<i>You know.</i>
Ils conn-aïssent.	<i>They know.</i>
Je cr-ois.	<i>I grow.</i>
Tu cr-ois.	<i>Thou art growing.</i>
Il cr-oit.	<i>He grows.</i>
Elle cr-oit.	<i>She grows.</i>
Nous cr-oissons.	<i>We grow.</i>
Vous cr-oïssez.	<i>You grow.</i>
Ils cr-oïssent.	<i>They grow.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je connais ?	<i>Do I know ?</i>
Connais-tu ?	<i>Dost thou know ?</i>
Connait-il ?	<i>Does he know ?</i>
Connait-elle ?	<i>Does she know ?</i>
Connaissions-nous ?	<i>Do we know ?</i>
Connaissez-vous ?	<i>Do you know ?</i>
Connaissent-ils ?	<i>Do they know ?</i>
Est-ce que je crois ?	<i>Do I grow ?</i>
Crois-tu ?	<i>Art thou growing ?</i>
Croit-il ?	<i>Does he grow ?</i>
Croit-elle ?	<i>Does she grow ?</i>
Croissons-nous ?	<i>Do we grow ?</i>
Croissez-vous ?	<i>Are you growing ?</i>
Croissent-ils ?	<i>Do they grow ?</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je connais votre frère.	<i>I am acquainted with your brother.</i>
Connaissez-vous cette dame ?	<i>Do you know that lady ?</i>

Est-ce que je connais ce monsieur ? *Am I acquainted with that gentleman ?*

Vous paraissez très fâché. *You appear very angry.*

Est-ce que je parais bien aise ? *Do I appear very glad ?*

Ces légumes croissent rapidement. *Those vegetables grow rapidly.*

Les jours décroissent lentement. *The days decrease slowly.*

Je reconnais ces demoiselles. *I recognize those young ladies.*

Est-ce que vous reconnaissez cette maison ? (See Lesson 33, R. 3. *Do you know that house again ?*

Reconnaissez-vous cette rue ? *Do you recognize that street ?*

Je ne reconnais personne ici. *I recognize nobody here.*

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, *Grieved.*

Bien, *Well, very.*

Bientôt, *Soon.*

Brouillard, m. *Fog.*

Connaître, *To know, to be acquainted with.*

Croître, *To grow, to increase.*

Décroître, *To decrease.*

Disparaître, *To disappear.*

Été, m. *Summer.*

Fâché, *Angry, sorry.*

Fruit, m. *Fruit.*

Jour, m. *Day.*

Ici, *Here.*

Légume, m. *Vegetable.*

Lentement, *Slowly.*

Malade, *Sick.*

Oncle, m. *Uncle.*

Paraître, *To appear, to seem.*

Parent, m. *Relation.*

Peintre, m. *Painter.*

Personne, *Nobody, not anybody.*

Rapidement, *Rapidly.*

Reconnaître, *To recognize.*

Tableau, m. *Picture.*

Toujours, *Always.*

Tout, *All.*

Triste, *Sad.*

Vite, *Quick, quickly.*

EXERCISE 79.

1 Connaissez-vous mon cousin? 2 Je connais tous vos parents. 3 Connaissons-nous quelqu'un ici? 4 Nous ne connaissons personne. 5 Les jours croissent-ils rapidement? 6 Les jours croissent lentement. 7 Les fruits et les légumes croissent rapidement. 8 Le brouillard disparaît lentement. 9 Vous disparaissiez bientôt. 10 Reconnaissez-vous vos amis? 11 Je ne reconnais personne. 12 Ne reconnaissons-nous pas cette demoiselle? 13 Est-ce que je paraissais triste? 14 Vous paraissiez bien triste. 15 Cette demoiselle paraît toujours très affligée. 16 Je ne reconnais pas la maison de votre oncle. 17 Est-ce que je ne reconnais pas mes habillements? 18 Vous ne reconnaissez pas les tableaux de votre peintre. 19 Ces demoiselles paraissent très fâchées aujourd'hui.

EXERCISE 80.

1 Do I appear angry? 2 You do not appear angry, sir. 3 Do you not know your friend? 4 I always recognize (put *always* after *recognize* in French) my friends. 5 Do you know anybody here? 6 Your brother knows nobody here. 7 Your cousin disappears soon. 8 You disappear rapidly. 9 Our poor sister appears very sad. 10 Do you recognize those young ladies? 11 I recognize your friend's sisters. 12 Do not your children grow very rapidly? 13 Those little children grow very slowly, they are sick. 14 The days decrease slowly in summer. 15 Those fruits and (those) vegetables do not grow very fast. 16 Your

sister does not look grieved, but you look sad. 17 Do I recognize my clothes? 18 You recognize your clothes. 19 Your uncle does not recognize anybody. 20 Do you know that painter? 21 Do you recognize his picture? 22 I do not recognize his picture. 23 Does your uncle appear angry to-day? 24 He does not appear angry.

LEÇON XLII. LESSON XLII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION, CONTINUED.—VERBS ENDING IN
INDRE.

1. There are fourteen irregular verbs ending in *indre*, the principal are:

Atteindre, to reach, to at- Feindre, to feign, to pretend.

Ceindre, to gird.

tend.

Contraindre, to constrain. Joindre, to join.

Craindre, to fear.

Peindre, to paint.

Éteindre, to extinguish.

Plaindre, to pity.
Teindre, to dye, to tint.

2. The terminations of the present of the indicative are, *ns, ns, nt, gnons, gnez, gnent.*

3. PRESENT OF THE INDICATIVE OF CRAINDRE, TO FEAR, AND PEINDRE, TO PAINT.

Je crai-ns.

I fear.

Tu crai-ns.

Thou fearest.

Il crai-nt.

He fears.

Elle crai-nt.

She fears,

Que
Je p
frè

Nous crai-gnons.	<i>We fear.</i>
Vous crai-gnez.	<i>You fear.</i>
Ils crai-gnent.	<i>They fear.</i>
Je pei-ns.	<i>I paint.</i>
Tu pei-ns.	<i>Thou art painting.</i>
Il pei-nt.	<i>He paints.</i>
Elle pei-nt.	<i>She paints.</i>
Nous pei-gnons.	<i>We paint.</i>
Vous pei-gnez.	<i>You are painting.</i>
Ils pei-gnent.	<i>They paint.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Est-ce que je crains ?	<i>Do I fear ?</i>
Crains-tu ?	<i>Dost thou fear ?</i>
Craint-il ?	<i>Does he fear ?</i>
Craint-elle ?	<i>Does she fear ?</i>
Craignons-nous ?	<i>Do we fear ?</i>
Craignez-vous ?	<i>Do you fear ?</i>
Craignent-ils ?	<i>Do they fear ?</i>
Est-ce que je peins ?	<i>Do I paint ?</i>
Peins-tu ?	<i>Dost thou paint ?</i>
Peint-il ?	<i>Does he paint ?</i>
Peint-elle ?	<i>Does she paint ?</i>
Peignons-nous ?	<i>Are we painting ?</i>
Peignez-vous ?	<i>Do you paint ?</i>
Peignent-ils ?	<i>Are they painting ?</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que peignez-vous ?	<i>What are you painting ?</i>
Je peins le portrait de votre frère,	<i>I am painting your brother's portrait.</i>

Est-ce que je peins bien ? *Do I paint well ?*
 Ne plaignez-vous pas ce pauvre homme ? *Do you not pity that poor man ?*

Je plains cette malheureuse femme. *I pity that unfortunate woman.*

Vous feignez d'être bien fâché. *You pretend to be very angry.*

Nous feignons d'être bien aises. *We pretend to be very glad.*

Les teinturiers ne teignent pas bien. *The dyers do not dye well.*

Nous teignons de la toile. *We are dying linen.*

Est-ce que j'éteins la lampe ? *Am I extinguishing the lamp ?*

Le petit garçon éteint la chandelle. *The little boy puts out the candle.*

Vous craignez le chien. *You fear the dog.*

Ils craignent leur père. *They fear their father.*

VOCABULARY.

Atteindre, *To attain, to reach, to overtake.* Gaz, m. *Gas.*

Chandelle, f. *Candle.* Industrie, f. *Industry.*

Cheval, m. *Horse.* Joindre, *To join.*

Chien, m. *Dog.* Malheureux, m. *Unfortunate.*

Craindre, *To fear.* Méchant, *Cross, wicked.*

Docile, *Gentle.* Moyen, m. *Means.*

Domestique, m. *Servant.* Morceau, m. *Piece.*

Éteindre, *To extinguish, to put out.* Parce que, *Because.*

Étude, f. *Study.* Parents, m. *Parents.*

Feindre, *To feign, to pretend.* Peindre, *To paint.*

Feu, m. *Fire.* Peintre, m. *Painter.*

Plaire, *To please.* Plaire, *To please.*

Portrait, m. *Portrait.*

Pourquoi, <i>Why.</i>	Teindre, <i>To dye.</i>
Salon, m. <i>Drawing-room.</i>	Teinturier, m. <i>Dyer.</i>
Tableau, m. <i>Picture.</i>	Toile, f. <i>Linen.</i>

EXERCISE 81.

1 Éteignez-vous la chandelle? 2 Nous éteignons la chandelle et le feu. 3 Le domestique éteint le gaz dans le salon. 4 N'atteignez-vous pas votre frère dans ses études? 5 Nous n'atteignons pas notre frère. 6 Ne craignez-vous pas vos parents? 7 Je crains mes parents. 8 Pourquoi craignez-vous ce chien? 9 Je crains le chien, parce qu'il paraît très méchant. 10 Votre peintre ne peint-il pas un portrait? 11 Nous peignons un grand tableau. 12 Est-ce que je ne plains pas les malheureux? 13 Vous ne plaiguez pas les malheureux. 14 Nous plaignons les malheureux que nous connaissons. 15 La toile que nous teignons n'est pas bonne. 16 Nous joignons nos moyens et notre industrie. 17 Pourquoi ne joignez-vous pas ces morceaux? 18 Est-ce que je feins d'être fâché? 19 Vous feignez d'être bien fâché.

EXERCISE 82.

1 What are you painting? 2 I am painting your brother's portrait. 3 Does that painter paint a large picture? 4 He paints his cousin's portrait. 5 Why do you not put those pieces together (*join those pieces*)? 6 I join all the pieces which I have. 7 Do I fear that large dog? 8 You appear to (leave out *to*) fear the dog. 9 Your friend does not appear to fear his father.

10 Do you not fear my horse? 11 I do not fear your horse, he appears very gentle. 12 Do you not pity that unfortunate man? 13 We pity the unfortunate. 14 Do we overtake our friends in their studies? 15 Why do you not put out the gas? 16 We put out the gas and the fire. 17 You join your means and (your) industry. 18 Do you pretend to be (*être*) very sad? 19 That young lady pretends to be very angry. 20 Do you dye that cloth? 21 The dyer dyes that cloth. 22 He dyes two large pieces of linen. 23 We pity those ladies. 24 Does the servant put out the candle? 25 He puts out the fire.

LEÇON XLIII. LESSON XLIII.

THE PRONOUNS.—THEIR PLACE.—*EN, Y.*

1. The following personal pronouns are placed before the verb :

ME,	<i>Me, to me.</i>
TE,	<i>Thee, to thee.</i>
LE,	<i>Him, it in the masculine.</i>
LA,	<i>Her, it in the feminine.</i>
LUI,	<i>To him, to her.</i>
NOUS,	<i>Us, to us.</i>
VOUS,	<i>You, to you.</i>
LES,	<i>Them, masculine or feminine.</i>
LEUR,	<i>To them, masculine or feminine.</i>

ot fear your
ou not pity
unfortunate.
ir studies?
We put out
means and
be (*être*)
o be very
The dyer
s of linen.
nt put out

Vous me blâmez,	<i>You blame me.</i>
Vous me parlez,	<i>You speak to me.</i>
Vous le punissez,	<i>You punish him.</i>
Nous lui parlons,	<i>We speak to him.</i>
	<i>We speak to her.</i>
Il nous doivent de l'argent,	<i>They owe us money.</i>
Il nous entendent,	<i>They hear us.</i>

2. The relative pronouns :

EN, *Of it, of them, some, any.*

Y, *To it, to them, at that place, there, thither ;*
come also before the verb.

J'en parle,	<i>I speak of it.</i>
J'en donne,	<i>I give some.</i>
J'y vais,	<i>I go there.</i>

3. *En* and *y* are used generally with reference to things, and must be expressed in French, although the corresponding words may be left out in English.

Avez-vous des livres?	<i>Have you books?</i>
J'en ai.	<i>I have (some).</i>
Y allez-vous?	<i>Do you go there?</i>
J'y vais.	<i>I do. Lit., I go there.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Me louez-vous?	<i>Do you praise me?</i>
Je ne vous loue pas, je vous blâme.	<i>I do not praise you, I blame you.</i>
Est-ce que je vous prête un livre?	<i>Do I lend you a book?</i>
Vous ne me prêtez rien.	<i>You do not lend me anything.</i>

Je vous rends votre argent.
 Je le rends à votre père.
 Avez-vous de l'argent ?
 Je n'en ai pas.
 Nous en devons beaucoup.
 Ne nous attendez-vous pas ?
 Nous les attendons ce matin.
 Nous y allons maintenant.

I return you your money.
I return it to your father.
Have you any money ?
I have not (any).
We owe much (of it).
Do you not expect us ?
We expect them this morning.
We are going there now.

VOCABULARY.

The number after the verb indicates the conjugation to which it belongs.

Acajou, m. <i>Mahogany.</i>	Dollar, m. <i>Dollar.</i>
Acheter, 1. <i>To buy.</i>	Ébéniste, m. <i>Cabinet-maker.</i>
Aller,* 1. <i>To go.</i>	Entendre, 4. <i>To hear.</i>
Année, f. <i>Year.</i>	Fauteuil, m. <i>Arm-chair.</i>
Argent, m. <i>Money.</i>	Fermier, m. <i>Farmer.</i>
Attendre, 4. <i>To wait, to expect.</i>	Flatter, 1. <i>To flatter.</i>
Aujourd'hui, <i>To-day.</i>	Louer, 1. <i>To praise.</i>
Beau, <i>Handsome, beautiful.</i>	Menuisier, m. <i>Joiner.</i>
Blâmer, 1. <i>To blame.</i>	Parler, 1. <i>To speak.</i>
Casser, 1. <i>To break.</i>	Pourquoi, <i>Why.</i>
Chaise, f. <i>Chair.</i>	Recevoir, 3. <i>To receive.</i>
Demain, <i>To-morrow.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Demander, 1. <i>To ask for.</i>	Vendre, 4. <i>To sell.</i>
Donner, 1. <i>To give.</i>	Venir,† 2. <i>To come.</i>
	Voir, 3. <i>To see.</i>

* See Lesson 34.

† See Lesson 37.

EXERCISE 83.

1 Le menuisier vient me parler. 2 Le libraire va vous donner du papier. 3 Ne demandez-vous pas mon cousin? 4 Je le demande. 5 Nous ne le demandons pas. 6 Nous venons vous voir. 7 Allez-vous voir le fermier aujourd'hui? 8 Nous allons le voir. 9 Quel beau livre nous donnez-vous? 10 Je ne vous donne pas de livre, je n'en ai pas. 11 Me vendez-vous le drap? 12 Je ne vous vends pas de drap. 13 Je n'en vends pas, car je n'en ai pas. 14 Ne nous entendez-vous pas? 15 Nous ne vous entendons pas. 16 Ne les attendez-vous pas cette année? 17 Nous ne les attendons pas cette année. 18 Votre frère ne reçoit-il pas tout son argent? 19 Il ne le reçoit pas. 20 Vous les blâmez, nous les louons, et le menuisier les flatte.

EXERCISE 84.

1 Do you break the arm-chair? 2 I do not break it. 3 Does the cabinet-maker give you the mahogany chair? 4 He does not give it, he sells it to the joiner. 5 Does the cabinet-maker come to speak to you? 6 He goes to speak to my father. 7 Do you expect me? 8 I do not expect you this morning. 9 Do you not hear me? 10 I do not hear you. 11 Do you not receive your money? 12 I do not receive it. 13 Do you not praise him to-day? 14 No, sir, I do not praise him, I blame him. 15 Why do you not sell us the cloth? 16 Have you the money this morning? 17 Yes, sir, we have it. 18 Have you any money to-

day? 19 Yes, sir, we have some, we have twenty dollars. 20 Does the cabinet-maker give you all his money? 21 He does not give it. 22 Do you expect me to-day? 23 We do not expect you to-day, we expect you to-morrow. 24 Do you not sell me the mahogany chair? 25 I do not sell it. 26 The cabinet-maker sells it. 27 We sell the chairs, we do not give them.

LEÇON XLIV. LESSON XLIV.

PRONOUNS, CONTINUED.

1. When the French personal pronouns are preceded by a preposition, (in English, by a preposition other than *to*), they come after the verb. They assume the following forms :

De moi, Avec moi, Après moi, &c.	<i>Of or from me, With me, After me.</i>
De toi, Avec toi, Avant toi.	<i>Of thee, With thee, Before thee.</i>
De lui, Avec lui, Après lui.	<i>Of him, With him, After him.</i>
D'elle, Avec elle, Après elle.	<i>Of her, With her, After her.</i>
De nous, Avec nous, Avant nous.	<i>Of us, With us, Before us.</i>
De vous, Avec vous, Après vous.	<i>Of you, With you, After you.</i>
D'eux, Avec eux, Après eux.	<i>Of them, With them, After them.</i>
D'ellos, Après elles, Avec elles.	<i>Of them, After them, With them.</i>
Votre frère parle de moi,	<i>Your brother speaks of me.</i>
Nous sommes avec vous,	<i>We are with you.</i>
Mon ami vient après moi,	<i>My friend comes after me.</i>

2. The preposition *CHEZ*, used in connection with a noun or one of the above pronouns, means literally, *at or to the house of*.

have twenty
e you all his
o you expect
u to-day, we
sell me the
The cabinet-
e do not give

Chez mon cordonnier,	{ <i>At my shoemaker's house.</i> <i>At my shoemaker's.</i>
Je vais chez le serrurier,	<i>I am going to the lock-smith's.</i>
Chez nous,	<i>At our house.</i>
Chez lui,	<i>At his house.</i>
Chez elle,	<i>At her house.</i>
Venez chez nous.	<i>Come to our house.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

XLIV.

are preceded
n other than
e the follow-

Venez-vous chez moi?	<i>Are you going to my house?</i>
Nous allons chez votre marchand.	<i>We are going to your merchant's.</i>
Lui offrez-vous le livre?	<i>Do you offer him the book?</i>
Je ne lui offre rien.	<i>I offer him nothing.</i>
Il n'attend rien de moi.	<i>He expects nothing from me.</i>
Vous fermez la porte après moi.	<i>You shut the door after me.</i>
Vous m'ouvrez la porte.	<i>You open the door to me.</i>
Nous sortons avant eux.	<i>We go out before them.</i>
Nous les conduisons à l'école.	<i>We take them to school.</i>
Nous les y conduisons.	<i>We take them there.</i>
Ne cueillez-vous pas les fleurs?	<i>Do you not pick the flowers?</i>
Je ne les cueille pas.	<i>I do not pick them.</i>
Je n'en cueille pas.	<i>I do not pick any.</i>
Pourquoi les punissez-vous?	<i>Why do you punish them?</i>
Je reçois des fleurs d'eux.	<i>I receive flowers from them.</i>

VOCABULARY.

tion with a
literally, at

Amitié, f. <i>Friendship.</i>	Attendre, 4. <i>To expect, to wait for.</i>
Après, <i>After.</i>	
Argent, m. <i>Money.</i>	Au moins, <i>At least.</i>

Avant, <i>Before.</i>	Officier, m. <i>Officer.</i>
Avec, <i>With.</i>	Offrir, † 2. <i>To offer.</i>
Billet, m. <i>Note.</i>	Paysage, m. <i>Landscape.</i>
Chambre, f. <i>Room.</i>	Peindre, § 4. <i>To paint.</i>
Charbon, m. <i>Coal.</i>	Pour, <i>For.</i>
Compagne, f. <i>Companion.</i>	Qui, <i>Whom.</i>
Connaître, * 4. <i>To know.</i>	Recevoir, 3. <i>To receive.</i>
Construire, † 4. <i>To construct.</i>	Reconnaître, * 4. <i>To recog-</i>
Demander, 1. <i>To ask, to</i>	<i>nize.</i>
<i>ask for.</i>	Serre, f. <i>Hot-house, green-</i>
Intime, <i>Intimate.</i>	<i>house.</i>
Jardinier, m. <i>Gardener.</i>	Sortir, 2. <i>To go out.</i>
Maison, f. <i>House.</i>	Voyageur, m. <i>Traveller.</i>

EXERCISE 85.

1 Attendez-vous un billet du voyageur? 2 J'attends un billet de lui. 3 Peignez-vous ce paysage pour elle ou pour lui? 4 Je le peins pour elle. 5 Votre compagne était-elle avec sa sœur? 6 Elle était avec elle et avec moi. 7 Nous vous attendons chez moi. 8 Les officiers sont-ils chez mon père? 9 Oui, monsieur, ils sont chez lui. 10 Construisez-vous une maison pour le jardinier? 11 Je construis une serre pour lui. 12 Sortez-vous avant lui? 13 Je sors au moins une heure après lui. 14 Je lui donne de l'argent et je reçois du charbon de lui. 15 Où les attendez-vous? 16 Je les attends chez leurs amis intimes. 17 Ne les

* See Lesson 41. † Lesson 40. ‡ Lesson 34. § Lesson 42.
! Lesson 36.

Officer.
To offer.
Landscape.
To paint.

To receive.
 * 4. *To recog-*
not-house, green-
to go out.
 n. *Traveller.*

eur? 2 J'at-
 e paysage pour
 elle. 5 Votre
 Elle était avec
 ons chez moi.
 9 Oui, mon-
 us une maison
 serre pour lui.
 au moins une
 l'argent et je
 attendez-vous?
 s. 17 Ne les

§ Lesson 42.

connaissez-vous pas? 18 Je ne les reconnais pas.
 19 Je vous demande cela. 20 J'attends cela de vous
 et de votre amitié.

EXERCISE 86.

1 For whom do you construct that house, for him or
 or me? 2 I construct it for you. 3 We construct it
 for her. 4 Does he not paint with you? 5 No, sir,
 he paints with her. 6 Are not the travelers at your
 father's with him? 7 No, sir, they are at my intimate
 friend's. 8 Do you expect a note from me? 9 I ex-
 pect a letter from her. 10 For whom does the mason
 construct that hot-house? 11 He constructs it for me.
 12 Do you go out before him? 13 I go out of the
 room after him. 14 Do you offer me that book?
 15 I offer the book to him. 16 Do you receive letters
 from her? 17 I receive letters from them. 18 Do
 you live at their house? 19 I live at my brother's
 house. 20 Do you know them? 21 I do not know
 them. 22 Do you know the officers who live at my
 house? 23 I know them. 24 Where do you expect
 me? 25 I expect you at your brother's or at your
 sister's.

LEÇON XLV. LESSON XLV.

RESPECTIVE POSITION OF THE PRONOUNS.

1. When there are two pronouns, they are placed in
 the following order:

ME LE,*	<i>him or it,</i>	} to me.	ME LES,	<i>them to me.</i>
ME LA,	<i>her or it,</i>			
TE LE,	<i>him or it,</i>	} to thee.	TE LES,	<i>them to thee.</i>
TE LA,	<i>her or it,</i>			
NOUS LE,	<i>him or it,</i>	} to us.	NOUS LES,	<i>them to us.</i>
NOUS LA,	<i>her or it,</i>			
VOUS LE,	<i>him or it,</i>	} to you.	VOUS LES,	<i>them to you.</i>
VOUS LA,	<i>her or it,</i>			

M'EN, { *some,*
any,
of it,
of them, } to me.

T'EN, { *some,*
any,
of it,
of them, } to thee.

NOUS EN, { *some,*
any,
of it,
of them, } to us.

VOUS EN, { *some,*
any,
of it,
of them, } to you.

Vous me le donnez,	<i>You give it to me.</i>
Vous ne me le donnez pas,	<i>You do not give it to me.</i>
Nous vous l'envoyons,	<i>We send it to you.</i>
Il nous le prête,	<i>He lends it to us.</i>
Il nous en donne,	<i>He gives us some (of it).</i>

* *Le* and *la* become, of course, *l'* before a vowel or a silent *h*.

You to me it give.

LE LUI, <i>him or it,</i> }	to him or	LES LUI, <i>them,</i> }	to him or
LA LUI, <i>her or it,</i> }	to her.	LA LUI, <i>her or it,</i> }	to her.
LE LEUR, <i>him or it,</i> }	to them.	LES LEUR, <i>them,</i> }	to them.
LA LEUR, <i>her or it,</i> }			

LUI EN, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{some,} \\ \text{any,} \\ \text{of it,} \\ \text{of them,} \end{array} \right\}$ *to him or*
to her.

LEUR EN, $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{some,} \\ \text{any,} \\ \text{of it,} \\ \text{of them,} \end{array} \right\}$ *to them.*

Je la lui vends,	<i>I sell it to him or to her.</i>
Vous la lui recommandez,	<i>You recommend her to him</i> <i>or to her.</i>
Vous lui en donnez,	<i>You give him some (of it.)</i>
Nous la leur donnons	<i>We give it to them.</i>

A qui prêtez-vous ce canif? *To whom do you lend that pen-knife?*
Je vous le prête. *I lend it to you.*

Le marchand nous le donne.	<i>The merchant gives it to us.</i>
Il ne me le donne pas.	<i>He does not give it to me.</i>
Le lui prêtez-vous ?	<i>Do you lend it to him or to her ?</i>
Nous le lui prêtons.	<i>We lend it to him or to her.</i>
Nous ne vous le prêtons pas.	<i>We do not lend it to you.</i>
Nous ne vous en donnons pas.	<i>We do not give you any (of it).</i>
Ne m'en apportez-vous pas ?	<i>Do you not bring me any ?</i>
Je lui en demande.	<i>I ask him for some.</i>
Je ne vous en demande pas.	<i>I do not ask you for any.</i>
M'apportez-vous ma canne ?	<i>Do you bring me my cane ?</i>
Je ne vous l'apporte pas.	<i>I do not bring it to you.</i>
Je la lui apporte.	<i>I bring it to him or to her.</i>
Me rendez-vous mon encrier ?	<i>Do you return my inkstand to me ?</i>
Je vous le rends.	<i>I return it to you.</i>
Nous vous le rendons.	<i>We return it to you.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Apporter, 1. <i>To bring.</i>	Encore, <i>Yet, again.</i>
Aussi, <i>Also.</i>	Encrier, m. <i>Inkstand.</i>
Banquier, m. <i>Banker.</i>	Entrer, 1. <i>To go in, to come in.</i>
Beaucoup, <i>Much, many.</i>	Exprès, <i>On purpose.</i>
Certainement, <i>Certainly.</i>	Faute, f. <i>Fault.</i>
Chercher, 1. <i>To seek, to look for.</i>	Fleur, f. <i>Flower.</i>
Cueilli, <i>Picked, gathered.</i>	Offrir, * 2. <i>To offer.</i>
Cueillir, * 2. <i>To gather, to pick.</i>	Ouvrier, m. <i>Workman.</i>
Devoir, † 3. <i>To owe.</i>	Ouvrir, * 2. <i>To open.</i>
	Pardonner, 1. <i>To forgive.</i>
	Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>

* See Lesson 34.

† See Lesson 38.

es it to us.
t to me.
im or to her?
or to her.
to you.
u any (of it).
me any?
2.
or any.
ny cane?
you.
to her.
instand to

in.
und.
to come in.
se.

man.
n.
forgive.

8.

Pour, <i>For.</i>	Toujours, <i>Always.</i>
Pourquoi, <i>Why.</i>	Très, <i>Very.</i>
Rapporter, 1. <i>To bring back.</i>	Trouver, 1. <i>To find.</i>
Rendre,* 4. <i>To return, to give or bring back.</i>	Venir,† 2. <i>To come.</i>
	Volontiers, m. <i>Willingly.</i>

EXERCISE 87.

1 Rendez-vous l'argent à votre banquier? 2 Je le lui rends toujours. 3 Ne me rapportez-vous pas le mien? 4 Je ne vous le rapporte pas encore. 5 Pourquoi ne le lui offrez-vous pas? 6 Je le cherche et je ne le trouve pas. 7 Pourquoi ne lui ouvrez-vous pas la porte? 8 Je la lui ouvre, mais il n'entre pas. 9 Avez-vous cueilli cette belle fleur pour moi? 10 J'ai cueilli la fleur pour vous ou pour votre amie. 11 Ne me devez-vous pas cet argent? 12 Je vous le dois certainement. 13 Votre ouvrier ne lui doit-il pas de l'argent? 14 Oui, monsieur, il lui en doit beaucoup. 15 Ne m'en devez-vous pas aussi? 16 Je ne vous en dois pas, monsieur. 17 M'apportez-vous l'argent que vous me devez? 18 Je vous l'apporte, monsieur, je viens exprès. 19 Ne leur pardonnez-vous pas leurs fautes? 20 Je les leur pardonne volontiers.

EXERCISE 88.

1 Do you bring us the money? 2 We bring it to you, sir. 3 Why do you not bring them money?

* See Lesson 39.

† See Lesson 37.

4 We have not any, sir. 5 Why do you not return to me my inkstand? 6 I return it to you, sir. 7 My sister brings it back to you. 8 Do you not forgive (*à ces*) those poor children? 9 I forgive (*leur*) them their fault willingly. 10 Do you not owe me that money? 11 I owe it to you, sir. 12 Our workmen do not owe it to you. 13 Do you not bring it to me? 14 I bring it to you, I owe it to you. 15 Do you not pick my flowers for your brother? 16 No, sir, we pick them for our friend. 17 Do you bring them to me on purpose? 18 We do not bring them to you on purpose. 19 Do you not open the door to him? 20 I open it to him. 21 Your workman owes me the money. 22 He owes it to me certainly. 23 Do you not return money to the banker? 24 I return him some. 25 I do not find them.

LEÇON XLVI. LESSON XLVI.

THE PAST PARTICIPLE.—THE PAST INDEFINITE.

1. The terminations of the past participle are :

1st conjugation.	2d conjugation.	3d and 4th conjugation.
<i>é,</i>	<i>i,</i>	<i>u,</i>
Donn-é,	Fin-i,	Reç-u, Vend-u,
<i>given.</i>	<i>finished.</i>	<i>received. sold.</i>

2. The past indefinite is formed of the present of the indicative of AVOIR, *to have*, or in a few cases

of *ÊTRE*, to be,* and the past participle of the principal verb.†

3. PAST INDEFINITE OF *DONNER*, TO GIVE, *FINIR*, TO FINISH, *DEVOIR*, TO OWE, AND *VENDRE*, TO SELL, ETC.

<i>J'ai donné.</i>	<i>I have given.</i>
<i>Tu as fini.</i>	<i>Thou hast finished.</i>
<i>Il a reçu.</i>	<i>He has received.</i>
<i>Nous avons vendu.</i>	<i>We have sold.</i>
<i>Vous avez porté.</i>	<i>You have carried.</i>
<i>Ils ont parlé.</i>	<i>They have spoken.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

<i>Ai-je donné ?</i>	<i>Have I given ?</i>
<i>Est-ce que j'ai fini ? ‡</i>	<i>Have I finished ?</i>
<i>As-tu reçu ?</i>	<i>Hast thou received ?</i>
<i>A-t-il vendu ?</i>	<i>Has he sold ?</i>
<i>Avons-nous porté ?</i>	<i>Have we carried ?</i>
<i>Avez-vous parlé ?</i>	<i>Have you spoken ?</i>
<i>Ont-ils reçu ?</i>	<i>Have they received ?</i>

4. Sometimes the past indefinite is rendered in English by the verb preceded by *did*, or by the imperfect alone.

* *Aller*, to go, *Arriver*, to arrive, *Mourir*, to die, *Naître*, to be born, *Tomber*, to fall, *Venir*, to come, &c., take *être*. See "Larger Course," § 46, p. 324.

† The rules on the variations of the past participle would only embarrass the young student. They are therefore reserved for the "Larger Course."

‡ The first person of this tense may be used without *est-ce que*; in familiar conversation, however, this form is preferable.

Avez-vous vu mon frère *Did you see my brother yes-*
hier? *terday?*

Je l'ai vu la semaine der- *I saw him last week.*
nière.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Nous avons fini notre leçon. *We have finished our lesson.*

Avez-vous parlé au chirurgien? *Have you spoken to the surgeon?*

Nous avons vendu nos mar- *We have sold our goods.*
chandises.

Avez-vous apporté ma lettre? *Have you brought my letter?*

Ma sœur a apporté mes beaux *My sister has brought my hand-*
livres. *some books.*

Nous n'avons pas reçu notre *We have not received our money.*
argent.

Vous avez donné de bons con- *You have given good advice.*
seils.

N'avez-vous pas fini votre *Have you not finished your exer-*
thème? *cise?*

Est-ce que j'ai parlé beaucoup? *Have I spoken much?*

Il a rencontré votre frère. *He has met your brother.*

Il ne l'a pas rencontré. *He has not met him.*

Quand avez-vous vu mon cou- *When did you see my cousin?*
sin?

Je l'ai vu ce matin. *I saw him this morning.*

Lui avez-vous parlé hier? *Did you speak to him yesterday?*

Je ne lui ai pas parlé. *I did not speak to him.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. *To buy.* Apporter, 1. *To bring.*

Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.* Argent, m. *Money.*

my brother yes-

t week.

our lesson.
to the surgeon?
goods.

my letter?
ught my hand-

ved our money.

ood advice.

hed your exer-

ch?

rother.

n.
my cousin?

rning.
m yesterday?
im.

bring.
ey.

FRENCH COURSE.

167

Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>	Parapluie, m. <i>Umbrella.</i>
Conduit, <i>Taken, conducted,</i>	Parce que, <i>Because.</i>
from <i>Conduire.</i> 4.	Peigne, m. <i>Comb.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Perdre, 4. <i>To lose.</i>
Donner, 1. <i>To give.</i>	Personne, <i>Nobody.</i>
Encore, <i>Yet, again.</i>	Porter, 1. <i>To carry.</i>
Finir, 2. <i>To finish.</i>	Portrait, m. <i>Portrait.</i>
Foin, m. <i>Hay.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Hier, <i>Yesterday.</i>	Recevoir, 3. <i>To receive.</i>
Manger, 1. <i>To eat.</i>	Revenu, m. <i>Income.</i>
Marchandises, f. pl. <i>Goods.</i>	Tasse, f. <i>Cup.</i>
Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>	Vendre, 4. <i>To sell.</i>
Panier, m. <i>Basket.</i>	Vu, <i>seen, from Voir.</i> 3.

EXERCISE 89.

1 Je vous ai donné le parapluie. 2 Vous m'avez
vendu des marchandises. 3 Où avez-vous porté la
tasse? 4 N'avez-vous pas perdu votre peigne? 5 Je
ne l'ai pas perdu, je l'ai apporté. 6 N'avez-vous pas fini
mon portrait? 7 Je ne l'ai pas fini. 8 Avez-vous mangé
le pain? 9 Nous ne l'avons pas mangé. 10 N'avez-
vous pas mangé du pain chaud? 11 Nous en avons
mangé. (Lit.: *We have eaten some of it.*) 12 Ma
sœur n'a pas reçu son revenu. 13 Mon cousin a reçu
le sien. 14 N'avez-vous pas vu mon ami? 15 Nous
ne l'avons pas encore vu. 16 Pourquoi n'a-t-il pas
acheté de foin? 17 Il n'en a pas acheté parce qu'il n'a
pas d'argent. (Lit., *He has not bought any of it.*)
18 Où avez-vous conduit vos parents? 19 J'ai con-
duit vos parents chez vous. 20 N'avez-vous pas

aperçu ces deux demoiselles? 21 Nous n'avons vu personne.

EXERCISE 90

1 Have you finished the basket? 2 I have not yet finished it. 3 Did you not buy the house yesterday? 4 We have bought it this morning. 5 What has your brother brought? 6 He has brought money. 7 Have you not seen my brother? 8 I saw him yesterday, sir. (Lit., *I have seen him yesterday*). 9 My friend has taken the young lady to your house. 10 We have eaten the bread and (the) meat. 11 We have not lost your brother's umbrella. 12 My cousin has not yet received his income. 13 We have bought no hay, we have no horse (*pas de cheval*). 14 He has no money, he has bought no horse. 15 When did you see my friend? 16 I saw him yesterday morning at your brother's. 17 Have you given them my letter? 18 I gave them your brother's letter. 19 We have not brought the cup. 20 We did not perceive the young ladies. 21 We have not eaten warm bread. 22 We have not eaten any (*of it*). 23 We have eaten some.

LEÇON XLVII.

LESSON XLVII.

THE PRESENT PARTICIPLE,—THE IMPERFECT OF THE INDICATIVE.

1. The termination of the present participle of every French verb, is *ant*. In the regular verbs of the second conjugation, however, that ending is preceded by *iss*.

us n'avons vu

I have not yet
use yesterday?What has your
oney. 7 Haveyesterday, sir.
My friend has10 We have
e have not lostn has not yet
ht no hay, wehas no money,
d you see myrning at your
letter? 18 IWe have not
ive the youngread. 22 We
e eaten some,

XLVII.

FECT OF THE

inciple of every
s of the second
ceded by *iss*.

1st, 3d, and 4th Conjugations.

2d Conjugation.

ANT,

ISSANT,

Donn-ant, Recev-ant, Vend-ant.
*giving. receiving. selling.*Finiss-ant,
finishing.

2. The imperfect may be formed from the present participle by changing *ant* into *ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*. The irregular verbs also come under this rule."

PRESENT PARTICIPLE.

IMPERFECT.

Donn-ant, *giving.*Je donn-ais, *I was giving.*Fin-issant, *finishing.*Je fin-issais, *I was finishing.*Recev-ant, *receiving.*Je recev-ais, *I was receiving.*Vend-ant, *selling.*Je vend-ais, *I was selling.*All-ant, *going.*J'all-ais, *I was going.*Ven-ant, *coming.*Je ven-ais, *I was coming.*Voy-ant, *seeing.*Je voy-ais, *I used to see.*

3. IMPERFECT OF DONNER, TO GIVE, RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE, AND VENDRE, TO SELL.

Je donn-

I was giving or used to give.

Je recev-

I was receiving or used to receive.

Je vend-

I was selling or used to sell.

Tu donn-

Thou wast giving or wast wont to give.

Tu recev-

Thou wast receiving or wast wont to receive.

Tu vend-

Thou wast selling or wast wont to sell.

Il donn-

He was giving or was wont to give.

Il recev-

He was receiving or used to receive.

Il vend-

He was selling or used to sell.

Nous donn-

We were giving or used to give.

Nous recev-

We were receiving or used to receive.

Nous vend-

We were selling or used to sell.

* Except Avoir, to have, and Savoir, to know. Present participles: Ayant, Sachant; Imperfect: J'avais, Je savais.

Vous donn-	} lez.	You were giving or used to give.
Vous recev-		You were receiving or used to receive.
Vous vend-	} aient.	You were selling or used to sell.
Ils donn-		They were giving or used to give.
Ils recev-		They were receiving or used to receive.
Ils vend-		They were selling or used to sell.

INTERROGATIVE FORM OF DONNER, TO GIVE.

Donnais-je ? or	} Was I giving or did I use to give ?	
Est-ce que je donnais ? *		
Donnais-tu ?		Wast thou giving or didst thou use to give ?
Donnait-il ?		Was he giving or did he use to give ?
Donnions-nous ?		Were we giving or did we use to give ?
Donniez-vous ?		Were you giving or did you use to give ?
Donnaient-ils ?		Were they giving or did they use to give ?

4. Like the above models are conjugated in this tense :

1. All-er, to go ; J'all-ais, &c., I was going, &c.
2. Couvr-ir, to cover ; Cueill-ir, to gather, &c. See Lesson 34, R. 4.
3. Verbs ending in *tir*, such as Sort-ir, to go out ; Sent-ir, to feel or smell. See Lesson 36.
4. Those ending in *enir*, such as Ven-ir, to come ; Ten-ir, to hold. See Lesson 37.

Je couvr-ais,	I was covering.
Je cueill-ais,	I was gathering.
Je sort-ais,	I was going out.
Je sent-ais,	I used to feel.
Je ven-ais,	I was coming.
Je ten-ais,	I used to hold.

* In conversation or familiar writing, this form is preferable to the first.

give.
to receive.
sell.
to give.
to receive.
sell.
TO GIVE.
to give?
how use to give?
e to give?
use to give?
use to give?
ey use to give?
gated in this
ing, &c.
her, &c. See
r, to go out;
ir, to come;
ering.
hering.
ng out.
feel.
ing.
hold.
preferable to the

FRENCH COURSE.

171

MODEL SENTENCES.

L'année dernière, j'étudiais deux heures tous les jours. *Last year I used to study two hours every day.*
Je vendais du foin. *I used to sell hay.*
Je recevais des lettres de mes amis. *I used to receive letters from my friends.*
Je respectais mes parents. *I respected my parents.*
Le serrurier m'apportait la clef. *The locksmith was bringing me the key.*
Mon maître de musique venait à dix heures. *My music teacher used to come at ten o'clock.*
Nous leur donnions des livres. *We used to give them books.*
Ils étudiaient leurs leçons. *They were studying their lessons.*
Ils rendaient leurs parents heureux. *They rendered their parents happy.*
Ils vendaient leurs marchandises très cher. *They used to sell their goods very dear.*
Nous les recevions cordialement. *We used to receive them cordially.*
Nous aimions notre sœur. *We loved our sister.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. <i>To buy.</i>	Drap, m. <i>Cloth.</i>
Beau, <i>Fine.</i>	Envers, <i>Towards.</i>
Bien, <i>Well.</i>	Gant, m. <i>Glove.</i>
Bouilli, m. <i>Boiled meat.</i>	Heure, f. <i>Hour.</i>
Campagne, f. <i>Country.</i>	Maître de musique, <i>Music-teacher.</i>
Cher, <i>Dear.</i>	Manger, 1. <i>To eat.</i>
Cordonnier, m. <i>Shoemaker.</i>	Marchand, m. <i>Merchant.</i>
Déchirer, 1. <i>To tear.</i>	Marchandise, f. <i>Goods.</i>
Donner, 1. <i>To give.</i>	

Maroquin, m. <i>Morocco.</i>	Rien, <i>Nothing.</i>
Nettoyer, 1. <i>To clean.</i>	Rôti, m. <i>Roast meat.</i>
Noisette, f. <i>Hazel-nut.</i>	Tableau, m. <i>Picture.</i>
Orange, f. <i>Orange.</i>	Travailler, 1. <i>To work.</i>
Peintre, m. <i>Painter.</i>	Veau, m. <i>Calf-skin.</i>
Quatre, <i>Four.</i>	Vendre, 4. <i>To sell.</i>
Que, <i>What, which.</i>	Venir, 2. <i>To come.</i>
Quel, <i>What, which.</i>	Viande, f. <i>Meat.</i>

EXERCISE 91.

1 Combien d'argent donniez-vous à ce petit garçon ?
 2 Je ne lui donnais rien. 3 Cette demoiselle ne travaillait-elle pas bien ? 4 Elle travaillait très bien.
 5 Le peintre vendait-il un tableau ? 6 Le petit garçon déchirait ses gants. 7 Que vendiez-vous au cordonnier ?
 8 Je lui vendais du veau et du maroquin. 9 Le marchand recevait-il de bon drap ? 10 Il recevait de bon drap, mais il le vendait très cher. 11 Achetiez-vous de belles oranges ? 12 J'achetais des oranges et des noisettes. 13 Que mangiez-vous ce matin ? 14 Nous mangions du rôti et du bouilli. 15 Je ne mangeais* pas de viande. 16 A (*in*) la campagne je mangeais beaucoup. 17 A quelle heure veniez-vous ? 18 Je venais à quatre heures. 19 Ne déchiriez-vous pas vos gants ? 20 Non, monsieur, je les nettoiais.

* In verbs ending in *ger*, *e* is put before the *a* of the imperfect, to preserve the soft sound of the *g*. See Larger Course, page 336, Rule 1.

EXERCISE 92.

1 How many books were you giving him? 2 I was giving him no books. (See Lesson 28, R. 6.) 3 How were they selling their goods? 4 They sold (*were selling*) their goods very dear. 5 What were you giving them? 6 I was giving them letters. 7 Did the merchant receive much cloth? 8 He received much. 9 What were you buying? 10 We were buying good cloth. 11 The shoemaker was buying fine calf and good morocco. 12 Did the merchant sell you good cloth? 13 He did not sell me cloth, but he sold leather to the shoemaker. 14 At what hour did your merchant use to receive his letters? 15 He used to receive them at four o'clock. 16 What were you selling him? 17 I was selling him good books. 18 What were you eating this morning? 19 I was eating boiled meat. 20 At what hour did you use to come? (or *did you come usually?*) 21 I used to come at ten o'clock (*die heures*.) 22 Who was selling a picture this morning? 23 The painter was selling a picture. 24 The little boy was not tearing his gloves. 25 The music-teacher used to come at ten o'clock.

LEÇON XLVIII. LESSON XLVIII.

THE IMPERFECT, CONTINUED.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. There are about two hundred regular verbs of the second conjugation. The termination of the present

participle of these verbs is *issant*.* Those of the imperfect are *issais, issais, issait, issions, issiez, issaient*.

2. IMPERFECT OF FINIR, TO FINISH.

Je fin-issais.	<i>I was finishing or used to finish.</i>
Tu fin-issais.	<i>Thou wast finishing or wast wont to finish.</i>
Il fin-issait.	<i>He was finishing or used to finish.</i>
Nous fin-issions.	<i>We were finishing or used to finish.</i>
Vous fin-issiez.	<i>You were finishing or used to finish.</i>
Ils fin-issaient.	<i>They were finishing or used to finish.</i>

2. IMPERFECT OF IRREGULAR VERBS ENDING IN AÎTRE.—CONN-AÎTRE, ETC. See Lesson 41.

Je conn-aissais.	<i>I used to know or knew.</i>
Tu conn-aissais.	<i>Thou usedst to know, &c.</i>
Il conn-aissait.	<i>He used to know.</i>
Nous conn-aissions.	<i>We used to know.</i>
Vous conn-aissiez.	<i>You used to know.</i>
Ils conn-aissaient.	<i>They used to know.</i>

3. VERBS ENDING IN UIRE.—CONDUIRE. See list, Lesson 40.

Je condui-sais.	<i>I was leading, &c. or led.</i>
Tu condui-sais.	<i>Thou wast leading, &c.</i>
Il condui-sait.	<i>He was leading.</i>
Nous condui-sions.	<i>We were leading.</i>
Vous condui-siez.	<i>You were leading.</i>
Ils condui-saient.	<i>They were leading.</i>

* See end of Rule 1, last Lesson

e of the im-
ez, issaient.

finish.
ast went to

to finish.
to finish.
l to finish.
l to finish.

ENDING IN

r knew.
ow, &c.

c.
w.

See list,

e. or led.
g, &c.

4. VERBS ENDING IN *INDRE*.—*CRAI-NDRE*. See Lesson 42.

Je crai-gnais.*	<i>I used to fear</i>
Tu crai-gnais.	<i>Thou used to fear.</i>
Il crai-gnait.	<i>He used to fear.</i>
Nous crai-gnions.	<i>We used to fear.</i>
Vous crai-gniez.	<i>You used to fear.</i>
Ils crai-gnaient.	<i>They used to fear.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que finissiez-vous ce matin ?	<i>What were you finishing this morning ?</i>
Je finissais mon travail.	<i>I was finishing my work.</i>
Connaissiez-vous ce monsieur ?	<i>Were you acquainted with that gentleman ?</i>
Je ne le connaissais pas.	<i>I was not acquainted with him.</i>
Où conduisiez-vous votre cousin ?	<i>Where were you taking your cousin ?</i>
Je le conduisais chez nous.	<i>I was taking him to our house.</i>
Le peintre que peignait-il ?	<i>What was the painter painting ?</i>
Il peignait le portrait de ma sœur.	<i>He was painting my sister's portrait ?</i>
A quelle heure veniez-vous ?	<i>At what hour did you use to come.</i>
Je venais de bonne heure.	<i>I used to come early.</i>
Mes frères venaient tard.	<i>My brothers used to come late.</i>
Où allaient les ouvriers ?	<i>Where were the workmen going ?</i>
Ils allaient à leur travail.	<i>They were going to their work.</i>
Ne craigniez-vous pas le chien ?	<i>Did you not fear the dog ?</i>

* *Gn* is pronounced like *ni* in *minion*.

Je ne le craignais pas.
Nous ne craignons rien.

I did not fear it.
We did not fear any thing.

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, <i>Grieved.</i>	Éteindre, 4. <i>To extinguish.</i>
Agir, 3. <i>To act, to behave.</i>	Lampe, f. <i>Lamp.</i>
Aise, <i>Glad.</i>	Où, <i>Where.</i>
Ancien, <i>Old.</i>	Ouvrier, m. <i>Workman.</i>
Blanchir, 2. <i>To whitewash.</i>	Paraître, 4. <i>To appear.</i>
Chandelle, f. <i>Candle.</i>	Personne, f. <i>Person.</i>
Chien, m. <i>Dog.</i>	Personne, <i>Nobody.</i>
Cœur, m. <i>Heart.</i>	Plafond, m. <i>Ceiling.</i>
Conduire, 4. <i>To lead, to take, to conduct.</i>	Plaindre, 4. <i>To pity.</i>
De bonne heure, <i>Early.</i>	Reconnaître, 4. <i>To recognize.</i>
École, f. <i>School.</i>	Salir, 2. <i>To soil.</i>
Église, f. <i>Church.</i>	Tard, <i>Late.</i>
Élève, m. <i>Pupil.</i>	Thème, m. <i>Exercise.</i>
Envers, <i>Towards.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Eux, <i>Them.</i>	Travail, m. <i>Work.</i>

EXERCISE 93.

1 Nous finissions nos thèmes. 2 Agissiez-vous bien envers vos amis? 3 J'agissais bien envers eux. 4 Le peintre blanchissait-il le plafond? 5 Il ne le blanchissait pas. 6 Le petit garçon salissait-il ses gants? 7 Il ne les salissait pas. 8 Salissions-nous les nôtres? 9 Vous ne les salissiez pas. 10 Ne connaissiez-vous pas beaucoup de personnes ici? 11 Nous ne connaissions personne. 12 Ces enfants paraissaient-ils bien aises?

any thing.

to extinguish.

up.

workman.

appear.

person.

body.

ailing.

pity.

To recog-

ercise.

k.

z-vous bien

ux. 4 Le

e le blan-

ses gants?

es nôtres?

z-vous pas

onnaissions

en aises?

13 Ils paraissaient bien affligés. 14 Où conduisaient-ils leurs amis? 15 Ils les conduisaient chez leur père. 16 Ne reconnaissiez-vous pas vos anciens amis? 17 Je ne les reconnaissais pas. 18 Ne plaigniez-vous pas ce pauvre ouvrier? 19 Nous le plaignions de (*with*) tout notre cœur. 20 N'éteigniez-vous pas la chandelle? 21 Nous éteignions la chandelle et la lampe.

EXERCISE 94.

1 What were you finishing? 2 I was finishing my exercise. 3 We were finishing our work. 4 Where were you taking your pupil? 5 I was taking him to (*à* l') church. 6 You were not taking those children to (*à* l') school. 7 My brother was acting as a friend toward you. 8 Was that gentleman behaving well toward us? 9 We were not behaving well toward him. 10 You were not acting as a (*en*) friend. 11 We did not fear you, we feared your cousin. 12 You did not fear us, you feared our sister. 13 Did you pity the poor man? 14 I pitied him with all my heart. 15 Did you use to know that workman? 16 We used to know him very well. 17 We did not recognize all (*tous*) our friends. 18 Where were they going? 19 They were not going to their work. 20 Did you use to come early or late? 21 We used to come very early. 22 We were leading our little brother to school; he feared the dog. 23 The painter was painting my friend's portrait. 24 I did not know that gentleman, but I knew his brother.

LEÇON XLIX. LESSON XLIX.

THE PLUPERFECT.—PLACE OF ADVERB.

1. The pluperfect is formed of the imperfect of one of the auxiliaries, AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'avais donné.	<i>I had given.</i>
Tu avais fini.	<i>Thou hadst finished.</i>
Il avait reçu.	<i>He had received.</i>
Nous avions vendu.	<i>We had sold.</i>
Vous aviez donné.	<i>You had given.</i>
Ils avaient fini.	<i>They had finished.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Avais-je donné ? or	{ <i>Had I given ?</i>
Est-ce que j'avais donné ?	
Avais-tu fini ?	<i>Hadst thou finished ?</i>
Avait-il reçu ?	<i>Had he received ?</i>
Avions-nous vendu ?	<i>Had we sold ?</i>
Aviez-vous donné ?	<i>Had you given ?</i>
Avaient-ils fini ?	<i>Had they finished ?</i>

2. The adverb which, in tenses not taking *avoir* or *être*, follows the verb, is, in those tenses formed with *avoir* or *être*, generally placed *between* these and the participle.

XLIX.

VERB.

perfect of one
past participle

RECEVOIR, AND

n.
finished.
eived.
ld.
iven.
nished.

e ?
finished ?
ved ?
?
en ?
ished ?

avoir or
med with
and the

Je parle souvent.	<i>I often speak.</i>
J'ai souvent parlé.	<i>I have often spoken.</i>
Je finis bientôt ma leçon.	<i>I soon finish my lesson.</i>
J'ai bientôt fini ma leçon.	<i>I have soon finished my lesson.</i>
Je reçois toujours mon argent.	<i>I always receive my money.</i>
J'ai toujours reçu mon argent.	<i>I have always received my money.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Aviez-vous fini à temps ?	<i>Had you finished in time ?</i>
Je n'avais pas fini trop tard.	<i>I had not finished too late.</i>
Nous avions vendu notre maison.	<i>We had sold our house.</i>
Vous n'aviez pas emprunté le livre.	<i>You had not borrowed the book.</i>
Il n'avait pas cherché son associé.	<i>He had not looked for his partner.</i>
Il nous avait envoyé du fruit.	<i>He had sent us fruit.</i>
Ils ne vous en avaient pas envoyé.	<i>They had not sent you any.</i>
Nous l'avions souvent rencontré.	<i>We had often met him.</i>
Nous vous en avions envoyé.	<i>We had sent you some.</i>
N'aviez-vous pas offensé votre ami ?	<i>Had you not offended your friend ?</i>
Nous ne l'avions pas offensé.	<i>We had not offended him.</i>
Vous ne m'aviez jamais rencontré.	<i>You had never met me.</i>
Vous m'aviez donné une ardoise.	<i>You had given me a slate.</i>
Elles avaient allumé la chandelle.	<i>They had lighted the candle.</i>
Vous aviez lu votre leçon.	<i>You had read your lesson.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Beaucoup, <i>Much.</i>	Gâteau, m. <i>Cake.</i>
Bonne, f. <i>Nursery-maid.</i>	Gilet, m. <i>Waistcoat.</i>
Bu, <i>Drank.</i>	Habillé, <i>Dressed.</i>
Café, m. <i>Coffee.</i>	Lacet, m. <i>Lace.</i>
Cassé, <i>Broken.</i>	Lu, <i>Read.</i>
Chaleur, f. <i>Heat.</i>	Marchandise, f. <i>Merchan-</i>
Déchiré, <i>Torn.</i>	<i>dise.</i>
Déjà, <i>Already.</i>	Mauvais, <i>Bad, poor.</i>
Délaçé, <i>Unlaced.</i>	Noué, <i>Tied.</i>
Dénoué, <i>Untied.</i>	Ouvert, <i>Opened.</i>
Déshabillé, <i>Undressed.</i>	Persienne, f. <i>Blind.</i>
Eau, f. <i>Water.</i>	Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>
Écrit, <i>Written.</i>	Senti, <i>Felt.</i>
Encore, <i>Yet, again.</i>	Soulier, m. <i>Shoe.</i>
Excellent, <i>Excellent.</i>	Thé, m. <i>Tea.</i>
Fenêtre, f. <i>Window.</i>	Tiroir, m. <i>Drawer.</i>
Fermé, <i>Shut.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Froid, m. <i>Cold.</i>	Vendu, <i>Sold.</i>

EXERCISE 95.

1 N'aviez-vous pas ouvert la porte? 2 J'avais ouvert la porte et la fenêtre. 3 Nous n'avions pas fermé les persiennes. 4 N'aviez-vous pas fermé le tiroir? 5 Je ne l'avais pas fermé. 6 N'avait-elle pas habillé l'enfant? 7 Elle ne l'avait pas encore habillé. 8 La bonne avait déshabillé la petite fille. 9 N'aviez-vous pas bu beaucoup d'eau? 10 Nous avons bu beaucoup de thé et de café. 11 Aviez-vous mangé du pain?

12 Nous avons mangé d'excellent pain et de mauvais gâteau. 13 Aviez-vous noué les lacets de vos souliers? 14 Nous avons cassé nos lacets. 15 Mon frère avait déchiré son gilet. 16 Nous avons senti le froid. 17 Cette pauvre femme avait beaucoup senti la chaleur. 18 Le marchand n'avait pas beaucoup vendu. 19 Il n'avait pas vendu toute sa marchandise.

EXERCISE 96.

1 Had you unlaced your shoe? 2 I had not unlaced my shoe, I had broken my lace. 3 Had you not tied your lace? 4 I had not tied my lace, I had untied it. 5 What bread had you eaten? 6 I had eaten excellent bread. 7 Had the nursery-maid dressed the child? 8 She had dressed the children. 9 Had you not undressed your little brother? 10 I had not undressed him, I had dressed him. 11 Had you not opened my door? 12 I had not opened your door, I had opened your window. 13 Had we not shut our windows? 14 You had shut your doors and (*your*) windows. 15 Had not the merchant felt the heat much? 16 He had felt the heat much. 17 Had you not untied my shoe? 18 Yes, my child, I had untied it. 19 What had you torn? 20 I had torn my waistcoat and my gloves. 21 Had she shut the blinds of her room? 22 She had shut the windows and (*the*) blinds. 23 Had you already received a letter? 24 I had (*J'en avais*) already received one. 25 I have already read my book and written my lesson.

LEÇON L.

LESSON L.

THE PAST DEFINITE.—ITS USE.

1. The terminations of the past definite of the first conjugation are, *ai, as, a, âmes, âtes, èrent.*

2. PAST DEFINITE OF DONNER, TO GIVE.

Je donn-ai.	<i>I gave or did give.</i>
Tu donn-as.	<i>Thou gavest or didst give.</i>
Il donn-a.	<i>He gave or did give.</i>
Nous donn-âmes.	<i>We gave or did give.</i>
Vous donn-âtes.	<i>You gave or did give.</i>
Ils donn-èrent.	<i>They gave or did give.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Donnai-je ? or	{ <i>Did I give ?</i>
Est-ce que je donnai ?	
Donnas-tu ?	<i>Didst thou give ?</i>
Donna-t-il ?	<i>Did he give ?</i>
Donnâmes-nous ?	<i>Did we give ?</i>
Donnâtes-vous ?	<i>Did you give ?</i>
Donnèrent-ils ?	<i>Did they give ?</i>

3. All verbs ending in *er*, including *All-er, to go*, and *Envoy-er, to send*, are conjugated in this tense like the above models.

4. To use this tense, the time should be named or alluded to, and entirely past.

Je parlai hier à mon frère, *I spoke to my brother yesterday.*

Je lui envoyai une lettre *I sent him a letter last year.*
l'année dernière.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Hier au soir, je soupai chez moi. *Yesterday evening I took supper at home.*

Le mois passé, je lui donnai de l'argent. *Last month, I gave him money.*

Alors, ils me blâmèrent beaucoup. *Then, they blamed me much.*

L'année dernière, j'achetai une maison. *Last year, I bought a house.*

La semaine dernière, je quittai New York. *Last week, I left New York.*

Le dix de juin, j'arrivai à Boston. *The tenth of June, I arrived in Boston.*

Avant hier, nous allâmes à la chasse. *The day before yesterday, we went hunting.*

Le même jour, vous allâtes à la pêche. *The same day, you went fishing.*

Le quatre de juillet, j'allai à New York. *The fourth of July, I went to New York.*

Hier au soir, j'arrivai chez vous. *Yesterday evening I arrived at your house.*

Il parla de vous, hier matin. *He spoke of you, yesterday morning.*

Il chassa deux heures, hier. *He hunted two hours, yesterday.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. <i>To buy.</i>	Assurer, 1. <i>To assure.</i>
Admirer, 1. <i>To admire.</i>	Chercher, 1. <i>To seek, to look for.</i>
Aller, 1. <i>To go.</i>	Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>
Année, f. <i>Year.</i>	Dernier, <i>Last.</i>
Arracher, 1. <i>To pull up, to tear up.</i>	



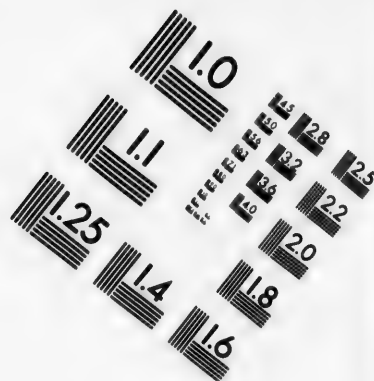
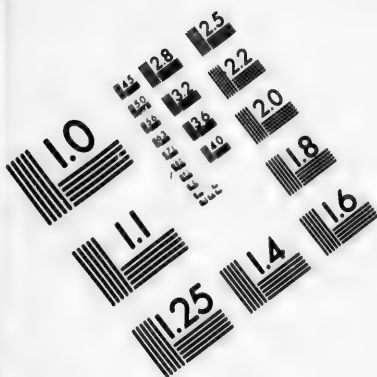
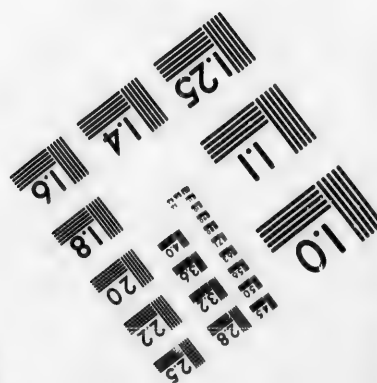
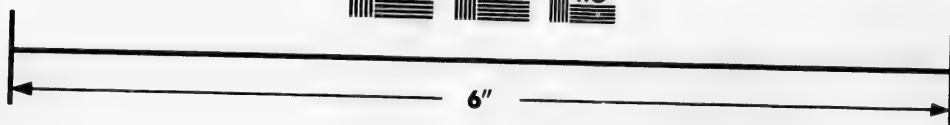
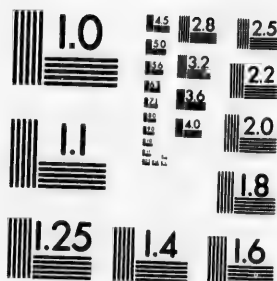


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

0
16
1.8
2.0
2.2
2.5
2.8
3.2
3.6
4.0
4.5
5.0
5.6
6.3
7.1
8.0
9.0
10.0
11.2
12.5
14.0
16.0
18.0
20.0
22.5
25.0
28.0
31.5
36.0
40.0
45.0
50.0
56.0
63.0
71.0
80.0
90.0
100.0

10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
26
27
28
29
30
31
32
33
34
35
36
37
38
39
40
41
42
43
44
45
46
47
48
49
50
51
52
53
54
55
56
57
58
59
60
61
62
63
64
65
66
67
68
69
70
71
72
73
74
75
76
77
78
79
80
81
82
83
84
85
86
87
88
89
90
91
92
93
94
95
96
97
98
99
100

Domestique, m. or f. <i>Ser-</i>	<i>Où, Where.</i>
<i>vant.</i>	<i>Neuf, New.</i>
Donner, 1. <i>To give.</i>	Panier, m. <i>Basket.</i>
Envoyer, 1. <i>To send.</i>	Parler, 1. <i>To speak.</i>
Être, 4. <i>To be.</i>	Piastre, f. <i>Dollar.</i>
Farine, f. <i>Flour.</i>	Poste, f. <i>Post-office.</i>
Hier, <i>Yesterday.</i>	Précepteur, m. <i>Teacher.</i>
Journée, f. <i>Day.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Louer, 1. <i>To praise.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Maison (à la), <i>At home.</i>	Tout (du) <i>At all.</i>
Marcher, 1. <i>To walk.</i>	Travail, <i>Work.</i>
Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>	Travailler, 1. <i>To work.</i>
Mauvaise herbe, f. <i>Weed.</i>	Trouver, 1. <i>To find.</i>
Mois, m. <i>Month.</i>	Voyage, m. <i>Journey.</i>

EXERCISE 97.

- 1 Hier matin, nous allâmes chez vous. 2 Nous ne vous trouvâmes pas à la maison. 3 Votre domestique nous assura que vous étiez chez votre frère. 4 Nous envoyâmes hier une lettre à la poste. 5 Nous louâmes beaucoup cet écolier, quand nous parlâmes à son précepteur. 6 Je donnai l'année dernière beaucoup de fruit à mon cousin. 7 Je lui envoyai un grand panier de pommes. 8 Je vous cherchai hier, toute la journée. 9 Nous achetâmes beaucoup de farine le mois dernier. 10 Le jardinier arracha hier toutes les mauvaises herbes dans notre jardin. 11 Il travailla toute la journée. 12 Mon père lui donna une piastre pour son travail. 13 Dans mon voyage à Paris j'achetai un habit neuf. 14 Ma sœur acheta un beau chapeau. 15 Mes frères

n'achetèrent rien du tout. 16 Nous restâmes deux mois à Paris. 17 Nous allâmes à Versailles. 18 Nous admirâmes les beaux jardins. 19 Je marchai deux heures hier.

EXERCISE 98.

1 Did my brother go to Paris last year? 2 He went to Paris and to Versailles. 3 Did he not admire the gardens? 4 Yes, sir, he admired the gardens. 5 Did he not praise the pictures? (*tableaux.*) 6 Yes, sir, he praised the pictures much. 7 Where (*où*) did you go yesterday morning? 8 We went to your father's. 9 Did you find him at home? 10 We did not find him at home. 11 Did you speak to the servant? 12 We did not speak to the servant. 13 Did the gardener pull up all the vegetables in your garden yesterday? 14 He did not pull up the vegetables, he pulled up the weeds. 15 Did you praise my brother the other day? (*l'autre jour.*) 16 We praised him, when he spoke to his friend. 17 His teacher praised him. 18 My father gave us a dollar last month. 19 He sent us a large basket of apples last year. 20 He gave us much fruit. 21 Did you send your letter to the post-office yesterday? 22 We did not send our letters. 23 In our journey to London (*Londres*) we bought many books. 24 We remained two months in (*à*) London. 25 Did you admire the Thames? (*la Tamise*) 26 We admired the Thames.

LEÇON LI.

LESSON LI.

THE PAST DEFINITE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The terminations of this tense, in the second and fourth conjugations are, *is, is, it, imes, ites, irent*.

2. PAST DEFINITE OF FINIR, TO FINISH, AND VENDRE, TO SELL.

Je fin-	} is.	<i>I finished or did finish.</i>
Je vend-		<i>I sold or did sell.</i>
Tu fin-	} is.	<i>Thou finishedst or didst finish.</i>
Tu vend-		<i>Thou soldest or didst sell.</i>
Il fin-	} it.	<i>He finished or did finish.</i>
Il vend-		<i>He sold or did sell.</i>
Nous fin-	} imes.	<i>We finished or did finish.</i>
Nous vend-		<i>We sold or did sell.</i>
Vous fin-	} ites.	<i>You finished or did finish.</i>
Vous vend-		<i>You sold or did sell.</i>
Ils fin-	} irent.	<i>They finished or did finish.</i>
Ils vend-		<i>They sold or did sell.</i>

3. The irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), as also *cueillir, offrir, &c.*, (Lesson 34, Rule), take the above terminations in the past definite.

Je sort-	} is.	<i>I went out or did go out.</i>
Je sent-		<i>I felt or did feel.</i>
Je cueill-		<i>I gathered or did gather.</i>
J'offr-		<i>I offered or did offer.</i>

4. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *uire* and *indre*, (see Les., 40 and 42,) take also the above endings, but the first part of the word is somewhat changed.

5. PAST DEFINITE OF CONDUIRE, TO CONDUCT, AND PEINDRE, TO PAINT.

Je conduis-	} is.	<i>I conducted or did conduct.</i>
Je peign-		<i>I painted or did paint.</i>
Tu conduis-	} is.	<i>Thou didst conduct.</i>
Tu peign-		<i>Thou didst paint.</i>
Il conduis-	} it.	<i>He conducted or did conduct.</i>
Il peign-		<i>He did paint or painted.</i>
Nous conduis-	} îmes.	<i>We conducted or did conduct.</i>
Nous peign-		<i>We painted or did paint.</i>
Vous conduis-	} îtes.	<i>You conducted or did conduct.</i>
Vous peign-		<i>You painted or did paint.</i>
Ils conduis-	} irent.	<i>They conducted or did conduct.</i>
Ils peign-		<i>They painted or did paint.</i>

6. In those irregular verbs of the second conjugation, which end in *enir*, (see Les., 37,) *n* is put after the *i* of the above terminations.

7. PAST DEFINITE OF VENIR, TO COME.

Je v-ins.	<i>I came or did come.</i>
Tu v-ins.	<i>Thou camest or didst come.</i>
Il v-int.	<i>He came or did come.</i>
Nous v-inmes.	<i>We came or did come.</i>
Vous v-intes.	<i>You came or did come.</i>
Ils v-inrent.	<i>They came or did come.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

- Je finis ma traduction hier *I finished my translation yesterday morning.*
 Vous vendîtes votre maison l'année dernière. *You sold your house last year.*
 Est-ce que je finis mon livre la semaine dernière? *Did I finish my book last week?*
 Vous conduisîtes votre ami en Angleterre avant hier. *You took your friend to England the day before yesterday.*
 Notre jardin produisit bien l'été dernier. *Our garden produced well last summer.*
 Alors, il feignit de craindre mon père. *Then, he feigned to fear my father.*
 Je sortis hier à cinq heures. *I went out yesterday at five o'clock.*
 Il vint chez nous dimanche dernier. *He came to our house last Sunday.*
 Nous ne sortîmes pas du tout. *We did not go out at all.*
 A quelle heure sortîtes-vous, avant hier? *At what hour did you go out the day before yesterday?*
 Jeudi dernier, je lui offris de l'argent. *Last Thursday I offered him money.*
 Nous lui offrîmes aussi des habits. *We offered him clothes also.*
 Lundi, nous cueillîmes tout notre fruit. *Monday, we picked all our fruit.*
 Nous ne le vendîmes pas alors. *We did not sell it then.*

VOCABULARY.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Absent, <i>Absent.</i> | Après, <i>After.</i> |
| Agir, 2. <i>To act, to behave.</i> | Aussi, <i>Also.</i> |
| Ancien, <i>Old.</i> | Avec, <i>With.</i> |

Cinq, <i>Five</i> .	Perdre, 4. <i>To lose</i> .
Combien, <i>How much, how many</i> .	Plusieurs, <i>Several</i> .
Commis, m. <i>Clerk</i> .	Pour, <i>For</i> .
Conduire, 4. <i>To conduct, to take</i> .	Punir, 2. <i>To punish</i> .
Connaissance, f. <i>Acquaintance</i> .	Quatre, <i>Four</i> .
Dernier, <i>Last</i> .	Révolte, f. <i>Revolt</i> .
Heure, f. <i>Hour, o'clock</i> .	Samedi, m. <i>Saturday</i> .
Intéressant, <i>Interesting</i> .	Sévèrement, <i>Severely</i> .
Jedi, m. <i>Thursday</i> .	Soir, m. <i>Evening</i> .
Londres, <i>London</i> .	Soldat, m. <i>Soldier</i> .
Mal, <i>Badly</i> .	Sortir, 2. <i>To go out</i> .
Neveu, m. <i>Nephew</i> .	Tâche, f. <i>Task</i> .
Officier, m. <i>Officer</i> .	Temps, m. <i>Time</i> .
Offrir, 2. <i>To offer</i> .	Tout à fait, <i>Quite</i> .
Partir, 4. <i>To set out</i> .	Vendre, 4. <i>To sell</i> .
	Venir, 2. <i>To come</i> .
	Verge, f. <i>Yard</i> .
	Voir, 3. <i>To see</i> .

EXERCISE 99.

1 Les officiers punirent-ils les soldats après la révolte? 2 Ils les punirent sévèrement. 3 Finîtes-vous votre tâche, hier? 4 Je ne la finis pas tout à fait. 5 Mes sœurs la finirent pour moi. 6 Où conduîtes-vous votre neveu lundi? 7 Je le conduisis à l'école. 8 Nous conduisîmes aussi nos nièces chez leur ancienne amie. 9 Vos commis ne vinrent-ils pas chez vous hier au soir? 10 Ils ne vinrent pas chez moi, ils agirent très mal. 11 Combien de verges de drap ven-

dites-vous hier? 12 Nous en (*of it*) vendîmes cinq verges. 13 Ne perdîtes-vous pas beaucoup de temps à Londres? 14 Nous ne perdîmes pas de temps. 15 Votre oncle vous offrit-il de l'argent, jeudi dernier? 16 Il ne m'offrit rien. 17 Nos connaissances vinrent nous voir samedi dernier. 18 Nous leur offrîmes plusieurs livres intéressants. 19 Ils partirent à quatre heures, et nous sortîmes avec eux.

EXERCISE 100.

1 Did you conduct your niece to school, yesterday? 2 We did not conduct her to school. 3 Did you finish that book last Saturday? 4 We did not quite finish it. 5 At what hour did you come yesterday morning? 6 I came at ten o'clock (*à dix heures*), but you were absent. 7 We came to your house the day before yesterday. 8 The officers came with us. 9 Your clerks did not come to my house yesterday. 10 They came to my brother's, Saturday (*au*) evening. 11 Did you offer them interesting books? 12 Did you not act badly towards (*envers*) your friend? 13 I sold much cloth yesterday. 14 We lost many books in (*à*) London. 15 Your uncle lost much time. 16 We went out yesterday at four o'clock. 17 We did not go out last Thursday. 18 My brothers set out yesterday at four o'clock. 19 Did you go out with them? 20 We did not go out with them. 21 Did your acquaintances come to see you last year? 22 They did not come to see us. 23 My brother came to my house yesterday, but I was absent. 24 The officers did not punish the

soldiers before the revolt. 25 They punished them severely after the revolt.

LEÇON LII.

LESSON LII.

THE PAST DEFINITE, CONTINUED.—THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. In the third conjugation, the terminations of the past definite are, *us, us, ut, ûmes, ûtes, urent*.

2. PAST DEFINITE OF RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE.

Je reç-us.	<i>I received or did receive.</i>
Tu reç-us.	<i>Thou receivedst or didst receive.</i>
Il reç-ut.	<i>He received or did receive.</i>
Nous reç-ûmes.	<i>We received or did receive.</i>
Vous reç-ûtes.	<i>You received or did receive.</i>
Ils reç-urent.	<i>They received or did receive.</i>

3. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *aitre* or *oitre*, take also the above terminations.

4. PAST DEFINITE OF CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW.

Je conn-us.	<i>I knew, did know, or was acquainted with.</i>
Tu conn-us.	<i>Thou knewest or didst know, &c.</i>
Il conn-ut.	<i>He knew or did know.</i>
Nous conn-ûmes.	<i>We knew or did know.</i>
Vous conn-ûtes.	<i>You knew or did know.</i>
Ils conn-urent.	<i>They knew or did know.</i>

5. The following are the principal irregular verbs of

the second and fourth conjugations, which take the endings of the third in this tense :

PAST DEFINITE.

Courir, <i>to run.</i>	Je cour-us, &c., <i>I ran.</i>
Mourir, <i>to die.</i>	Je mour-us, <i>I died.</i>
Boire, <i>to drink.</i>	Je b-us, <i>I drank.</i>
Croire, <i>to believe.</i>	Je cr-us, <i>I believed.</i>
Lire, <i>to read.</i>	Je l-us, <i>I read.</i>
Plaire, <i>to please.</i>	Je pl-us, <i>I pleased.</i>

6. Avoir, *to have*, and Être, *to be*, are quite irregular in this tense ; the terminations, however, are like the above.

7. PAST DEFINITE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'eus.	<i>I had.</i>	Je fus.	<i>I was.</i>
Tu eus.	<i>Thou hadst.</i>	Tu fus.	<i>Thou wast.</i>
Il eut.	<i>He had.</i>	Il fut.	<i>He was.</i>
Nous eûmes.	<i>We had.</i>	Nous fûmes.	<i>We were.</i>
Vous eûtes.	<i>You had.</i>	Vous fûtes.	<i>You were.</i>
Ils eurent.	<i>They had.</i>	Ils furent.	<i>They were.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je reçus des marchandises, hier. *I received merchandise yesterday.*
Lundi dernier, nous lûmes deux pages. *Last Monday we read two pages.*

Alors, nous aperçûmes l'ennemi. *Then, we perceived the enemy.*

Je lus six pages mardi dernier. *I read six pages last Tuesday.*
Mercredi, nous fûmes bien surpris. *Wednesday, we were much surprised.*

Nous ne fûmes pas très fâchés. *We were not very sorry.*

which take the

ITE.

e., I ran.

died.

nk.

ieved.

.

used.

uite irregular

are like the

E.

I was.

Thou wast.

He was.

We were.

You were.

They were.

dise yesterday.

ead two pages.

the enemy.

st Tuesday.

re much sur-

orry.

FRENCH COURSE.

193

Vos sœurs furent bien étonnées. *Your sisters were much astonished.*

Alors, nous reconnâmes leur bonne volonté. *Then, we acknowledged their good will.*

Alors, vous reconnûtes votre erreur. *Then, you acknowledged your error.*

Jeudi, vous reçûtes votre re-venu. *Thursday, you received your income.*

Vendredi, il courut chez son père. *Friday, he ran to his father's.*

Samedi, nous bûmes de l'eau à la glace. *Saturday, we drank ice-water.*

Nous crûmes que vous étiez malade, dimanche dernier. *We believed that you were sick last Sunday.*

VOCABULARY.

Affligé, *Grieved.*

Aise, *Glad.*

Apercevoir, 3. *To perceive.*

Associé, m. *Partner.*

Aussitôt, *Immediately.*

Aussitôt que, *As soon as.*

Avoir, 3. *To have.*

Bientôt, *Soon.*

Billet, m. *Note.*

Boire, 4. *To drink.*

Chapitre, m. *Chapter.*

Commencement, m. *Beginning.*

Courir, 2. *To run.*

Croire, 4. *To believe.*

Déjeuner, m. *Breakfast.*

Eau, f. *Water.*

Erreur, f. *Error.*

Évangile, m. *Gospel.*

Fâché, *Sorry.*

Lire, 4. *To read.*

Lundi, m. *Monday.*

Malade, f. *Sickness.*

Mourir, 2. *To die.*

Page, f. *Page.*

Paraître, 4. *To appear.*

Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*

Quand, *When.*

Recevoir, 3. *To receive.*

Reconnaître, 4. <i>To ac-</i>	Trouver, 1. <i>To find.</i>
	<i>knowledge, to recognize.</i>
Vendredi, m. <i>Friday.</i>	
Semaine, f. <i>Week.</i>	Verre, m. <i>Glass.</i>
Surpris, <i>Surprised.</i>	Voir, 3. <i>To see.</i>

EXERCISE 101.

1 Quand recûtes-vous ce billet? 2 Je le reçus au commencement de la semaine dernière. 3 Nous reçûmes nos amis avec plaisir. 4 Nous lûmes hier, une histoire instructive. 5 Nous courûmes aussi tôt que nous les aperçûmes. 6 Nous eûmes beaucoup de plaisir quand nous les reconnûmes. 7 Mon associé reconnut bientôt son erreur et fut bien affligé. 8 Dimanche dernier il lut un chapitre de l'évangile. 9 Vous crûtes nous trouver à la maison. 10 Nous crûmes que vous étiez bien fâché. 11 Nous fûmes bien aises de vous voir. 12 Nous reconnûmes bientôt nos amis. 13 Il but deux verres d'eau hier matin avant le déjeuner. 14 Nous n'eûmes pas le temps de lire beaucoup l'année dernière. 15 Mon frère parut bien affligé de votre maladie. 16 Ils parurent bien aises de nous voir samedi dernier. 17 Vendredi il lut une page de son livre. 18 Nous fûmes surpris de vous voir lundi. 19 Cet homme mourut l'année dernière.

EXERCISE 102.

1 My brother was very glad to (*de*) see you yesterday. 2 I was much (*bien*) grieved at (*de*) your sick-

To find.
Friday.
1888.
e.

e le reçus au
3 Nous re-
nes hier, une
aussiôt que
oup de plaisir
ocié reconnut
8 Dimanche
Vous crûtes
nes que vous
ises de vous
amis. 13 Il
le déjeuner.
re beaucoup
en affligé de
de nous voir
page de son
voir lundi.

you yester-
) your sick-

ness last year. 3 We received yesterday a note from our father. 4 You received it with pleasure. 5 We were very sorry for (*de*) our error. 6 Last Saturday we read four chapters of that book. 7 You read one chapter of the gospel. 8 You believed that we were (*étions*) very sorry. 9 You appeared very glad to (*de*) see us. 10 You soon recognized your friends. 11 We drank yesterday four glasses of water. 12 You were surprised (*de*) to see us Sunday. 13 We had time to read much yesterday. 14 We read much yesterday morning. 15 At the beginning of the year, I received a note from my friend. 16 I received it with pleasure. 17 We read your letter with much pleasure. 18 You believed that we were (*étions*) sick. 19 You ran as soon as they appeared. 20 They appeared last week. 21 Our friends recognized us soon. 22 You believed to find us (*nous trouver*) at home. 23 We were absent all day yesterday. 24 We had much pleasure yesterday. 25 Our partner soon acknowledged his error.

LEÇON LIII.

LESSON LIII.

THE PAST ANTERIOR.—AUSSI, *AS*.—PLUS, *MORE*.—
MOINS, *LESS*, ETC.

1. The past anterior is composed of the past definite of *AVOIR* or *ÊTRE*, and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PAST ANTERIOR OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'eus donné.	<i>I had given.</i>
Tu eus fini.	<i>Thou hadst finished.</i>
Il eut reçu.	<i>He had received.</i>
Nous eûmes vendu.	<i>We had sold.</i>
Vous eûtes donné.	<i>You had given.</i>
Ils eurent fini.	<i>They had finished.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Eus-je donné ? or	} <i>Had I given ?</i>
Est-ce que j'eus donné ?	
Eus-tu fini ?	} <i>Hadst thou finished ?</i>
Eut-il reçu ?	
Eûmes-nous vendu ?	} <i>Had we sold ?</i>
Eûtes-vous donné ?	
Eurent-ils fini ?	} <i>Had they finished ?</i>

3. The past anterior is almost always preceded by such words as—à peine, *scarcely* ; quand, *lorsque*, *when* ; dès que, *aussitôt que*, *as soon as*, &c.

Quand il eut fini, il partit, *When he had finished, he went out.*

Dès qu'il m'eut vu, il sortit, *As soon as he had seen me he went out.*

4. AUSSI, *As*.

PLUS, *More*.

PAS AUSSI, PAS SI, *Not so, not as*.

MOINS, *Less*.

Aussi bon que son frère, *As good as his brother.*
 Il écrit moins que son frère, *He writes less than his brother.*

ven.

st finished.

received.

old.

given.

l finished.

ven ?

u finished ?

ceived ?

old ?

given ?

finished ?

preceded by

nd, lorsque,

finished, he

add seen me

E, As, than.

brother.

than his

5. In English, *r* or *er*, *st* or *est*, is sometimes added to an adjective or an adverb, instead of putting *more* or *most* before it: in French, *plus* or *le plus* must be put before such word.

Plus beau, *Handsome*. (Lit., *More handsome*.)
Le plus beau, *The handsomest*. (Lit., *The most handsome*.)

6. MEILLEUR, *Better*. (Instead of *more good*.)

MIEUX, *Better*. (In a *better manner*.)

Votre livre est meilleur, *Your book is better*.

Votre livre est mieux écrit, *Your book is better written*.
That is, *Is written in a better manner*.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Quand j'eus tué l'oiseau, je pleurai. *When I had killed the bird, I wept.*

Aussitôt que je lui eus fait un joli présent, je partis. *As soon as I had made him a pretty present, I left.*

Quand vous eûtes obligé votre ami, il partit. *When you had obliged your friend, he went.*

Nous eûmes fini notre travail de bonne heure, lundi dernier. *We had finished our work early, last Monday.*

Nous ne l'eûmes pas fini tard. *You had not finished it late.*

Quand il eut écrit mieux que son frère, son maître le loua. *When he had written better than his brother, his master praised him.*

Quand il eut écrit plus que lui, il sortit. *When he had written more than he, he went out.*

Nous eûmes fini le miroir dans une heure. *We had finished the mirror in an hour.*

Ce pommier est plus beau que ce cerisier. *That apple-tree is more beautiful than that cherry-tree.*

Votre habit est meilleur que le mien. *Your coat is better than mine.*

Il est aussi bien fait que le mien. *It is as well made as mine.*

Elle travaille aussi bien que sa sœur. *She works as well as her sister.*

VOCABULARY.

Aller, 1. <i>To go.</i>	Finir, <i>Finished.</i>
Appris, <i>Learnt.</i>	Habit, m. <i>Coat, Clothes.</i>
Assez, <i>Enough.</i>	Jouer, 1. <i>To play.</i>
À temps, <i>In time.</i>	Manteau, m. <i>Cloak.</i>
Attentif, <i>Attentive.</i>	Parler, 1. <i>To speak.</i>
Aussitôt que, <i>As soon as.</i>	Pleurer, 1. <i>To weep.</i>
Déjeuner, 1. <i>To breakfast.</i>	Ôté, <i>Taken off.</i>
Déplaisir, m. <i>Displeasure.</i>	Ouvrage, m. <i>Work.</i>
Dette, f. <i>Debt.</i>	Partir, 2. <i>To go away, to set out.</i>
Devoir, m. <i>Duty.</i>	Payé, <i>Paid.</i>
Dix, <i>Ten.</i>	Présent, m. <i>Present.</i>
Donner, 1. <i>To give.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
École, f. <i>School.</i>	Reconnu, <i>Recognised.</i>
Écrit, <i>Written.</i>	Remercier, 1. <i>To thank.</i>
Étudier, 1. <i>To study.</i>	Sincérité, f. <i>Sincerity.</i>
Eu, <i>Had.</i>	Sortir, 2. <i>To go out.</i>
Gâté, <i>Spoiled.</i>	

EXERCISE 103.

- 1 Nous eûmes fini hier à dix heures. 2 Nous n'eûmes pas fini à temps. 3 Quand j'eus écrit, je jouai. 4 Votre sœur étudie aussi bien que vous. 5 Elle est plus attentive à ses devoirs que vous. 6 Quand

ter than mine.

le as mine.

ll as her sister.

at, Clothes.

day.

cloak.

peak.

weep.

.

Work.

go away, to

resent.

gnised.

To thank.

cerity.

out.

s. 2 Nous

us écrit, je

que vous.

s. 6 Quand

ils eurent ôté leur manteau, ils sortirent. 7 Quand il eut payé ses dettes, il partit. 8 Ils partirent quand ils eurent fini leur ouvrage. 9 Quand j'eus donné un présent à mon ami, il me remercia. 10 Aussitôt qu'il m'eut remercié, je partis. 11 J'eus moins de sincérité. 12 Nous eûmes beaucoup plus de déplaisir. 13 Quand ils eurent gâté leurs habits, ils pleurèrent. 14 Quand ils eurent assez pleuré, ils étudièrent. 15 Aussitôt que j'eus parlé à son frère, je sortis. 16 Dès que je l'eus reconnu, je lui parlai. 17 Quand il eut appris sa leçon, il joua. 18 Dès qu'il eut joué, il déjeuna. 19 Quand il eut déjeuné, il alla à l'école. 20 Nous eûmes fini à temps hier.

EXERCISE 104.

1 When he had studied his lesson, he went out. 2 When we had finished we went away. 3 When they had studied enough (*assez*), they breakfasted. 4 Is your coat better than mine? 5 It is not better than yours. 6 Is your cloak handsomer than your brother's? 7 It is handsomer than my brother's. 8 It is as good as my cousin's. 9 As soon as he had taken off his coat, he played. 10 As soon as he had played, he breakfasted. 11 As soon as he had played, he studied his lesson. 12 We went away when we had finished our work. 13 They wept when they had spoiled their coats. 14 We went out as soon as we had spoken to our brother. 15 When he had written his lesson, he played. 16 When we had breakfasted, we went to school. 17 I went away when I had thanked him. 18 She plays less than her brother. 19 Her cousin

studies more than she. 20 I spoke to your father as soon as I had recognized him. 21 When he had spoken to me, he went away. 22 She is not more attentive than you. 23 Your cousin is more attentive to his duties. 24 Your sister does not study as well as you. 25 When we had written, we played.

LEÇON LIV.

LESSON LIV.

THE FUTURE.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.

1. The terminations of the future of every verb in the French language are, *rai, ras, ra, rons, rez, ront*.

2. The future of the regular verbs of the first and second conjugations, may be formed from the infinitive by adding the above endings without the *r*.

3. FUTURE OF DONNER AND FINIR.

Je donne-	} rai.	<i>I shall or will give.</i>
Je fini-		<i>I shall or will finish.</i>
Tu donne-	} ras.	<i>Thou shalt or wilt give.</i>
Tu fini-		<i>Thou shalt or wilt finish.</i>
Il donne-	} ra.	<i>He shall or will give.</i>
Il fini-		<i>He shall or will finish.</i>
Nous donne-	} rons.	<i>We shall or will give.</i>
Nous fini-		<i>We shall or will finish.</i>
Vous donne-	} rez.	<i>You shall or will give.</i>
Vous fini-		<i>You shall or will finish.</i>
Ils donne-	} ront.	<i>They shall or will give.</i>
Ils fini-		<i>They shall or will finish.</i>

our father as
Then he had
not more at-
tentive to
dy as well as
ed.

LIV.

UGATIONS.

very verb in
e, rez, ront.

the first and
the infinitive
.

ive.
inish.
vilt give.
vilt finish.
give.
finish.
l give.
l finish.
ll give.
ll finish.
ill give.
ill finish.

4. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), as also *Couvrir*, *Découvrir*, *Offrir*, *Ouvrir*, *Recueillir* (Lesson 34), are regular in this tense, and conjugated like the above model.

INFINITIVE.

FUTURE.

Sentir, <i>to feel</i> , &c.	Je sentirai, <i>I shall feel</i> .
Sortir, <i>to go out</i> .	Je sortirai, <i>I shall go out</i> .
Offrir, <i>to offer</i> .	J'offrirai, <i>I shall offer</i> .
Couvrir, <i>to cover</i> .	Je couvrirai, <i>I shall cover</i> .

5. Cueillir and its compounds take *e* instead of *i* before those endings.

Cueillir, <i>to gather</i> .	Je cueillerai, <i>I shall gather</i> .
------------------------------	--

6. Aller and Envoyer are irregular in their first part, but the endings are regular.

Aller, <i>to go</i> .	J'irai, <i>I shall or will go</i> .
Envoyer, <i>to send</i> .	J'enverrai, <i>I shall or will send</i> .

7. Irregular verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *enir* (Lesson 37), are only irregular in the first part; their endings are regular.

Venir, <i>to come</i> .	Je viendrai, <i>I shall come</i> .
Tenir, <i>to hold</i> .	Je tiendrai, <i>I shall hold</i> .

8. In speaking of a future time, the French generally use the future where the present is often used in English.

Quand vous <i>viendrez</i> ame- nez votre sœur.	When you <i>come</i> (shall come) bring your sister.
--	---

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je vous donnerai un verre d'eau.	<i>I will give you a glass of water.</i>
Nous vous prêterons un fusil.	<i>We will lend you a gun.</i>

J'irai à New York demain.	<i>I shall go to New York to-morrow.</i>
Nous quitterons New York samedi.	<i>We will leave New York Saturday.</i>
J'enverrai un cheval à mon frère.	<i>I shall send a horse to my brother.</i>
Je lui enverrai un cheval.	<i>I shall send him a horse.</i>
Nous sortirons demain matin.	<i>We will go out to-morrow morning.</i>
Vous ne sortirez pas aujourd'hui.	<i>You will not go out to-day.</i>
Sa sœur cassera le miroir.	<i>His sister will break the mirror.</i>
Elle ne le cassera pas.	<i>She will not break it.</i>
Le marchand gagnera beaucoup.	<i>The merchant will gain much.</i>
Il nous offrira du fruit.	<i>He will offer us fruit.</i>
Il cueillera une belle rose.	<i>He will pick a beautiful rose.</i>
Vous ne finirez pas votre lettre.	<i>You will not finish your letter.</i>
Vous agirez bien envers lui.	<i>You will act well toward him.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Agir, 2. <i>To act, to behave.</i>	Envoyer, 1. <i>To send.</i>
Aller, 1. <i>To go.</i>	Fleur, f. <i>Flower.</i>
An, m. <i>Year.</i>	Heure, f. <i>O'clock, hour.</i>
Apporter, 1. <i>To bring.</i>	Jardin, m. <i>Garden.</i>
Assiette, f. <i>Plate.</i>	Londres, <i>London.</i>
Aujourd'hui, <i>To-day,</i>	Meilleur, <i>Better, Best.</i>
Bague, f. <i>Ring.</i>	Offrir, 2. <i>To offer.</i>
Bel, <i>Handsome.</i>	Oiseau, m. <i>Bird.</i>
Bonne heure (de), <i>Early.</i>	Parler, 1. <i>To speak.</i>
Casser, 1. <i>To break.</i>	Partir, 2. <i>To go, to set out.</i>
Cueillir, 2. <i>To pick.</i>	Pêche, f. <i>Peach.</i>
Dans, <i>In.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Demain, <i>To-morrow.</i>	Quatre, f. <i>Four.</i>

York to-morrow.
New York Satur-
day to my brother.

a horse.
to-morrow morn-

out to-day.
break the mirror.
take it.
will gain much.

fruit.
beautiful rose.
show your letter.
toward him.

to send.
er.
back, hour.
arden.
ton.

er, Best.
Fer.
d.

peak.
o, to set out.
e.

Quelle, f. <i>What, which.</i>	Tard, <i>Late.</i>
Quitter, 1. <i>To leave.</i>	Temps (à), <i>In time.</i>
Rester, 1. <i>To remain.</i>	Venir, 2. <i>To come.</i>
Sortir, 2. <i>To go out.</i>	Voiture, f. <i>Carriage.</i>

EXERCISE 105.

1 Je quitterai Paris dans un an. 2 Je ne resterai qu'un an à Londres. 3 Nous irons à Ann Arbor demain. 4 Notre ami nous enverra sa voiture. 5 A quelle heure l'enverra-t-il? 6 Il nous l'enverra de bonne heure. 7 Je sortirai demain à six heures. 8 Je partirai à quatre heures. 9 Nous ne partirons pas tard. 10 Quand nous viendrons, nous lui parlerons. 11 Nous vous donnerons le plus bel oiseau. 12 Nous vous apporterons une belle bague. 13 Elles casseront nos meilleures assiettes. 14 Nous vous offrirons les plus belles fleurs de notre jardin. 15 Nous sortirons quand vous viendrez. 16 Nous agirons mieux aujourd'hui. 17 Nous viendrons quand nous sortirons. 18 Nous parlerons mieux dans quelque temps. 19 Nous offrirons une plus belle pêche à notre mère. 20 Vous lui offrirez la meilleure que vous cueillerez.

EXERCISE 106.

1 I shall speak to the bird. 2 You will not give me a bird. 3 You will go to London to-day. 4 You will not break my plate. 5 You will offer me a plate. 6 We will offer a plate to our friend. 7 I shall finish my lesson early. 8 Shall I send you my best ring?

9 When you come you will bring your gold ring.
 10 To-morrow, I will send you a beautiful flower.
 11 You will come to-morrow morning at four o'clock.
 12 We will come early. 13 At what hour shall we come?
 14 Will you offer me beautiful flowers?
 15 We will give you the most beautiful flowers.
 16 You will go out when I come. (Lit., *shall come*.)
 17 Your sisters will speak better after (*dans*) some time.
 18 We will go to New York to-day. 19 We will send you a fine peach.
 20 We shall go out to-morrow morning. 21 The gardener will offer us fruit.
 22 You will not break the looking-glass. 23 You will offer a beautiful rose to your mother.
 24 You will come in (*dans*) one year. 25 You will behave better to-morrow.

LEÇON LV.

LESSON LV.

THE FUTURE, CONTINUED.—THIRD AND FOURTH
 CONJUGATIONS.

1. To form the future of the regular verbs of the third and fourth conjugations, the terminations of the infinitive, *oir* and *re*, are dropped, and the terminations of the future substituted.

INFINITIVE.

FUTURE.

Recev-oir, *to receive*. Je recev-rai, *I shall receive*.
 Vend-re, *to sell*. Je vend-rai, *I shall sell*.

2. Irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire*, *aitre*, and *indre*, are regular in this tense.

our gold ring.
 beautiful flower.
 at four o'clock.
 hour shall we
 beautiful flowers?
 beautiful flowers.
 , shall come.)
 (dans) some
 day. 19 We
 all go out to-
 offer us fruit.
 23 You will
 24 You will
 behave better

N LV.

FOURTH

verbs of the
 tions of the
 terminations

all receive.
 all sell.

tion, ending
 tense.

FRENCH COURSE.

205

3. FUTURE OF RECEVOIR, VENDRE, CONDUIRE, CON-
 NAITRE, AND PEINDRE.

Je recev-	}	rai.	<i>I shall or will receive.</i>
Je vend-			<i>I shall or will sell.</i>
Je condui-			<i>I shall or will conduct.</i>
Je connaît-			<i>I shall or will know.</i>
Je peind-			<i>I shall or will paint.</i>

Tu recev-	}	ras.	<i>Thou shalt or wilt receive.</i>
Tu vend-			<i>Thou shalt or wilt sell.</i>
Tu condui-			<i>Thou shalt or wilt conduct.</i>
Tu connaît-			<i>Thou shalt or wilt know.</i>
Tu peind-			<i>Thou shalt or wilt paint.</i>

Il recev-	}	ra.	<i>He shall or will receive.</i>
Il vend-			<i>He shall or will sell.</i>
Il condui-			<i>He shall or will conduct.</i>
Il connaît-			<i>He shall or will know.</i>
Il peind-			<i>He shall or will paint.</i>

Nous recev-	}	rons.	<i>We shall or will receive.</i>
Nous vend-			<i>We shall or will sell.</i>
Nous condui-			<i>We shall or will lead.</i>
Nous connaît-			<i>We shall or will know.</i>
Nous vend-			<i>We shall or will paint.</i>

Vous recev-	}	rez.	<i>You shall or will receive.</i>
Vous vend-			<i>You shall or will sell.</i>
Vous condui-			<i>You shall or will lead.</i>
Vous connaît-			<i>You shall or will know.</i>
Vous peind-			<i>You shall or will paint.</i>

Ils recev-	} ront.	<i>They shall or will receive.</i>
Ils vend-		<i>They shall or will sell.</i>
Ils condui-		<i>They shall or will conduct.</i>
Ils connaît-		<i>They shall or will know.</i>
Ils peind-		<i>They shall or will paint.</i>

4. The future of AVOIR and ÊTRE is irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in the ending.

5. FUTURE OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'au-rai.	<i>I shall or will have.</i>
Tu au-ras.	<i>Thou shalt or wilt have.</i>
Il au-ra.	<i>He shall or will have.</i>
Nous au-rons.	<i>We shall or will have.</i>
Vous au-rez.	<i>You shall or will have.</i>
Ils au-ront.	<i>They shall or will have.</i>
Je se-rai.	<i>I shall or will be.</i>
Tu se-ras.	<i>Thou shalt or wilt be.</i>
Il se-ra.	<i>He shall or will be.</i>
Nous se-rons.	<i>We shall or will be.</i>
Vous se-rez.	<i>You shall or will be.</i>
Ils se-ront.	<i>They shall or will be.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je les recevrai avec plaisir.	<i>I shall receive them with pleasure.</i>
Vous recevrez vos frères cordialement.	<i>You will receive your brothers cordially.</i>
Nous ne les recevrons pas bien.	<i>We will not receive them well.</i>
Je connaîtrai mon devoir.	<i>I shall know my duty.</i>
Nous reconnaitrons nos amis.	<i>We shall recognize our friends.</i>
Nous paraîtrons satisfaits.	<i>We will appear satisfied.</i>

or will receive.
 or will sell.
 or will conduct.
 or will know.
 or will paint.
 irregular in the
 ending.

l have.
 or will have.
 will have.
 will have.
 will have.
 be.
 or will be.
 will be.
 will be.
 will be.
 will be.

n with pleasure.
 your brothers
 e them well.
 luty.
 our friends.
 tisfied.

Le teinturier teindra cette soie. *The dyer will dye this silk.*
 Vous peindrez un beau tableau. *You will paint a beautiful picture.*
 Nous serons bien aises de vous. *We shall be very glad to see you.*
 V. R.
 Vous aurez beaucoup de plaisir. *You will have much pleasure.*
 Vous aurez tort, certainement. *You will be wrong, certainly.*
 Votre sœur n'aura pas honte. *Your sister will not be ashamed.*
 J'aurai bien froid ce soir. *I shall be very cold, this evening.*
 Est-ce que j'aurai trop chaud? *Shall I be too warm?*
 N'aurai-je pas bien froid? *Shall I not be very cold?*

VOCABULARY.

Amitié, f. <i>Friendship.</i>	Loyer, m. <i>Rent.</i>
Apercevoir, 3. <i>To perceive.</i>	Marché, m. <i>Market.</i>
Attendre, 4. <i>To wait for,</i> <i>to expect.</i>	Oncle, m. <i>Uncle.</i>
Bibliothèque, f. <i>Library.</i>	Paraître, 4. <i>To appear.</i>
Bientôt, <i>Soon.</i>	Question, f. <i>Question.</i>
Châle, m. <i>Shawl.</i>	Répandre, 4. <i>To spill.</i>
Charmé, <i>Delighted.</i>	Répondre, 4. <i>To answer, to</i> <i>reply.</i>
Concevoir, 3. <i>To conceive.</i>	Reconnaître, 4. <i>To recog-</i> <i>nize.</i>
Connaissance, f. <i>Acquaint-</i>	
Cultivé, <i>Cultivated.</i> [ance.	Salle à manger, f. <i>Dining</i> <i>room.</i>
Encre, f. <i>Ink.</i>	
Espérance, f. <i>Hope.</i>	Tante, f. <i>Aunt.</i>
Fâché, <i>Sorry, angry.</i>	Tapis, m. <i>Carpet.</i>
Feindre, 4. <i>To pretend, to</i> <i>feign.</i>	Teindre, 4. <i>To dye.</i>
Gâter, 1. <i>To spoil.</i>	Teinturier, m. <i>Dyer.</i>
Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller.</i>	Tort, m. <i>Wrong.</i>
	Voir, 3. <i>To see.</i>

EXERCISE 107.

1 Vous apercevrez vos connaissances. 2 Nous concevrons des espérances. 3 Nous ne recevrons pas notre loyer. 4 Votre libraire n'aura-t-il pas tort? 5 Notre tante nous reconnaîtra bientôt. 6 Elle paraîtra charmée de nous voir. 7 Le teinturier ne teindra pas bien ce châle. 8 Elles feindront beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 9 Nous ne les conduirons pas au marché. 10 Est-ce que je les conduirai chez moi ou chez vous? 11 Nous ne serons pas fâchés de tout cela. 12 Le jardin de notre oncle sera beaucoup plus grand que le mien. 13 Il sera beaucoup mieux cultivé. 14 Vous ne répondrez rien à ses questions. 15 Vous répondrez à ce monsieur que vous êtes bien fâché. 16 Vous ne répandrez pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Nos frères ne gâteront pas leurs chapeaux neufs. 18 Vous nous attendrez dans la salle à manger. 19 Nous vous attendrons dans la bibliothèque ou dans le jardin.

EXERCISE 108.

1 I shall receive a handsome shawl from (*de*) my mother. 2 We shall perceive our uncle. 3 You will go to (the) market to-morrow. 4 We shall not answer well. 5 We shall expect you to-morrow at four o'clock. 6 You will not spill the water on the carpet. 7 We shall be delighted to (*de*) see you. 8 You will be wrong to (*de*) see your cousin. 9 You will not be cold. (Lesson 20) 10 We shall be very cold this evening. 11 I shall reply to the lady that I am very

2 Nous con-
recevrons pas
-t-il pas tort ?

6 Elle paraî-
rier ne teindra
ucoup d'amitié
pas au marché.
ou chez vous ?

cela. 12 Le
grand que le
vé. 14 Vous
ous répondrez

16 Vous ne
Nos frères ne
Vous nous at-
s vous atten-
in.

om (*de*) my

3 You will
ill not answer
four o'clock.

pet. 7 We
You will be
will not be
ry cold this
t I am very

sorry. 12 We will conceive great (*de grandes*) hopes.
13 The dyer will not dye your shawl. 14 My brother
will spoil his new coat. 15 My cousin will wait for us
in the dining-room. 16 You will wait for us in the
library. 17 We will come soon. 18 We will soon go
into (*dans*) the library. 19 We shall know our friends
again. 20 We shall know our brother. 21 My garden
will be better cultivated than yours. 22 We shall be
sorry for (*de*) that. 23 You will paint the best picture.
24 You will reply to my brother's questions. 25 We
shall receive our rent to-morrow morning.

LEÇON LVI.

LESSON LVI.

THE FUTURE ANTERIOR.—AUTANT DE, *AS MUCH*.—PLUS
DE, *MORE*, ETC.

1. The future anterior is composed of the future of
the verbs AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the
principal verb.

2. FUTURE ANTERIOR OF DONNER, FINIR, RECE-
VOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'aurai donné.

I shall or will have given.

Tu auras fini.

Thou shalt or wilt have finished.

Il aura reçu.

He shall or will have received.

Nous aurons vendu.

We shall or will have sold.

Vous aurez donné.

You shall or will have given.

Ils auront fini.

They shall or will have finished.

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurai-je donné ? or	}	<i>Shall I have given ?</i>
Est-ce que j'aurai donné ?		
Auras-tu fini ?		<i>Shalt thou have finished ?</i>
Aura-t-il reçu ?		<i>Shall he have received ?</i>
Aurons-nous vendu ?		<i>Shall or will we have sold ?</i>
Aurez-vous donné ?		<i>Shall or will you have given ?</i>
Auront-ils fini ?		<i>Shall they have finished ?</i>

3. AUTANT DE, <i>As much, as many.</i>	}	<i>QUE DE, As, than.</i>
PLUS DE, <i>More.</i>		
PAS AUTANT DE, <i>Not as much or as many.</i>		
MOINS DE, <i>Less, fewer.</i>		

The above words come almost always before a noun.

Autant d'or que d'argent. *As much gold as silver.*

J'aurai donné moins de papier que de carton, *I shall have given less paper than pasteboard.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Demain, j'aurai quitté la ville. *To-morrow, I shall have left the city.*

Je n'aurai pas perdu mon temps. *I shall not have lost my time.*

Vous n'aurez pas été attentif. *You will not have been attentive.*

Nous n'aurons pas eu trop d'orgueil. *We shall not have had too much pride.*

Elle aura reçu trop de lettres. *She will have received too many letters.*

Vous aurez vendu trop cher. *You will have sold too dear.*

en ?

finished ?

received ?

have sold ?

have given ?

finished ?

QUE DE, *As,*
than.

before a noun.

as silver.

given less paper
board.

all have left the

lost my time.

e been attentive.

had too much

received too many

too dear.

Elles n'auront pas vendu à crédit. *They will not have sold on credit.*

Vous aurez donné plus d'or que d'argent. *You will have given more gold than silver.*

Elles auront lu moins de lettres. *They will have read fewer letters.*

Sa sœur aura étudié moins de leçons. *His sister will have studied fewer lessons.*

Elles auront eu autant de modestie. *They will have had as much modesty.*

Ce jeune homme aura eu autant de courage que de modestie. *This young man will have had as much courage as modesty.*

Il aura eu plus de vanité que de mérite. *He will have had more vanity than merit.*

VOCABULARY.

Année, f. *Year.*Lu, *Read.*

Attendu, *Waited for, expected.*

Mais, m. *Maize, corn.*Attendre, 4. *To wait.*Meilleur, *Better, best.*Autant, *As much, as many.*Modestie, f. *Modesty.*Berger, m. *Shepherd.*Moins, *Less.*Blé, m. *Wheat.*Moitié, f. *Half.*Chagrin, m. *Grief.*Montré, *Shown.*Demain, *To-morrow.*Mouton, m. *Sheep.*Demi, *Half.*Or, m. *Gold.*Discours, m. *Speech.*Orge, f. *Barley.*Dit, *Said.*Orgueil, m. *Pride.*Écrit, *Written.*Plaisir, m. *Pleasure.*Entendu, *Heard.*Plus, *More.*Laine, f. *Wool.*Page, f. *Page.*Longtemps, *Long.*Quitté, *Left.*Seigle, m. *Rye.*

Thème, m. <i>Exercise.</i>	Trop, <i>Too much.</i>
Tondu, <i>Shorn.</i>	Vendu, <i>Sold.</i>
Tout, <i>All.</i>	Vérité, f. <i>Truth.</i>

EXERCISE 109.

1 Aurai-je attendu trop longtemps? 2 Vous n'aurez pas attendu le berger une demi-heure. 3 Aurons-nous entendu tout le discours? 4 Vous en aurez entendu la moitié. 5 Vous n'aurez pas dit toute la vérité. 6 Aurons-nous autant de blé que de seigle cette année? 7 Vous aurez plus d'orge que de maïs. 8 Nous aurons eu beaucoup moins de chagrin que de plaisir. 9 Ces demoiselles auront montré plus d'orgueil que de modestie. 10 Auront-elles parlé mieux que leurs amies? 11 Elles auront parlé beaucoup mieux qu'elles. 12 Le berger n'aura-t-il pas tondu tous ses moutons? 13 Il aura tondu ses moutons et vendu sa laine. 14 Demain matin j'aurai quitté votre maison. 15 N'aurai-je pas écrit plus de thèmes que vous? 16 Vous en aurez écrit moins. 17 Nous n'aurons pas lu une demi-page. 18 Il aura apporté moins d'or que d'argent. 19 Est-ce que j'aurai offensé votre père? 20 Aurai-je offensé mon meilleur ami?

EXERCISE 110.

1 We shall have had more wheat than barley. 2 You shall have had less rye than wheat. 3 We shall have shorn our sheep. 4 My sisters have shown more pride than modesty. 5 You will have read more than your

much.
7.
truth.

2 Vous n'aurez
3 Aurons-nous
aurez entendu
oute la vérité.
e cette année?
ais. 8 Nous
ue de plaisir.
orgueil que de
e leurs amies?
elles. 12 Le
tons? 13 Il
14 Demain
J'aurai-je pas
ous en aurez
e demi-page.
nt. 19 Est-
rai-je offensé

ey. 2 You
e shall have
more pride
e than your

friend. 6 His friend will have written more exercises.
7 We shall have sold all our corn. 8 They will have
heard half his discourse (*the half of his discourse*).
9 The shepherd will not have told all the truth.
10 We shall have had more pleasure than grief. 11 The
shepherds will have shorn all their sheep. 12 They
will not have sold all (*toute*) their wool. 13 To-morrow
they will have left our house. 14 Shall we have heard
your father? 15 We shall have heard him. 16 We
shall not have waited too long. 17 You will have
written two letters. 18 The gentleman will not have
left London. 19 You will have read my book. 20 You
will not have spoken better than I (*moi*). 21 The
shepherd will have had (*eu*) more wool. 22 They will
not have waited too long. 23 You will have brought
more gold than silver. 24 They will have heard their
best friend. 25 We will not have offended our father.

LEÇON LVII. LESSON LVII.

THE CONDITIONAL.—FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATION.

1. The endings of the conditional of every French verb are, *rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient*.

2. The conditional may be formed from the future by putting, instead of the terminations *ai, as, a, ons, ez, ont*, those of the imperfect of the indicative, *ais, ais, ait, ions, iez, aient*.

	FUTURE.	CONDITIONAL.
1st Conj. Donner,	Je donner-ai,	Je donner-ais.
2d Conj. Finir,	Je finir-ai,	Je finir-ais.
3d Conj. Recevoir,	Je recevrai,	Je recevrais.
4th Conj. Vendre,	Je vendrai,	Je vendrais.

3. The conditional of verbs of the first and second conjugations, may also be formed, by adding the terminations of the imperfect of the indicative, to the infinitive of the verb.*

	INFINITIVE.	CONDITIONAL.
1st Conj. Donner,	<i>to give.</i>	Je donner-ais, <i>I should give.</i>
2d Conj. Finir,	<i>to finish.</i>	Je finir-ais, <i>I should finish.</i>

4. Irregular verbs ending in *tir* are regular in this tense, as are also Offrir, Couvrir, Ouvrir, &c. Cueillir and its compounds take *e* instead of *i* before *r* in this tense as in the future. (Lesson 34.)

5. CONDITIONAL OF DONNER, FINIR, SENTIR, OUVRIR, AND CUEILLIR.

Je donne-	} rais.	<i>I should, could, or would give.</i>
Je fini-		<i>I should, could, or would finish.</i>
Je senti-		<i>I should, could, or would feel.</i>
J'ouvri-		<i>I should, could, or would open.</i>
Je cueille-		<i>I should, could, or would gather.</i>
Tu donne-	} rais.	<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst give.</i>
Tu fini-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst finish.</i>
Tu senti-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst feel.</i>
Tu ouvri-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst open.</i>
Tu cueille-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst gather.</i>

* Except Aller, *to go*, Envoyer, *to send*, and verbs ending in *entr*.

CONDITIONAL.

Je donner-ais.
Je finir-ais.
Je recev-rais.
Je vendr-ais.

first and second
adding the ter-
native, to the in-

DITIONAL.

s, *I should give.*
I should finish.

regular in this
r, &c. Cueillir
before *r* in this

ENTIR, OUVRIR,

ld give.
ld finish.
ld feel.
ld open.
ld gather.

or wouldst give.
or wouldst finish.
or wouldst feel.
or wouldst open.
or wouldst gather.

s ending in *enir*.

FRENCH COURSE.

215

Il donne-	} rait.	<i>He should, could, or would give.</i>
Il fini-		<i>He should, could, or would finish.</i>
Il senti-		<i>He should, could, or would feel.</i>
Il ouvri-		<i>He should, could, or would open.</i>
Il cueille-		<i>He should, could, or would gather.</i>

Nous donne-	} rions.	<i>We should, could, or would give.</i>
Nous fini-		<i>We should, could, or would finish.</i>
Nous senti-		<i>We should, could, or would feel.</i>
Nous ouvri-		<i>We should, could, or would open.</i>
Nous cueille-		<i>We should, could, or would gather.</i>

Vous donne-	} riez.	<i>You would, could, or should give.</i>
Vous fini-		<i>You would, could, or should finish.</i>
Vous senti-		<i>You would, could, or should feel.</i>
Vous ouvri-		<i>You would, could, or should open.</i>
Vous cueille-		<i>You would, could, or should gather.</i>

Ils donne-	} raient.	<i>They would, could, or should give.</i>
Ils fini-		<i>They would, could, or should finish.</i>
Ils senti-		<i>They would, could, or should feel.</i>
Ils ouvri-		<i>They would, could, or should open.</i>
Ils cueille-		<i>They would, could, or should gather.</i>

5. In *Aller, to go*, *Envoyer, to send*, as also in verbs of the second conjugation ending in *enir*, the first part of the verb is changed, but the terminations are like the above.

INFINITIVE

Aller, *to go*.
Envoyer, *to send*.
Venir, *to come*.
Tenir, *to hold*.

CONDITIONAL.

J'i-rai, *I should go*.
J'enver-rai, *I should send*.
Je viend-rai, *I should come*.
Je tiend-rai, *I should hold*.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je donnerais du fil au tailleur.	<i>I would give thread to the tailor.</i>
Vous finiriez cette page.	<i>You would finish that page.</i>
Nous ne sentirions pas le froid.	<i>We should not feel the cold.</i>
Ils ouvriraient les portes.	<i>They would open the doors.</i>
Il cueillerait de belles fleurs.	<i>He would pick beautiful flowers.</i>
Nous irions à l'école.	<i>We would go to school.</i>
Ma sœur enverrait son domestique.	<i>My sister would send her servant.</i>
Vous viendriez à trois heures.	<i>You would come at three o'clock.</i>
Nous tiendrions le cheval.	<i>We would hold the horse.</i>
Est-ce que je parlerais bien ?	<i>Should I speak well ?</i>
Vous offririez de la viande.	<i>You would offer meat.</i>
Nous n'ouvririons pas le tiroir.	<i>We should not open the drawer.</i>
Nous couvririons les fleurs.	<i>We should cover the flowers.</i>
Vous iriez chez votre ami.	<i>You would go to your friend's.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. <i>Steel.</i>	Maintenir, 2. <i>To maintain.</i>
Aujourd'hui, <i>To-day.</i>	Mieux, <i>Better.</i>
Ce que, <i>That which, what.</i>	Monsieur, m. <i>Gentleman.</i>
Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>	Offre, f. <i>Offer.</i>
Commode, f. <i>Bureau,</i>	Opinion, f. <i>Opinion.</i>
<i>drawers.</i>	Ouvrir, 2. <i>To open.</i>
Envers, <i>Towards.</i>	Peine, f. <i>Trouble.</i>
Fenêtre, f. <i>Window.</i>	Polir, 2. <i>To polish.</i>
Fer, m. <i>Iron.</i>	Pour, <i>For.</i>
Fruit, m. <i>Fruit,</i>	Ponctuellement, <i>Punctu-</i>
Gazette, f. <i>Paper, News-</i>	Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>
<i>paper.</i>	Refuser, 1. <i>To refuse.</i>
Logement, m. <i>Lodging.</i>	Serrurier, m. <i>Locksmith.</i>

ed to the tailor.
that page.
the cold.
the doors.
utiful flowers.
hool.
ad her servant.
t three o'clock.
horse.
ll?
eat.
the drawer.
e flowers.
ur fi iend's.

maintain.

ntleman.

on.

en.

h.

[ally.

Punctu-

fuse.

ksmith.

Table, f. *Board*.

Temps, m. *Time*.

Tenir, 2. *To hold*.

Tiroir, m. *Drawer*.

Tort, *Wrong*.

Toujours, *Always*.

Tout, *All*.

Viande, f. *Meat*.

EXERCISE 111.

1 Je lui parlerais, si j'avais le temps. 2 Le serrurier polirait le fer et l'acier. 3 Vous ouvririez les portes et les fenêtres. 4 Nous viendrions ponctuellement. 5 Ils ne viendraient pas chez nous. 6 Vous viendriez chez ce monsieur. 7 Ils nous enverraient la gazette d'aujourd'hui. 8 Vous ne cueilleriez pas tout mon fruit. 9 Nous ne tiendrions pas ce livre. 10 Vous ne lui offririez rien pour sa peine. 11 Ne lui offririez-vous pas la table et le logement? 12 Nous n'ouvririons pas tous les tiroirs de cette commode. 13 Est-ce que je tiendrais le cheval de mon cousin? 14 Vous ne sentiriez pas tous vos torts envers lui. 15 Vous ne maintiendriez pas toujours votre opinion. 16 Nous vous offririons toujours, tout ce que nous avons. 17 Est-ce que je parlerais beaucoup mieux? 18 Nous leur offririons du pain et de la viande. 19 Nous refuserions leurs offres.

EXERCISE 112.

1 Would you speak to him? 2 We would not speak to him. 3 I would not give him the fruit. 4 The locksmith would not polish the iron, he would polish the steel. 5 We would offer you bread and meat. 6 We would not open that drawer. 7 Your locksmith would open all the drawers. 8 He would give me

board and lodging. 9 I should hold my cousin's horse.
 10 We should open the door; we should not open the
 window. 11 I would not maintain my opinion. 12 We
 should feel our wrong towards you. 13 I should speak
 much better. 14 They would not come to our house
 to-day. 15 I should send you to-day's newspaper.
 16 The gentleman would come punctually. 17 She
 would offer us all (that) she has. 18 We would offer
 you all (that) we have. 19 You would pick fine fruit.
 20 We should not refuse your offer. 21 We should
 refuse his offer. 22 You would come in time. 23 He
 would polish the steel. 24 We should open your door.
 25 We should not give you the trouble.

LEÇON LVIII. LESSON LVIII.

THE CONDITIONAL, CONTINUED.—THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. What has been said in the last lesson (Rule 2) with regard to forming the conditional from the future, applies also, as the examples will show, to these two conjugations.

2. In order to form the conditional of the third and fourth conjugations from the infinitive, the endings of the infinitive must be displaced, and those of the conditional (*rais, rais, rait, rions, riez, raient*) substituted.

	INFINITIVE.	CONDITIONAL.
3d Conj.	Recev-oir.	Je recev-raï, <i>I should receive.</i>
4th Conj.	Vend-re.	Je vend-raï, <i>I should sell.</i>

ousin's horse.
not open the
ion. 12 We
should speak
to our house
s newspaper.
ly. 17 She
would offer
ck fine fruit.
We should
me. 23 He
n your door.

VIII.

D FOURTH

n (Rule 2)
the future,
these two

e third and
endings of
of the con-
substituted.

ld receive.
ld sell.

FRENCH COURSE.

219

3. This rule will also apply to those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire*, *aitre*, and *indre*. (Lessons 40, 41, 42.)

4. CONDITIONAL OF RECEVOIR, VENDRE, CONDUIRE, CONNAÎTRE, AND PEINDRE.

Je recev-	} rais.	<i>I should, could, or would receive.</i>
Je vend-		<i>I should, could, or would sell.</i>
Je condui-		<i>I should, could, or would conduct.</i>
Je connaît-		<i>I should, could, or would know.</i>
Je peind-		<i>I should, could, or would paint.</i>
Tu recev-	} rais.	<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst receive.</i>
Tu vend-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst sell.</i>
Tu condui-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst conduct.</i>
Tu connaît-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst know.</i>
Tu peind-		<i>Thou shouldst, couldst, or wouldst paint.</i>
Il recev-	} rait.	<i>He should, could, or would receive.</i>
Il vend-		<i>He should, could, or would sell.</i>
Il condui-		<i>He should, could, or would conduct.</i>
Il connaît-		<i>He should, could, or would know.</i>
Il peind-		<i>He should, could, or would paint.</i>
Nous recev-	} rions.	<i>We should, could, or would receive.</i>
Nous vend-		<i>We should, could, or would sell.</i>
Nous condui-		<i>We should, could, or would conduct.</i>
Nous connaît-		<i>We should, could, or would know.</i>
Nous peind-		<i>We should, could, or would paint.</i>
Vous recev-	} riez.	<i>You would, should, or could receive.</i>
Vous vend-		<i>You would, should, or could sell.</i>
Vous condui-		<i>You would, should, or could conduct.</i>
Vous connaît-		<i>You would, should, or could know.</i>
Vous peind-		<i>You would, should, or could paint.</i>

Ils recev-	} raient.	<i>They would, could, or should receive.</i>
Ils vend-		<i>They would, could, or should sell.</i>
Ils condui-		<i>They would, could, or should conduct.</i>
Ils connaît-		<i>They would, could, or should know.</i>
Ils peind-		<i>They would, could, or should paint.</i>

5. The conditional of Avoir, *to have*, and Être, *to be*, has the same irregularities in the first part of the word as the futures.

6. CONDITIONAL OF AVOIR AND ÊTRE.

J'aurais.	<i>I should have.</i>
Tu aurais.	<i>Thou wouldst have.</i>
Il aurait.	<i>He would have.</i>
Nous aurions.	<i>We should have.</i>
Vous auriez.	<i>You would have.</i>
Ils auraient.	<i>They would have.</i>
Je serais.	<i>I should be.</i>
Tu serais.	<i>Thou wouldst be.</i>
Il serait.	<i>He would be.</i>
Nous serions.	<i>We should be.</i>
Vous seriez.	<i>You would be.</i>
Ils seraient.	<i>They would be.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je recevrais des oranges.	<i>I should receive oranges.</i>
Nous devrions beaucoup.	<i>We should owe much.</i>
Vous apercevriez votre faute.	<i>You would perceive your fault.</i>
Vous perdriez l'estime de votre frère.	<i>You would lose your brother's esteem.</i>
Ils vendraient à perte.	<i>They would sell at a loss.</i>
Est-ce que je répondrais bien?	<i>Should I answer well?</i>

ould receive.
ould sell.
ould conduct.
ould know.
ould paint.

d Être, to be,
of the word

e.
t have.

ve.
ve.
ve.
ve.

be.

ges.

your fault,
r brother's

loss.

?

FRENCH COURSE.

221

Il conduirait ces enfants à l'église. *He would take those children to church.*
Nous connaîtrions notre devoir. *We should know our duty.*
Nous peindrions un grand tableau. *We should paint a large picture.*
Nous craindrions leur colère. *We would fear their anger.*
Ma sœur aurait bien tort.* *My sister would be very wrong.*
Nous serions extrêmement fâchés. *We should be extremely sorry.*
J'en serais bien aise. *I should be very glad of it.*
Je n'aurais pas raison. *I should not be right.*
Ma sœur aurait tort. *My sister would be wrong.*

VOCABULARY.

Aise, <i>Glad.</i>	Oncle, m. <i>Uncle.</i>
Apercevoir, 3. <i>To perceive.</i>	Obligé, <i>Obliged.</i>
Chambre, f. <i>Room.</i>	Pauvre, <i>Poor.</i>
Crédit (à), <i>On credit.</i>	Peine, f. <i>Trouble.</i>
Dame, f. <i>Lady.</i>	Perdre, 4. <i>To lose.</i>
Devoir, 3. <i>To owe.</i>	Plaindre, 4. <i>To pity.</i>
Dollar, m. <i>Dollar.</i>	Plaisir, m. <i>Pleasure.</i>
Étudier, 1. <i>To study.</i>	Raison, f. <i>Right.</i>
Facilement, <i>Easily.</i>	Reconnaître, 4. <i>To recognize, to acknowledge.</i>
Froid, m. <i>Cold.</i> †	Rendre, 4. <i>To render, to return.</i>
Honte,* f. <i>Shame, ashamed.</i>	Répondre, <i>To answer, to reply.</i>
Libraire, m. <i>Bookseller.</i>	Teindre, 4. <i>To dye.</i>
Malade, m. <i>Sick man.</i>	
Mille, <i>Thousand.</i>	
Mordre, 4. <i>To bite.</i>	

* See Lesson 20.

† Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

Teinturier, m. *Dyer*Soie, f. *Silk*.Tort, m. *Wrong*.Soin, m. *Cure*.Satin, m. *Satin*.Trop, *Too much, too*Société, f. *Society, company.* *many.*

EXERCISE 113.

1 Je ne devrais pas mille dollars. 2 Nous n'apercevions pas leurs amis. 3 Vous ne répondriez pas à toutes leurs questions. 4 Il aurait raison* et vous auriez tort.* 5 Nous ne perdriions pas toute notre peine. 6 Vous leur rendriez tous leurs livres. 7 Vous reconnaitriez cette bonne dame. 8 Le teinturier teindrait la soie et le satin. 9 Nous peindrions deux heures et vous étudieriez trois heures. 10 Nous n'aurions* pas trop froid dans cette chambre. 11 Vous auriez raison et ma sœur aurait tort. 12 Ce bon chien ne vous mordrait pas. 13 Le libraire ne vendrait pas à crédit. 14 Nous conduirions ce pauvre malade avec beaucoup de soin. 15 Je le conduirais avec beaucoup de plaisir. 16 Nous le plaindrions beaucoup. 17 Est-ce que je ne connaîtrais pas mon oncle? 18 Vous le connaîtriez facilement. 19 Nous serions bien (*very*) aises de votre société. 20 Nous vous serions fort (*very*) obligés. 21 Je n'aurais pas honte* de ma conduite.

EXERCISE 114.

1 We should be very glad of your company. 2 My brother would owe a thousand dollars. 3 We should

* Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

much, too

us n'aperce-
driez pas à
n* et vous
toute notre
es. 7 Vous
turier tein-
deux heures
n'aurions*
ous auriez
n chien ne
rait pas à
alade avec
beaucoup
. 17 Est-
8 Vous le
ien (*very*)
fort (*very*)
nduite.

y. 2 My
e should

FRENCH COURSE.

223

recognize your brother. 4 You would recognize the bookseller. 5 We should lead our friend's horse. 6 I should lead that sick man. 7 You would study three hours. 8 We should paint four hours. 9 We should be wrong and you would be right.* 10 Should I recognize my uncle? 11 You would know him certainly. 12 My brother would conduct the bookseller with much care. 13 We should dye the silk, and the dyer the satin. 14 You would answer the bookseller and the dyer. (Put *au* before the two nouns.) 15 We should be cold, and you would be ashamed.* 16 We should pity the poor sick man. 17 We would not sell on credit, we would sell for cash (*comptant*). 18 We should study easily. 19 Our sister would study with pleasure. 20 Would our dog bite me? 21 Our good dog would not bite you. 22 You would lose your trouble. 23 I should be obliged to you. 24 My father would be very glad of your company. 25 He would not perceive his friends.

LEÇON LIX.

LESSON LIX.

THE CONDITIONAL PAST.—THE RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

1. The past of the conditional is composed of the conditional of one of the verbs, AVOIR and ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

* Froid, Chaud, Tort, Raison, &c., are nouns.

2. PAST OF THE CONDITIONAL OF DONNER, FINIR,
RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

J'aurais donné.	<i>I should have given.</i>
Tu aurais fini.	<i>Thou wouldst have finished.</i>
Il aurait reçu.	<i>He would have received.</i>
Nous aurions vendu.	<i>We should have sold.</i>
Vous auriez donné.	<i>You could have given.</i>
Ils auraient fini.	<i>They would have finished.</i>

INTERROGATIVE FORM.

Aurais-je donné ? or	} <i>Should I have given ?</i>
Est-ce que j'aurais donné ?	
Aurais-tu fini ?	<i>Wouldst thou have finished ?</i>
Aurait-il reçu ?	<i>Should he have received ?</i>
Aurions-nous vendu ?	<i>Would we have sold ?</i>
Auriez-vous donné ?	<i>Should you have given ?</i>
Auraient-ils fini ?	<i>Should they have finished ?</i>

3. QUI, *Who, which, that.*

La dame qui parle,	<i>The lady who speaks.</i>
La rose qui sent bon,	<i>The rose which smells good.</i>

4. QUI, *Whom*, in asking a question.

Qui auriez-vous vu ?	<i>Whom would you have seen ?</i>
----------------------	-----------------------------------

5. QUE, *Whom, which, what.*

Le libraire que vous louez,	<i>The bookseller whom you</i> <i>praise.</i>
-----------------------------	--

Le livre que vous déchirez,	<i>The book which you tear.</i>
-----------------------------	---------------------------------

Que lisez-vous ?	<i>What do you read ?</i>
------------------	---------------------------

Que cannot be omitted in French, as *which, whom, that*, often are in English.

The book you have bought, must be expressed in French by :

Le livre que vous avez acheté, *The book which you have bought.*

6. DONT, *Of which, of whom, whose, from which, from whom.*

L'ami dont j'ai parlé, *The friend of whom I have spoken.*

Le papier dont je parle, *The paper of which I speak.*

Dont is not to be put at the beginning of a sentence.

7. DE QUI, *Of whom, from whom.*

DE QUOI, *Of what, about what.*

De qui parlez-vous ? *Of whom do you speak ?*

De quoi me parlez-vous ? *Of (or about what) do you speak to me ?*

MODEL SENTENCES.

J'aurais donné un parasol. *I should have given a parasol.*

Nous aurions fini notre thème. *We should have finished our exercise.*

Ils auraient reçu un présent. *They would have received a present.*

Le marchand aurait vendu un voile. *The merchant would have sold a veil.*

Le monsieur qui aurait parlé. *The gentleman who would have spoken.*

La fleur qui est sur la table. *The flower which is on the table.*

Qui serait bien aise ? *Who would be very glad ?*

Le tapis que vous auriez acheté. *The carpet (which) you would have bought.*

Le cordon que vous auriez noué.	<i>The string (which) you would have tied.</i>
Le menuisier dont vous parlez.	<i>The joiner of whom you speak.</i>
Le poisson dont il parle.	<i>The fish of which he speaks.</i>
De qui avez-vous reçu cela ?	<i>From whom have you received that ?</i>
De quoi auriez-vous parlé ?	<i>Of what (about what) would you have spoken ?</i>
J'aurais eu besoin† d'argent.	<i>I should have been in need of money.</i>
J'aurais été bien aise de vous voir.	<i>I should have been very glad to see you.</i>
Aurions-nous entendu notre ami ?	<i>Should we have heard our friend ?</i>

VOCABULARY.

Affaire, f. <i>Affair.</i>	Dont, <i>Of which</i>
Aise, <i>Glad.</i>	Été, <i>Been.</i>
Apporté, <i>Brought.</i>	Eu, <i>Had.</i>
Arrivée, f. <i>Arrival.</i>	Fait, <i>Made.</i>
Associé, m. <i>Partner.</i>	Fleur, f. <i>Flower.</i>
Beignet, m. <i>Fritter.</i>	*Honte, f. <i>Shame, ashamed.</i>
Bois, m. <i>Wood.</i>	*Huit, <i>Eight.</i>
Conduite, f. <i>Conduct.</i>	Jambon, m. <i>Ham.</i>
Crayon, m. <i>Pencil.</i>	Jardin, m. <i>Garden.</i>
Cueilli, <i>Picked.</i>	Louer, 1. <i>To praise.</i>
Cuisinière, f. <i>Cook.</i>	Mangé, <i>Eaten.</i>
Dans, <i>In.</i>	Mûr, <i>Ripe.</i>
Déjeuné, <i>Breakfasted.</i>	Ouvert, <i>Opened.</i>

Parasol, m. *Parasol*.Pupitre, m. *Desk*.Porte, f. *Door*.Rien, *Nothing, not any thing*.Pour, *For*.Taillé, *Mended, cut*.Plus, *More*.

EXERCISE 115.

1 Le parasol que nous vous aurions donné est beau. 2 Nous ne l'aurions pas loué. 3 Il nous aurait parlé de nos affaires. 4 De quoi vous aurait-elle parlé? 5 Elle ne m'aurait parlé de rien. 6 Nous aurions été bien aises de leur arrivée. 7 Nous aurions reçu plus que notre associé. 8 Nous n'aurions pas eu tort.* 9 Elles auraient eu honte de leur conduite. 10 Le bois dont vous nous parlez n'aurait pas été bon pour nous. 11 Nous n'aurions pas cueilli cette fleur. 12 Vous n'auriez pas ouvert la porte du jardin. 13 Nous n'aurions pas mangé le jambon que vous avez apporté. 14 La cuisinière nous aurait fait de bons beignets. 15 Nous aurions déjeuné ce matin à huit heures. 16 Le fruit que vous auriez apporté n'aurait pas été mûr. 17 Il n'aurait pas taillé ce crayon. 18 Le crayon dont vous parlez est dans mon pupitre. 19 De qui l'avez-vous reçu?

EXERCISE 116.

1 Would you have mended my pencil? 2 I would have mended your pencil. 3 You would have given

* See Lesson 20.

us a fine parasol. 4 We should have praised your conduct. 5 What would you have brought? 6 We would have brought good wood. 7 Would you have been glad of their arrival? 8 We should have been very glad of their arrival. 9 We should not have been ashamed of our conduct. 10 We should not have eaten ripe fruit. 11 We would have eaten the fritters. 12 Would you not have received more than your partner? 13 My partner would have opened the garden door. 14 They would have eaten the fruit which you have brought. 15 The ham of which you speak is good. 16 You would have praised the ham. 17 The flower of which you speak is beautiful. 18 Of whom do you speak? 19 The wood of which you speak is good. 20 You would not have praised him. 21 My sister would have praised our garden. 22 The cock would have made good bread. 23 You would have given us the beautiful flower. 24 We should not have breakfasted at eight o'clock. 25 What would you have opened? 26 I would have opened your desk.

LEÇON LX.

LESSON LX.

THE IMPERATIVE.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

1. The imperative has no first person in the singular.
2. The terminations of the other persons, in the first conjugation, are the same as those of the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *second* person,

which, in the imperative, has no *s*. The endings are, *e, e, ons, ez, ent*.

3. PRESENT OF THE IMPERATIVE OF DONNER, TO GIVE.

Donn-e.	<i>Give or give thou.</i>
Qu'il donn-e.	<i>Let him give.</i>
Donn-ons.	<i>Let us give.</i>
Donn-ez.	<i>Give or give ye.</i>
Qu'ils donn-ent.	<i>Let them give.</i>

4. In the other conjugations, the endings are the same as in the present of the indicative, with the exception of the *third* person singular.

2d Conj. *is, isse, issons, issez, issent.*

3d Conj. *ois, oive, evons, evez, oivent.*

4th Conj. *ds, de, dons, dez, dent.*

5. IMPERATIVE OF FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Fin-is,	Reç-ois,	Ven-ds,
<i>Finish (thou).</i>	<i>Receive (thou).</i>	<i>Sell (thou).</i>
Qu'il fin-isse,	Qu'il reç-oive,	Qu'il ven-de,
<i>Let him finish.</i>	<i>Let him receive.</i>	<i>Let him sell.</i>
Fin-issons,	Rec-evons,	Ven-dons,
<i>Let us finish.</i>	<i>Let us receive.</i>	<i>Let us sell.</i>
Fin-issez,	Rec-evez,	Ven-dez,
<i>Finish (you or ye).</i>	<i>Receive (you or ye).</i>	<i>Sell (you or ye).</i>
Qu'ils fin-issent,	Qu'ils reç-oivent,	Qu'ils ven-dent,
<i>Let them finish.</i>	<i>Let them receive.</i>	<i>Let them sell.</i>

6. NEGATIVE FORM OF THE IMPERATIVE.

Ne donne pas.	<i>Do not give.</i>
Qu'il ne finisse pas.	<i>Let him not finish.</i>
Ne recevons pas.	<i>Let us not receive.</i>

Ne vendez pas.	<i>Do not sell.</i>
Qu'ils ne donnent pas.	<i>Let them not give.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Donnez ce beau cheval.	<i>Give that beautiful horse.</i>
Qu'il parle à son ancien ami.	<i>Let him speak to his old friend.</i>
Ne prêtons pas notre argent.	<i>Let us not lend our money.</i>
Finissez aussitôt que possible.	<i>Finish as soon as possible.</i>
Ne recevez pas sa lettre.	<i>Do not receive his letter.</i>
Qu'ils vendent meilleur marché.	<i>Let them sell cheaper.</i>
Vendez toutes vos marchandises.	<i>Sell all your goods.</i>
Agissez bien envers lui.	<i>Act well towards him.</i>
Agissons toujours bien.	<i>Let us always behave well.</i>
Chérissez toujours vos parents.	<i>Always cherish your parents.</i>
Qu'ils finissent bientôt.	<i>Let them finish soon.</i>
Ne donnons pas cette belle pêche.	<i>Let us not give that beautiful peach.</i>
Mangez un morceau de pain.	<i>Eat a piece of bread.</i>
Apportez ce livre, demain matin.	<i>Bring that book to-morrow morning.</i>
Ne perdez pas patience.	<i>Do not lose patience.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Acier, m. <i>Steel.</i>	Avertir, 2. <i>To warn, to inform.</i>
Admirer, 1. <i>To admire.</i>	Bonté, f. <i>Kindness.</i>
Adoucir, 2. <i>To soften, to alleviate.</i>	Commencer, 1. <i>To commence.</i>
Agir, 2. <i>To act, to behave.</i>	Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>
Arrivée, f. <i>Arrival.</i>	

Effets, m. pl., <i>Things</i> .	Oiseau, m. <i>Bird</i> .
Envers, <i>Towards</i> .	Pauvre, m. <i>Poor man</i> .
Garder, 1. <i>To keep</i> .	Perdre, 4. <i>To lose</i> .
Gâteau, m. <i>Cake</i> .	Prêter, 1. <i>To lend</i> .
*Héros, m. <i>Hero</i> .	Prix, m. <i>Price</i> .
Heureux, <i>Happy</i> .	Punir, 2. <i>To punish</i> .
Juste, <i>Right, correct</i> .	Répandre, <i>To spill</i> .
Louer, 1. <i>To praise</i> .	Rendre, <i>To render, to re-</i> <i>turn</i> .
Mériter, 1. <i>To deserve</i> .	Réputation, f. <i>Reputation</i> .
Mesdemoiselles, <i>Young</i> <i>ladies</i> .	Tapis, m. <i>Carpet</i> .
Misère, f. <i>Misery</i> .	Ternir, 2. <i>To tarnish</i> .
Monde (tout le), <i>Every</i> <i>body</i> .	Thème, m. <i>Exercise</i> .
	Tuer, 1. <i>To kill</i> .

EXERCISE 117.

1 Donnez du gâteau à ces enfants. 2 Donnez une plume d'acier à cette petite fille. 3 Ne louez pas ce petit garçon, il ne le mérite pas. 4 Gardez le livre que je vous ai prêté. 5 Mesdemoiselles, commencez votre thème. 6 Ne tuez pas ce pauvre oiseau. 7 N'admirons pas ce héros.† 8 Ne punissons pas ces écoliers, ils sont attentifs. 9 Qu'il avertisse son père de notre arrivée. 10 Adoucissez la misère du pauvre. 11 Ne ternissez pas la réputation de vos parents. 12 Qu'il reçoive toujours ses amis avec bonté. 13 Vendons toujours à juste prix. 14 Agissons toujours bien

† The *h* is aspirated.

envers tout le monde. 15 Rendons toujours nos parents heureux. 16 Ne répandons pas l'encre sur le tapis. 17 Ne perdez pas vos effets, et les effets de votre sœur.

EXERCISE 118.

1 Praise that good girl, she deserves it. 2 Give that good steel pen and keep the pencil. 3 Do not keep the steel pen. 4 Do not keep the book which I have given you. 5 Do not punish that little girl. 6 Let us receive our friends kindly (with kindness). 7 Act always well towards your friends. 8 Young ladies, finish your exercise. 9 Sell always at a just price. 10 Do not kill those poor birds. 11 Let him not tarnish his father's reputation. 12 Let us pity the poor man's misery. 13 Admire those heroes.* 14 Alleviate their misery. 15 Act always well towards every body. 16 Render your parents happy. 17 Do not lose your things. 18 Let us not spill the ink upon the table. 19 Punish your scholars, they are not attentive. 20 Let us commence our exercises. 21 Let us inform our father of our friend's arrival. 22 Inform my mother of their arrival. 23 Keep the cake which your mother has given you, 24 Behave well towards him (*lui*).

* The *h* is aspirated. The *s* of *ces* is therefore not carried to the next word.

LEÇON LXI.

LESSON LXI.

THE IMPERATIVE, CONTINUED.—IRREGULAR VERBS.

1. The verb *ALLER*, *to go*, is irregular in this tense; the second person singular, however, is like the third person singular of the present of the indicative, and the first and second persons plural are like the corresponding persons of that tense.

2. IMPERATIVE OF *ALLER*, *to go*, AFFIRMATIVELY AND NEGATIVELY.

Va.	<i>Go thou.</i>
Qu'il aille:	<i>Let him go.</i>
Allons.*	<i>Let us go.</i>
Allez.	<i>Go (ye).</i>
Qu'ils aillent.	<i>Let them go.</i>
Ne va pas.	<i>Do not go.</i>
Qu'il n'aille pas.	<i>Let him not go.</i>
N'allons pas.	<i>Let us not go.</i>
N'allez pas.	<i>Do not go.</i>
Qu'ils n'aillent pas.	<i>Let them not go.</i>

3. Couvrir, Cueillir, Offrir, &c., (Lesson 34, R. 4.) although belonging to the *second* conjugation, take, in the imperative, the regular endings of the *first*.

* *Allons* is used as an interjection, and is then rendered in English by *Come!*

Allons! mes amis, à l'ouvrage! Come, my friends, to work!

Couvrir, *to cover.*
 Cueillir, *to gather.*
 Offrir, *to offer.*

IMPERATIVE.

Couvre, *Cover thou.*
 Cueille, *Gather thou.*
 Offre, *Offer thou.*

4. Those verbs of the second conjugation, which end in *tir* and *enir*, (Lessons 36 and 37), and those of the fourth, ending in *uire*, *aitre*, and *indre*, (Lessons 40, 41, and 42,) are also like the present of the indicative, except in the *third* person singular.

THIRD PERSON OF IMPERATIVE.

Sentir, <i>to feel.</i>	Qu'il sente, <i>Let him feel.</i>
Venir, <i>to come.</i>	Qu'il vienne, <i>Let him come.</i>
Conduire, <i>to conduct.</i>	Qu'il conduise, <i>Let him conduct.</i>
Connaitre, <i>to know.</i>	Qu'il connaisse, <i>Let him know.</i>
Peindre, <i>to paint.</i>	Qu'il peigne, <i>Let him paint.</i>

5. The imperative of AVOIR and ÊTRE is quite irregular.

Aie,	<i>Have thou.</i>	Sois,	<i>Be thou.</i>
Qu'il ait,	<i>Let him have.</i>	Qu'il soit,	<i>Let him be.</i>
Ayons,	<i>Let us have.</i>	Soyons,	<i>Let us be.</i>
Ayez,	<i>Have (ye).</i>	Soyez,	<i>Be (ye).</i>
Qu'ils aient,	<i>Let them have.</i>	Qu'ils soient,	<i>Let them be.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Allons à Paris, demain matin. *Let us go to Paris to-morrow morning.*
 Qu'ils aillent à l'école de bonne heure. *Let them go to school early.*
 Allons! mes enfants, étudiez votre leçon. *Come! my children, study your lesson.*

N'allez pas au marché aujourd'hui.	<i>Do not go to market to-day.</i>
Ne cueillez pas cette pomme.	<i>Do not pick that apple.</i>
N'ouvrez pas la fenêtre.	<i>Do not open the window.</i>
Offrez cette fleur à votre amie.	<i>Offer that flower to your friend.</i>
Fermez cette porte bien vite.	<i>Shut that door very quickly.</i>
Venez à deux heures.	<i>Come at two o'clock.</i>
Ne venez pas trop tard.	<i>Do not come too late.</i>
Qu'ils viennent avant trois heures.	<i>Let them come before three o'clock.</i>
Conduisez ce pauvre aveugle.	<i>Lead that poor blind man.</i>
Ne paraissez pas affligé.	<i>Do not appear grieved.</i>
Ne craignons pas nos amis.	<i>Let us not fear our friends.</i>
N'ayez pas peur de ce chien.	<i>Do not be afraid of that dog.</i>
Soyons contents de notre sort.	<i>Let us be satisfied with our lot.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Animal, m. <i>Animal.</i>	Fâché, <i>Angry, sorry.</i>
Chat, m. <i>Cat.</i>	Gâter, 1. <i>To spoil.</i>
Commission, f. <i>Errand.</i>	Général, m. <i>General.</i>
Conduite, f. <i>Conduct.</i>	*Hache, f. <i>Axe.</i>
Contre, <i>Against, with.</i>	*Honte, f. <i>Shame, ashamed.</i>
Craindre, 4. <i>To fear.</i>	Jours (tous les), <i>Every day.</i>
Défendre, 4. <i>To defend.</i>	Malade, <i>Sick.</i>
Désespoir, m. <i>Despair.</i>	Méchant, <i>Cross.</i>
Désirer, 1. <i>To wish, to desire.</i>	Morceau, m. <i>Piece.</i>
École, f. <i>School.</i>	Oublier, 1. <i>To forget.</i>
Église, f. <i>Church.</i>	Pomme, f. <i>Apple.</i>
	Peur, f. <i>Fear, afraid.</i>

Plaindre, 4. <i>To pity.</i>	Toucher, 1. <i>To touch.</i>
Quelques, <i>A few.</i>	Trop, <i>Too much, too many.</i>
Réduire, 4. <i>To reduce.</i>	Vieille, <i>Old woman.</i>
Tard, <i>Late.</i>	Vite, <i>Quick, quickly.</i>
Temps (à), <i>In time.</i>	Voir, 3. <i>To see.</i>

EXERCISE 119.

1 Allez chez ce monsieur, il désire vous voir. 2 N'allez pas à l'école ce matin, vous êtes malade. 3 Allons! mes amis, cueillez quelques pommes. 4 Ne soyez pas fâché si nous venons trop tard. 5 N'ayez pas peur,* mon enfant, le chat n'est pas méchant. 6 Ne touchons pas la hache, nous la gâterions. 7 N'offrez pas de pain à cet enfant. 8 Offrez un morceau de viande à ce monsieur. 9 N'ayez pas honte de votre conduite. 10 Qu'elles viennent à huit heures. 11 Ne conduisez pas ce garçon chez le général. 12 Plaignez cette pauvre vieille. 13 Ne craignez pas tous les animaux. 14 N'oubliez pas ma commission. 15 Ne soyons pas fâchés contre elle. 16 Ne réduisons pas nos parents au désespoir. 17 Défendons toujours nos amis. 18 Venez toujours à temps. 19 Ne venez jamais trop tard. 20 Qu'ils aillent à l'église tous les jours.

EXERCISE 120.

1 Come to my house in time. 2 Do not go to your brother's. 3 Go to her house, she wishes to see you.

* See Lesson 20.

4 Come, young ladies, pick some flowers. 5 Come at eight o'clock. 6 Let us not be afraid of the dog. 7 Do not be afraid of the horse, my child. 8 Do not touch the cat, he is cross. 9 Let us go to church this morning. 10 Let us pick a few apples in the garden. 11 Do not be angry with that little girl, she is not cross. 12 Let him not reduce (drive) his parents to despair. 13 Let us not fear that man. 14 Defend always your friends, my child. 15 Let us not come too late. 16 Go to school to-day at eight o'clock. 17 Conduct our friend to the general's. 18 Offer a piece of bread to that child. 19 Do not spoil the axe. 20 Go to church every day. 21 Lead that poor old man to your house. 22 Do not be angry with us. 23 Go to my father's, he wishes (to) speak to you. 24 Let us pity the poor old woman. 25 Do not forget our errand.

LEÇON LXII.

LESSON LXII.

PLACE OF PRONOUNS WITH THE IMPERATIVE.

1. We have seen, Lesson 43, that certain personal pronouns are placed before the verb.

2. When, however, the verb is in the second person of the singular, or in the first or second person of the plural of the *Imperative* NOT conjugated *negatively*, those pronouns come after the verb; two of them, *ME* and *TE*, however, are changed into *MOI* and *TOI*. We will here repeat the list.

MOI,	<i>Me, to me.</i>
TOI,	<i>Thee, to thee.</i>
LE,	<i>Him, it, masculine.</i>
LA,	<i>Her, it, in the feminine.</i>
LUI,	<i>To him, to her.</i>
NOUS,	<i>Us, to us.</i>
VOUS,	<i>You, to you.</i>
LES,	<i>Them,</i>
LEUR,	<i>To them,</i>
} for both genders.	
EN,	<i>Of it, of them, some, any.</i>
Y,	<i>To it, to them, there, at that place.</i>

Donnez-moi du lait,	<i>Give me some milk.</i>
Parlez-lui cordialement,	<i>Speak to him cordially.</i>
Conduisez-le chez son frère,	<i>Take him to his brother's.</i>
Donnez-en,	<i>Give some of it.</i>
Allez-y,	<i>Go there.</i>

3. With those persons of the *Imperative* used *affirmatively*, the pronoun representing the object comes before that representing the person.

Donnez-le-moi,	<i>Give it to me.</i>
Conduisez-le-lui,	<i>Take him to him.</i>

4. *En* and *Y*, however, follow the other pronouns.

Donnez-lui-en,	<i>Give him some.</i>
Conduisez-l'y,	<i>Take him there.</i>

5. With those persons of the *Imperative* used *negatively*, and with the third person of the singular and plural, the pronouns precede the verb according to Lessons 43 and 44.

Ne le lui donnez pas,	<i>Do not give it to him.</i>
Ne lui parlez pas,	<i>Do not speak to him.</i>
Ne lui en donnez pas,	<i>Do not give him any.</i>
Qu'il lui parle,	<i>Let him speak to him.</i>
Qu'il ne lui parle pas,	<i>Let him not speak to him.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Prêtez-moi de l'argent.	<i>Lend me some money.</i>
Ne me prêtez pas d'argent.	<i>Do not lend me any money.</i>
Vendez-nous cette maison.	<i>Sell us that house.</i>
Ne nous vendez pas cette maison.	<i>Do not sell us that house.</i>
Vendez-la-lui.	<i>Sell it to him.</i>
Ne la lui vendez pas.	<i>Do not sell it to him.</i>
Racontez-nous cette aventure.	<i>Relate that adventure to us.</i>
Ne nous la racontez pas.	<i>Do not relate it to us.</i>
Racontez-nous-la.	<i>Relate it to us.</i>
Conduisez-nous dans la bibliothèque.	<i>Take us into the library.</i>
Ne les y conduisez pas.	<i>Do not take them there.</i>
Conduisez-nous-y.	<i>Take us there.</i>
Envoyez-leur de belles pêches.	<i>Send them (some) beautiful peaches.</i>
Envoyez-leur-en.	<i>Send them some.</i>
Ne leur en envoyez pas.	<i>Do not send them any.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Accepter, 1. <i>To accept.</i>	Amitié, f. <i>Friendship.</i>
Acheter, 1. <i>To buy.</i>	Attentivement, <i>Attentively.</i>
Aimer, 1. <i>To like, to love.</i>	Autrui, <i>Others.</i>
Aise, <i>Glad.</i>	Bientôt, <i>Soon.</i>

Bijou, m. <i>Jewel.</i>	Offrir, 2. <i>To offer.</i>
Cacher, 1. <i>To conceal.</i>	Orfèvre, m. <i>Goldsmith.</i>
Chercher, 1. <i>To seek.</i>	Papier, m. <i>Paper.</i>
Conduire, 4. <i>To conduct,</i> <i>to lead, to take.</i>	Prêter, 1. <i>To lend.</i>
Défendre, 4. <i>To defend.</i>	Propre, <i>Own.</i>
Demander, 1. <i>To ask.</i>	Punir, 2. <i>To punish.</i>
Désirer, 1. <i>To wish.</i>	Quand, <i>When.</i>
Envoyer, 1. <i>To send.</i>	Raconter, 1. <i>To relate.</i>
Faute, f. <i>Fault.</i>	Refuser, 1. <i>To refuse.</i>
Feuille, f. <i>Sheet.</i>	Rien du tout, <i>Nothing at all.</i>
Français, m. <i>French.</i>	Sincèrement, <i>Sincerely.</i>
Histoire, f. <i>History.</i>	Toujours, <i>Always.</i>
Lettre, f. <i>Letter.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Mériter, 1. <i>To deserve.</i>	Y, <i>There.</i>

EXERCISE 121.

1 Donnez-leur tout ce qu'ils demandent. 2 Ne leur refusez rien du tout. 3 Ne le cherchez pas ce matin, il n'est pas chez lui. 4 Offrez-lui votre amitié, il l'acceptera. 5 Ne la lui offrez pas, il ne l'acceptera pas. 6 Conduisez-nous chez l'orfèvre, nous désirons acheter des bijoux. 7 Conduisez-nous-y bientôt. 8 Ne nous punissez pas pour les fautes d'autrui. 9 Punissez-nous pour nos propres fautes. 10 Ne leur cachez pas toujours vos fautes. 11 Ne les leur cachez pas, ils vous aiment sincèrement. 12 Défendez-les toujours, ils méritent votre amitié. 13 Étudiez le français, étudiez-le attentivement. 14 Ne leur envoyez pas cette lettre cette semaine. 15 Envoyez-la-leur quand ils seront

(Lesson 54, Rule 8,) à la maison. 16 Prêtez-moi une feuille de papier. 17 Prêtez-m'en une. 18 Ne m'en prêtez pas. 19 Ne me racontez pas cette histoire. 20 Racontez-la-leur, ils seront bien aises,

EXERCISE 122.

1 Give them those jewels. 2 Do not give those jewels to the goldsmith. 3 Give them to me. 4 Do not give them to him. 5 Accept all that he offers you. 6 Offer them those jewels, do not offer them to me. 7 Do not punish them, punish us. 8 Punish them for their own faults. 9 Do not defend them, they do not deserve your friendship. 10 Send them that letter. 11 Send it to them this week. 12 Do not lend them those jewels. 13 Let us study French (*le français*), let us study it attentively. 14 Do not lend them a sheet of paper. 15 Take us to the bookseller (*libraire*), we wish to buy some paper. 16 Do not take the child to the goldsmith. 17 Do not punish them. 18 Punish him, do not punish her. 19 Relate that story to us. 20 Relate it to him. 21 Do not relate it to them. 22 Do not offer him your friendship. 23 Send it to them when they are at home. (*See No. 15 of the exercise above.*) 24 Offer her that jewel, she will accept it. 25 Offer it to her. 26 Do not offer it to her.

LEÇON LXIII. LESSON LXIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—FIRST AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The endings of all the French verbs in this tense are, *e, es, e, ions, iez, ent.*
2. These terminations, it will be noticed, are like those of the present of the indicative of the first conjugation, with the exception of the *first* and *second* persons of the plural, which take *i* before *ons, ez.*
3. In the second conjugation, the above endings are, in the regular verbs, preceded by *iss.*
4. In the regular verbs of the third conjugation, they are preceded by *oi* in the singular, and in one person of the plural. For those two conjugations, see the next Lesson.
5. PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, TO GIVE, VENDRE, TO SELL, SENTIR, TO FEEL, OFFRIR, TO OFFER, AND CUEILLIR, TO GATHER.

Que je donn-		That I may give.
Que je vend-		That I may sell.
Que je sent-		That I may feel.
Que j'offr-		That I may offer.
Que je cueill-		That I may gather.
} e.		
Que tu donn-		That thou mayest give.
Que tu vend-		That thou mayest sell.
Que tu sent-		That thou mayest feel.
Que tu offr-		That thou mayest offer.
Que tu cueill-		That thou mayest gather.

III.

GATIONS.

is tense

are like

conju-

and per-

gs are,

, they

erson

e the

, to

, to

Qu'il donn-	}	e.	<i>That he may give.</i>
Qu'il vend-			<i>That he may sell.</i>
Qu'il sent-			<i>That he may feel.</i>
Qu'il offr-			<i>That he may offer.</i>
Qu'il cueill-			<i>That he may gather.</i>

Que nous donn-	}	ions.	<i>That we may give.</i>
Que nous vend-			<i>That we may sell.</i>
Que nous sent-			<i>That we may feel.</i>
Que nous offr-			<i>That we may offer.</i>
Que nous cueill-			<i>That we may gather.</i>

Que vous donn-	}	iez.	<i>That you may give.</i>
Que vous vend-			<i>That you may sell.</i>
Que vous sent-			<i>That you may feel.</i>
Que vous offr-			<i>That you may offer.</i>
Que vous cueill-			<i>That you may gather.</i>

Qu'ils donn-	}	ent.	<i>That they may give.</i>
Qu'ils vend-			<i>That they may sell.</i>
Qu'ils sent-			<i>That they may feel.</i>
Qu'ils offr-			<i>That they may offer.</i>
Qu'ils cueill-			<i>That they may gather.</i>

6. The student will perceive by the above model, that *Sentir*, and the other verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *tir* (Lesson 36), and also *Ouvrir*, *Couvrir*, *Offrir*, *Cueillir* (Lesson 34), are conjugated in this tense like the verbs of the first conjugation.

7. Verbs of the second conjugation, ending in *enir*, also take the above endings, but vary in the first part

of the word; this is the case likewise with those verbs of the fourth conjugation ending in *uire* and *indre*.

Venir, *to come*. Que je vienn-e, *That I may come*.

Conduire, *to conduct*. Que je conduis-e, *That I may conduct*.

Peindre, *to paint*. Que je peign-e, *That I may paint*.

8. Aller, *to go*, is also irregular in the first part of the word, but regular in termination.

9. PRESENT OF SUBJUNCTIVE OF ALLER, *to go*.

Que j'aille.¹

That I may go.

Que tu ailles.

That thou mayest go.

Qu'il aille.

That he may go.

Que nous allions.

That we may go.

Que vous alliez.

That you may go.

Qu'ils aillent.

That they may go.

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que je vous donne du papier.

That I may give you paper.

Qu'il étudie ses leçons.

That he may study his lessons.

Qu'il m'offre son amitié.

That he may offer me his friendship.

Je désire qu'il vienne.

I wish that he may come.

Je souhaite que vous alliez à l'école.

I wish that you may go to school.

Que vous peigniez un portrait.

That you may paint a portrait.

Que nous allions en Angleterre.

That we may go to England.

Qu'elle cueille une belle fleur.

That she may pick a beautiful flower.

Que nous ouvrions cette porte.

That we may open that door.

Qu'elle arrive au point du jour.

That she may arrive at daybreak.

h those verbs
nd *indire*.

I may come.

*That I may
conduct.*

I may paint.

first part of

, to go.

go.

ayest go.

go.

go.

y go.

y go.

u paper.

his lessons.

he his friend-

come.

go to school.

a portrait.

England.

a beautiful

at door.

at daybreak.

Qu'il sente ses torts.

That he may feel his errors.

Que vous mangiez un morceau.

That you may eat a bit.

VOCABULARY.

Allemagne, f. <i>Germany.</i>	Littérature, f. <i>Literature.</i>
Aller, 1. <i>To go.</i>	Matin, m. <i>Morning.</i>
Angleterre, f. <i>England.</i>	Officier, m. <i>Officer.</i>
Année, f. <i>Year.</i>	Offrir, 2. <i>To offer.</i>
À temps, <i>In time.</i>	Ouvrir, 2. <i>To open.</i>
Aussi, <i>Also.</i>	Parent, <i>Relation.</i>
Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>	Parole, f. <i>Word.</i>
Coucher, m. <i>Setting.</i>	Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>
Craindre, 4. <i>To fear.</i>	Produire, 4. <i>To produce.</i>
Cueillir, 2. <i>To pick.</i>	Prune, f. <i>Plum.</i>
Cultiver, 1. <i>To cultivate.</i>	Rester, 1. <i>To remain.</i>
Dire, 4. <i>To say, to tell.</i>	Rue, f. <i>Street.</i>
École, f. <i>School.</i>	Service, m. <i>Service.</i>
Erreur, f. <i>Mistake.</i>	Soleil, m. <i>Sun.</i>
Faire, 4. <i>To make.</i>	Souhaiter, 1. <i>To wish.</i>
Désirer, 1. <i>To wish.</i>	Sortir, 2. <i>To go out.</i>
Ici, <i>Here.</i>	Tard, <i>Late.</i>
Jardinier, m. <i>Gardener.</i>	Tenir, <i>To keep.</i>
Jour, <i>Day.</i>	Toujours, <i>Always.</i>
Légume, m. <i>Vegetable.</i>	Tout, <i>Every, all.</i>
Lever, m. <i>Rise, rising.</i>	Vérité, f. <i>Truth.</i>

EXERCISE 123.

1 Je souhaite que vous veniez à temps. 2 Qu'elle aille à l'école tous les jours. 3 Que nous leur donnions

tout ce qu'ils désirent. 4 Que vous les conduisiez chez leurs parents. 5 Qu'ils ne craignent jamais de dire la vérité. 6 Que nous craignons de faire des erreurs. 7 Que notre jardinier cueille toujours les plus belles prunes. 8 Que nous tenions toujours notre parole. 9 Que l'officier tienne toujours sa parole. 10 Je souhaite que vous alliez en Angleterre cette année, car j'y serai aussi. 11 Que je leur offre mes services. 12 Que je ne leur ouvre pas la porte de la rue. 13 Que son jardin produise toujours de bons légumes. 14 Que nous cultivions toujours la littérature. 15 Que nous allions chez votre frère tous les matins. 16 Qu'ils partent au lever du soleil. 17 Qu'elles restent jusqu'au coucher du soleil. 18 Que nous ne sortions pas trop tard. 19 Nous désirons que votre sœur aille en Allemagne. 20 Votre mère désire qu'elle reste ici.

EXERCISE 124.

1 You wish that I may give you paper. 2 They wish that I may go to (*en*) Germany. 3 We wish that she may go to school every day. 4 You wish that she may come every day. 5 That you may always cultivate literature. 6 I wish that you may always keep your word. 7 I wish that the officer may always keep his word. 8 That you may go to your brother's every day. 9 That you may come here every morning. 10 I wish that you may fear the officer. 11 That the gardener may open the door. 12 That the gardener may come at sunrise. 13 I wish that he may come before (*avant*) sunset. 14 I wish that you may offer

conduisiez chez
 mais de dire la
 e des erreurs.
 les plus belles
 notre parole.
 10 Je sou-
 te année, car
 mes services.
 e de la rue.
 ons légumes.
 ure. 15 Que
 ns. 16 Qu'ils
 stent jusqu'au
 ons pas trop
 aille en Alle-
 te ici.

er. 2 They
 Ve wish that
 wish that she
 always culti-
 always keep
 always keep
 ther's every
 y morning.
 11 That the
 e gardener
 may come
 u may offer

them your services. 15 That you may not open the street door to them. 16 You wish that our gardener may pick the plums. 17 You wish that we may go to the gardener's every morning. 18 I wish that they may set out at sunrise. 19 I wish that you may cultivate literature. 20 I wish that they may go to England this year. 21 That you may not go out too late. 22 That you may remain until sunset. 23 I wish that you may fear to make mistakes. 24 You wish that my sister may go to Germany. 25 That I may offer you my word. 26 That the gardener may cultivate vegetables.

LEÇON LXIV. LESSON LXIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—SECOND AND THIRD CONJUGATIONS.

1. As we have said in the last lesson, the terminations of the present of the subjunctive of regular verbs of the second conjugation are, in the present of the subjunctive, preceded by *iss*. They are then *isse*, *isses*, *isse*, *issions*, *issiez*, *issent*.

2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *aitre* or *oitre*, have the same endings. Such verbs, however, retain the *a* or *o* of the first part of the word.

3. PRESENT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF FINIR, TO FINISH, CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW, AND CROÎTRE, TO GROW.

Que je fin-	}	isse.	<i>That I may finish.</i>
Que je conna-			<i>That I may know.</i>
Que je cro-			<i>That I may grow.</i>

Que tu fin-	}	isses.	<i>That thou mayest finish.</i>
Que tu conna-			<i>That thou mayest know.</i>
Que tu cro-			<i>That thou mayest grow.</i>

Qu'il fin-	}	isse.	<i>That he may finish.</i>
Qu'il conna-			<i>That he may know.</i>
Qu'il cro-			<i>That he may grow.</i>

Que nous fin-	}	issions.	<i>That we may finish.</i>
Que nous conna-			<i>That we may know.</i>
Que nous cro-			<i>That we may grow.</i>

Que vous fin-	}	issiez.	<i>That you may finish.</i>
Que vous conna-			<i>That you may know.</i>
Que vous cro-			<i>That you may grow.</i>

Qu'ils fin-	}	issent.	<i>That they may finish.</i>
Qu'ils conna-			<i>That they may know.</i>
Qu'ils cro-			<i>That they may grow.</i>

4. The regular verbs of the third conjugation take, as will be seen in the last lesson, *oiv* in the three persons of the singular and the third person plural before the endings of this tense; these terminations become then, *oive, oives, oive, evions, eviez, oivent*. The *c* takes a cedilla (*ç*) before *o*.

OF FINIR, TO
ROITRE, TO GROW.

may finish.
may know.
may grow.

u mayest finish.
u mayest know.
u mayest grow.

may finish.
may know.
may grow.

may finish.
may know.
may grow.

may finish.
may know.
may grow.

may finish.
may know.
may grow.

jugation take,
he three per-
plural before
tions become
The c takes

5. SUBJUNCTIVE OF RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE.

Que je reç-oive.	<i>That I may receive.</i>
Que tu reç-oives.	<i>That thou mayest receive.</i>
Qu'il reç-oive.	<i>That he may receive.</i>
Que nous rec-evions.	<i>That we may receive.</i>
Que vous rec-eviez.	<i>That you may receive.</i>
Qu'ils reç-oivent.	<i>That they may receive.</i>

6. This tense, in the verbs AVOIR and ÊTRE, is quite irregular.

7. SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, TO HAVE, AND ÊTRE, TO BE.

Que j'aie.	<i>That I may have.</i>
Que tu aies.	<i>That thou mayest have.</i>
Qu'il ait.	<i>That he may have.</i>
Que nous ayons.	<i>That we may have.</i>
Que vous ayez.	<i>That you may have.</i>
Qu'ils aient.	<i>That they may have.</i>
Que je sois.	<i>That I may be.</i>
Que tu sois.	<i>That thou mayest be.</i>
Qu'il soit.	<i>That he may be.</i>
Que nous soyons.	<i>That we may be.</i>
Que vous soyez.	<i>That you may be.</i>
Qu'ils soient.	<i>That they may be.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désire que vous agissiez bien.	<i>I wish that you may behave well.</i>
Qu'il finisse de bonne heure.	<i>That he may finish early.</i>
Qu'elle soit bien attentive.	<i>That she may be very attentive.</i>

- Que nous soyons bien studieux. *That we may be very studious.*
 Que nous le recevions bien. *That we may receive him well.*
 Que nous ayons de l'amitié pour lui. *That we may have friendship for him.*
 Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs. *That you may know your duties.*
 Qu'ils reconnaissent leurs amis. *That they may recognize their friends.*
 Que nous n'ayons pas tort. *That we may not be wrong.*
 Que vous ayez toujours raison. *That you may always be right.*
 Je souhaite que ces arbres croissent bien. *I wish that those trees may grow well.*
 Que nous soyons toujours heureux. *That we may always be happy.*
 Qu'ils soient toujours trop tard. *That they may always be too late.*

VOCABULARY.

- | | |
|------------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Agir, 2. <i>To act, to behave.</i> | Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i> |
| Amitié, f. <i>Friendship.</i> | Élève, m. <i>Pupil.</i> |
| Apercevoir, 3. <i>To perceive.</i> | Envers, <i>Towards.</i> |
| Beaucoup, <i>Much, many.</i> | Espérance, f. <i>Hope.</i> |
| Candeur, f. <i>Candor.</i> | Estime, f. <i>Esteem.</i> |
| Concevoir, 3. <i>To conceive.</i> | Grand, <i>Great, large.</i> |
| Connaître, 4. <i>To know.</i> | Ici, <i>Here.</i> |
| Content, <i>Contented.</i> | Jamais, <i>Never.</i> |
| Cordialement, <i>Cordially.</i> | Légume, m. <i>Vegetable.</i> |
| Croître, 4. <i>To grow.</i> | Montrer, <i>To show.</i> |
| Dame, f. <i>Lady.</i> | Paraître, 4. <i>To appear.</i> |
| Défaut, m. <i>Defect.</i> | Ponctuel, <i>Punctual.</i> |
| Désirer, 1. <i>To desire.</i> | Précepteur, m. <i>Teacher.</i> |
| Devoir, 3. <i>To owe.</i> | Prospère, <i>Prosperous.</i> |
| Devoir, m. <i>Duty.</i> | Rapidement, <i>Rapidly.</i> |

be very studious.
receive him well.
have friendship for
know your duties.
ay recognize their

not be wrong.
always be right.
se trees may grow
always be happy.
always be too late.

holar.
pil.
rds.
Hope.
eem.
large.

vegetable.
how.
appear.
ctual.
Teacher.
perous.
apidly.

Reconnaître, 4. *To recog-* Souhaiter, 1. *To wish.*
nize, to acknowledge. Studieux, *Studious.*
Remplir, 2. *To fulfill.* Tard, *Late.*
Rester, 1. *To remain.* Toujours, *Always.*

EXERCISE 125.

1 Que nous concevions de grandes espérances.
2 Nous désirons que vous restiez toujours ici. 3 Que
nos élèves soient toujours attentifs. 4 Que ces dames
soient toujours ponctuelles. 5 Que vous ayez toujours
raison, et jamais tort. 6 Que vous montriez toujours
beaucoup d'amitié pour nous. 7 Qu'ils agissent tou-
jours avec candeur. 8 Que vous conceviez beaucoup
d'estime pour lui. 9 Que vous connaissiez vos devoirs.
10 Que mes enfants remplissent toujours leurs devoirs.
11 Que nous ne devions pas beaucoup. 12 Qu'ils
aperçoivent la maison de leur frère. 13 Que nous ne
reconnaissons pas nos amis. 14 Je souhaite que vous
soyez toujours prospères. 15 Que ces légumes ne crois-
sent pas trop rapidement. 16 Que nos écoliers soient
bien studieux. 17 Qu'ils agissent toujours cordiale-
ment envers leurs précepteurs. 18 Que vous n'ayez
pas toujours tort. 19 Que nous connaissions nos dé-
fauts. 20 Que vous paraissiez toujours content.

EXERCISE 126.

1 I wish that you may conceive much friendship for
him. 2 That your brother may not conceive great

hopes. 3 That you may always be punctual. 4 That your friend may always be prosperous. 5 That he may know his duties. 6 That your pupils may always be studious. 7 I wish that your trees may always grow well (*bien*). 8 That you may recognize your friends. 9 That the vegetables may not grow too rapidly. 10 I wish that you may receive your friends cordially. 11 That those scholars may always fulfill their duties. 12 That you may perceive my house. 13 That the scholars may perceive my friendship. 14 That I may not always be wrong. 15 That you may always act cordially towards me. 16 That he may conceive much esteem for me. 17 I wish that you may always be punctual. 18 That you might know your defects. 19 That the lady may always fulfill her duties. 20 I wish that the child may grow rapidly. 21 That you may recognize your friends. 22 That they may not remain here. 23 That you may not owe much. 24 That my children may have much esteem for (*pour*) their teacher. 25 That they may always appear contented.

LEÇON LXV.

LESSON LXV.

THE PAST OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—ENCORE, NE PLUS.

1. The past of the subjunctive is composed of the present of the subjunctive of AVOIR or ÊTRE, and the past participle of the principal verb.

unctual. 4 That
 5 That he may
 may always be
 ay always grow
 ze your friends.
 o rapidly. 10 I
 iends cordially.
 fill their duties.
 . 13 That the
 14 That I may
 may always act
 conceive much
 may always be
 your defects.
 duties. 20 I
 21 That you
 they may not
 owe much.
 em for (*pour*)
 s appear con-

LXV.

, NE PLUS.

posed of the
 RE, and the

2. PAST OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, FINIR,
 RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Que j'aie donné.	<i>That I may have given.</i>
Que tu aies fini.	<i>That thou mayest have finished.</i>
Qu'il ait reçu.	<i>That he may have received.</i>
Que nous ayons vendu.	<i>That we may have sold.</i>
Que vous ayez donné.	<i>That you may have given.</i>
Qu'ils aient fini.	<i>That they may have finished.</i>

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'aie pas donné.	<i>That I may not have given.</i>
Que tu n'aies pas fini.	<i>That thou mayest not have finished.</i>
Qu'il n'ait pas reçu.	<i>That he may not have received.</i>
Que nous n'ayons pas vendu.	<i>That we may not have sold.</i>
Que vous n'avez pas donné.	<i>That you may not have given.</i>
Qu'ils n'aient pas fini.	<i>That they may not have finished.</i>

3. ENCORE, *more, some more, any more, yet*, is not used negatively, except in speaking of time, as in the last example.

J'ai encore de l'argent,	<i>I have more money.</i>
Vous avez encore des livres,	<i>You have more books.</i>
Il n'a pas encore fini sa leçon,	<i>He has not yet finished his lesson.</i>

4. NE PLUS, *not any more, no more, not any — left*.
 Vous n'avez plus de papier, *You have no more paper.*
 Nous n'avons plus d'encre, *We have not any ink left.*

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que j'aie parlé français.*	<i>That I may have spoken French.</i>
Qu'il ait parlé anglais.	<i>That he may have spoken English.</i>
Que vous ayez étudié l'allemand.	<i>That you may have studied German.</i>
Qu'ils aient répandu le café.	<i>That they may have spilled the coffee.</i>
Qu'ils nous aient rendu nos habits.	<i>That they may have returned our clothes to us.</i>
Que vous ayez attendu votre père.	<i>That you may have expected your father.</i>
Qu'ils aient balayé la maison.	<i>That they may have swept the house.</i>
Que nous ayons encore du drap.	<i>That we may have more cloth.</i>
Que nous en ayons encore.	<i>That we may have more.</i>
Que nous n'en ayons plus.	<i>That we may have no more.</i>
Que sa sœur ait reçu une lettre.	<i>That his sister may have received a letter.</i>
Qu'elle ait visité le jardin.	<i>That she may have visited the garden.</i>
Que nous ayons encore du papier.	<i>That we may have more paper.</i>
Que nous en ayons encore.	<i>That we may have more.</i>
Que nous n'en ayons plus.	<i>That we may have no more.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Affable, <i>Affable.</i>	Bon, <i>Good.</i>
Appris, <i>Learned.</i>	Caché, <i>Concealed.</i>
Attendu, <i>Expected.</i>	Carotte, f. <i>Carrot.</i>
Avantageusement, <i>Advantageously.</i>	Chou, m. <i>Cabbage.</i>
	Commis, m. <i>Clerk.</i>

* For the use of capitals, see "Larger Course," page 461.

have spoken French.
have spoken English.
y have studied Ger-

ay have spilled the

y have returned our
s.

y have expected your

ay have swept the

have more cloth.

have more.

have no more.

may have received

y have visited the

have more paper.

have more.

have no more.

aled.

urrot.

bbage.

lerk.

" page 461.

FRENCH COURSE.

255

Conduite, f. <i>Conduct.</i>	Navet, m. <i>Turnip.</i>
Correctement, <i>Correctly.</i>	Nouvelle, <i>News.</i>
Craint, <i>Feared.</i>	Obtenu, <i>Obtained.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Parlé, <i>Spoken.</i>
Domestique, m. and f. <i>Servant.</i>	Place, f. <i>Situation.</i>
Douceur, f. <i>Mildness.</i>	Plaisir, m. <i>Pleasure.</i>
Encore, <i>More, yet, still.</i>	Plus, <i>More, No more.</i>
Été, <i>Been.</i>	Pois, m. <i>Pea.</i>
Eu, <i>Had.</i>	Rave, f. <i>Radish.</i>
Famille, f. <i>Family.</i>	Soie, f. <i>Silk.</i>
*Honte, f. <i>Shame.</i>	Teint, <i>Dyed.</i>
Langue, f. <i>Language.</i>	Teinturier, <i>Dyer.</i>
Loup, m. <i>Wolf.</i>	Traité, <i>Treated.</i>
Marchandise, f. <i>Merchandise.</i>	Vendu, <i>Sold.</i>
	Vérité, f. <i>Truth.</i>

EXERCISE 127.

1 Que nous ayons parlé correctement. 2 Que ses frères aient eu beaucoup de plaisir. 3 Je souhaite qu'ils aient vendu leurs marchandises avantageusement. 4 Qu'ils aient obtenu une bonne maison. 5 Que son commis ait obtenu une bonne place. 6 Qu'il ait traité ses domestiques avec douceur. 7 Que votre ami ait reçu de bonnes nouvelles de sa famille. 8 Qu'il n'ait pas eu honte de sa conduite. 9 Que cette demoiselle ait été bien affable. 10 Que vous ne m'ayez pas caché la vérité. 11 Que le teinturier ait teint beaucoup de soie. 12 Que ces messieurs aient appris la langue française. 13 Que nous n'ayons pas attendu notre père.

14 Que vous n'ayez pas craint le loup. 15 N'avez-vous plus de légumes? 16 Oui, madame, j'en ai encore, j'ai encore des carottes, des navets et des raves. 17 Le jardinier n'a plus de choux. 18 Il a encore des pois. 19 Nous en avons encore. 20 L'autre jardinier n'en a plus.

EXERCISE 128.

1 That you may have been affable. 2 I wish that his friend may have received good news. 3 That you may have treated your family with mildness. 4 I wish that you may not have concealed the truth. 5 That those young ladies may have learned the French language. 6 That those young ladies may have been very affable. 7 That he may have expected his sister. 8 That he may not have feared the wolf. 9 I wish that the gardener may have more vegetables. 10 The gardener has no more vegetables. 11 He has no more turnips. 12 He has more carrots and peas. 13 We have more. 14 We have no more. 15 That they may have spoken correctly. 16 That you may not have sold your merchandise advantageously. 17 That the clerk may have received good news from his family. 18 That he may have obtained a good situation. 19 That the dyer may have dyed much. 20 That you may have learned the French language. 21 That my sister may have expected me. 22 That I may have expected my brother. 23 That you may have obtained a good house. 24 That you may have spoken the French language correctly. 25 That he may not have spoken correctly.

p. 15 N'avez-
e, j'en ai encore,
s raves. 17 Le
encore des pois.
ardinier n'en a

2 I wish that
3 That you
ess. 4 I wish
uth. 5 That
French lan-
y have been
ed his sister.
f. 9 I wish
les. 10 The
has no more
as. 13 We
at they may
y not have
7 That the
his family.
situation.
That you
That my
may have
e obtained
oken the
not have

LEÇON LXVI. LESSON LXVI.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—FIRST CON- JUGATION.

1. The endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of all the French verbs are, *sse, sses, t, ssions, ssiez, ssent*. The vowel preceding the *t* of the third person singular has always a circumflex accent (*ât, ît, ût*).
2. In the first conjugation, those endings are preceded by an *a*, and become *asse, asses, ât, assions, assiez, assent*.
3. Every verb of the first conjugation is regular in this tense.

4. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF DONNER, TO GIVE, ALLER, TO GO, AND ENVOYER, TO SEND.

Que je donn-	} assc.	That I might give.
Que j'all-		That I might go.
Que j'envoy-		That I might send.
Que tu donn-	} asses.	That thou mightest give.
Que tu all-		That thou mightest go.
Que tu envoy-		That thou mightest send.
Qu'il donn-	} ât.	That he might give.
Qu'il all-		That he might go.
Qu'il envoy-		That he might send.
Que nous donn-	} assions.	That we might give.
Que nous all-		That we might go.
Que nous envoy-		That we might send.

Que vous donn-	} assiez.	<i>That you might give.</i>
Que vous all-		<i>That you might go.</i>
Que vous envoy-		<i>That you might send.</i>

Qu'ils donn-	} assent.	<i>That they might give.</i>
Qu'ils all-		<i>That they might go.</i>
Qu'ils envoy-		<i>That they might send.</i>

NEGATIVE FORM OF DONNER.

Que je ne donnasse pas.	<i>That I might not give.</i>
Que tu ne donnasses pas.	<i>That thou mightest not give.</i>
Qu'il ne donnât pas.	<i>That he might not give.</i>
Que nous ne donnassions pas.	<i>That we might not give.</i>
Que vous ne donnassiez pas.	<i>That you might not give.</i>
Qu'ils ne donnassent pas.	<i>That they might not give.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vous désiriez que je vous parlasse.	<i>You wished that I might speak to you.</i>
Que vous allassiez à la ville.	<i>That you might go to the city.</i>
Que j'envoyasse une tulipe à ma sœur.	<i>That I might send a tulip to my sister.</i>
Que vous ne donnassiez pas un abricot au petit garçon.	<i>That you might not give an apricot to the little boy.</i>
Qu'ils achetassent un beau cheval.	<i>That they might buy a beautiful horse.</i>
Qu'il chassât toute la journée.	<i>That he might hunt the whole day.</i>
Qu'il nous apportât la gazette.	<i>That he might bring us the newspaper.</i>
Que l'écolier ne déchirât pas son livre.	<i>That the scholar might not tear his book.</i>

might give.
might go.
might send.
might give.
might go.
might send.

ER.

might not give.
might not

might not give.
might not give.
might not give.
might not give.

I might speak to

go to the city.
and a tulip to my

ht not give an
little boy.
buy a beautiful

nt the whole day.
ing us the news-

might not

Que vous taillassiez votre crayon. *That you might mend your pencil.*
Que nous allassions à l'église. *That we might go to church.*
Que nous étudiassions notre leçon. *That we might study our lesson.*
Que son cousin étudiait l'histoire. *That his cousin might study history.*

VOCABULARY.

Acheter, 1. <i>To buy.</i>	Gens, <i>People.</i>
Algèbre, f. <i>Algebra.</i>	Géométrie, f. <i>Geometry.</i>
Aller, 1. <i>To go.</i>	Gibier, m. <i>Game.</i>
Amener, 1. <i>To bring.</i>	Heure, f. <i>Hour.</i>
An, m. <i>Year.</i>	Italien, <i>Italian.</i>
Calier, m. <i>Copy-book.</i>	Jeune, <i>Young.</i>
Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>	Maitre, m. <i>Teacher.</i>
Connaissance, f. <i>Acquaintance.</i>	Marcher, 1. <i>To walk.</i>
Correctement, <i>Correctly.</i>	Mathématiques, f. pl., <i>Ma- thematics.</i>
Dans, <i>In.</i>	Médecin, m. <i>Physician.</i>
Déchirer, 1. <i>To tear.</i>	Meilleur, <i>Better.</i>
Demoiselle, f. <i>Young lady.</i>	Mener, 1. <i>To take, to lead.</i>
Désirer, 1. <i>To desire.</i>	Monsieur, m. <i>Gentleman.</i>
Dix, <i>Ten.</i>	Plume, f. <i>Pen.</i>
Douceur, f. <i>Mildness, kind- ness.</i>	Précepteur, m. <i>Teacher.</i>
Drap, m. <i>Cloth.</i>	Rester, 1. <i>To remain.</i>
Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Rien, <i>Nothing.</i>
Espagnol, m. <i>Spaniard.</i>	Tailler, 1. <i>To mend.</i>
Étudier, 1. <i>To study.</i>	Traiter, 1. <i>To treat.</i>
	Ville, f. <i>City.</i>

EXERCISE 129.

1 Je désirais que vous m'envoyassiez du gibier.
2 Que mon amie les traitât bien. 3 Que nous traitassions nos enfants avec douceur. 4 Qu'ils allassent chez leur précepteur. 5 Que vous amenassiez vos meilleurs amis. 6 Qu'il nous amenât ses connaissances. 7 Que notre maître taillât une plume. 8 Qu'il menât son cousin chez nous. 9 Que nous n'allassions pas chez ce monsieur. 10 Que les écoliers ne déchirassent pas leurs cahiers. 11 Que nous étudiassions l'algèbre. 12 Que ces jeunes gens étudiassent les mathématiques. 13 Que notre sœur étudiât la géométrie. 14 Que ces demoiselles parlassent correctement l'italien. 15 Que je ne parlasse pas l'espagnol. 16 Que vous restassiez plus de dix ans dans cette ville. 17 Notre médecin désirait que nous marchassions deux heures. 18 Qu'il achetât beaucoup de drap. 19 Que vous n'achetassiez rien.

EXERCISE 130.

1 You would wish (Conditional, Lesson 57) that I might send you a copy-book. 2 That we might send you game. 3 That my brother might send you cloth. 4 That you might send me those young people. 5 That I might take my children to (*chez*) my acquaintance's. 6 That the physician's children might study (the) mathematics. 7 That those young people might study algebra. 8 I should wish that those young ladies might speak correctly. 9 That we might take

our cousin to your house. 10 That the physician might speak Spanish. 11 That the teacher might mend my pen. 12 The physician desired that you should walk one hour. 13 That you might not go to that gentleman. 14 That the young lady might not tear her copy-book. 15 That your acquaintance might bring you to your cousin's. 16 That I might speak Spanish correctly. 17 That the teacher might remain at your house. 18 That he might buy cloth. 19 That he might take his cousin to our house. 20 That the physician might buy the best cloth. 21 That we might desire to speak to you. 22 That he might wish to see me (*me voir*). 23 That we might wish to see your sister. 24 That you might treat us with (*avec*) kindness. 25 That he might treat us with kindness.

LEÇON LXVII. LESSON LXVII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—
SECOND AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

1. The terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive, in the second and fourth conjugations, take *i* before the endings given in the first rule of the last lesson, and become *isse, isses, it, issions, issiez, issent*.

2. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF FINIR AND VENDRE.

Que je fin-

Que je vend-

} *issc.*

That I might finish.

That I might sell.

Que tu fin-	}	isses.	<i>That thou mightest finish.</i>
Que tu vend-			<i>That thou mightest sell.</i>
Qu'il fin-	}	ît.	<i>That he might finish.</i>
Qu'il vend-			<i>That he might sell.</i>
Que nous fin-	}	issions.	<i>That we might finish.</i>
Que nous vend-			<i>That we might sell.</i>
Que vous fin-	}	issiez.	<i>That you might finish.</i>
Que vous vend-			<i>That you might sell.</i>
Qu'ils fin-	}	issent.	<i>That they might finish.</i>
Qu'ils vend-			<i>That they might sell.</i>

3. Cueillir, Offrir, and those irregular verbs of the second conjugation named in Rule 4 of Lesson 34, take the above regular terminations; so do also the verbs of the second conjugation ending in *tir*, such as *Sentir*, *Partir*, &c. Lesson 36, Rule 1.

Que je cueill-	}	isse.	<i>That I might gather.</i>
Que j'offr-			<i>That I might offer.</i>
Que je sent-			<i>That I might feel.</i>
Que je part-			<i>That I might set out.</i>

4. In those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, ending in *uire* and *indre* (Lessons 40 and 42), the above endings are used; the first part of the word, however, is a little changed.

5. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF CONDUIRE AND PEINDRE.

Que je conduis-	}	isse.	<i>That I might conduct.</i>
Que je peign-			<i>That I might paint.</i>

ghtest finish.

ghtest sell.

t finish.

t sell.

t finish.

t sell.

ht finish.

ht sell.

ht finish.

ht sell.

verbs of the

esson 34, take

also the verbs

uch as *Sentir*,

gather.

offer.

feel.

set out.

conjugation,

and 42), the

of the word,

F CONDUIRE

conduct.

paint.

FRENCH COURSE.

263

Que tu conduis-	} isses.	<i>That thou mightest conduct</i> <i>That thou mightest paint.</i>
Que tu peign-		
Qu'il conduis-	} it.	<i>That he might conduct.</i> <i>That he might paint.</i>
Qu'il peign-		
Que nous conduis-	} issions.	<i>That we might conduct.</i> <i>That we might paint.</i>
Que nous peign-		
Que vous conduis-	} issiez.	<i>That you might conduct.</i> <i>That you might paint.</i>
Que vous peign-		
Qu'ils conduis-	} issent.	<i>That they might conduct.</i> <i>That they might paint.</i>
Qu'ils peign-		

6. In *Venir*, *to come*, and those verbs of the second conjugation ending in *enir* (Lesson 37), *n* is put after the *i* of the above endings, and the *e* of *enir* dropped.

7. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF *VENIR*, *TO COME*.

Que je v-inisse.	<i>That I might come.</i>
Que tu v-insses.	<i>That thou mightest come.</i>
Qu'il v-int.	<i>That he might come.</i>
Que nous v-inssions.	<i>That we might come.</i>
Que vous v-inssiez.	<i>That you might come.</i>
Qu'ils v-inssent.	<i>That they might come.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Vous désireriez que je finisse mon travail.	<i>You would wish that I might finish (or me to finish) my work.</i>
Que je vendisse la maison.	<i>That I might sell the house.</i>
Que votre frère rendit justice à ses ennemis.	<i>That your brother might do (lit., render) justice to his enemies.</i>

Que le professeur vint toujours à temps.	<i>That the professor might always come in time.</i>
Que nous agissions toujours bien.	<i>That we might always behave well.</i>
Que je lui offrisse mon amitié.	<i>That I might offer him my friendship.</i>
Que nous partissions de bonne heure.	<i>That we might go away early.</i>
Que vous cueillissiez de belles roses.	<i>That you might pick beautiful roses.</i>
Que nous ne le conduissions pas.	<i>That we might not lead him.</i>
Que vous ne détruisissiez pas vos habits.	<i>That you might not destroy your clothes.</i>
Qu'ils ne peignent pas bien.	<i>That they might not paint well.</i>
Qu'ils craignent leurs parents.	<i>That they might fear their parents.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Affaire, f. <i>Affair.</i>	Délai, m. <i>Delay.</i>
Agir, 2. <i>To act, to behave.</i>	Désirer, 1. <i>To wish.</i>
Amitié, f. <i>Friendship.</i>	Détruire, 4. <i>To destroy.</i>
Beau, bel, <i>Fine, handsome.</i>	Édifice, m. <i>Edifice.</i>
Blâme, m. <i>Blame.</i>	Espérance, f. <i>Hope.</i>
Bonne heure (de), <i>Early.</i>	Faveur, f. <i>Favor.</i>
Chez, <i>At or to the house of.</i>	Fleur, f. <i>Flower.</i>
Conduire, 4. <i>To conduct, to lead.</i>	Jamais, <i>Never.</i>
Construire, 4. <i>To construct.</i>	Jardin, m. <i>Garden.</i>
Craindre, 4. <i>To fear.</i>	Maison, f. <i>House.</i>
Cueillir, 2. <i>To gather, to pick.</i>	Marchandise, f. <i>Merchandise.</i>
	Offrir, 2. <i>To offer.</i>

r might always
always behave
him my friend-
away early.
pick beautiful
t lead him.
ot destroy your
ot paint well.
r their parents.

ish.
destroy.
ice.
ope.
r.
en.
e.
Merchan-

r.

Ouvrir, 2. <i>To open.</i>	Sentir, 2. <i>To feel.</i>
Partir, 2. <i>To go away, to set out.</i>	Sortir, 2. <i>To go out.</i>
Peindre, <i>To paint.</i>	Souhaiter, 1. <i>To wish, to desire.</i>
Plus tôt, <i>Sooner.</i>	Tard, <i>Late.</i>
Porte, f. <i>Door.</i>	Tôt, <i>Soon.</i>
Possible, <i>Possible.</i>	Trop, <i>Too, too much, too many.</i>
Professeur, m. <i>Professor.</i>	Vendre, 4. <i>To sell.</i>
Répondre, 4. <i>To reply.</i>	Venir, 2. <i>To come.</i>
Sans, <i>Without.</i>	

EXERCISE 131.

1 Vous souhaitiez que je vinsse chez vous. 2 Vous désiriez que je vous vendisse cette maison. 3 Que ces jeunes gens peignissent bien. 4 Qu'ils ne craignissent pas le blâme. 5 Qu'ils conduisissent bien leurs affaires. 6 Que nous sortissions le plus tôt possible. 7 Que ces messieurs partissent sans délai. 8 Qu'ils détruisissent ces belles espérances. 9 Que nous construisissions un bel édifice. 10 Je souhaiterais que vous agissiez toujours bien. 11 Que nous ne vinssions jamais trop tard. 12 Que vous sentissiez ces faveurs. 13 Que je n'offrisse pas mon amitié. 14 Qu'il nous offrit ses services. 15 Que nous cueillissions les plus belles fleurs de votre jardin. 16 Que nous lui offrissions ces belles marchandises. 17 Que nous lui ouvrissions la porte. 18 Que le professeur vînt toujours chez nous. 19 Qu'il vînt de bonne heure. 20 Qu'ils vinssent toujours trop tard. 21 Qu'ils répondissent à notre lettre.

EXERCISE 132.

1 You wished that we might go out early. 2 Those gentlemen wished that we might set out late. 3 That you might reply to our letter. 4 That you might build (construct) a beautiful house. 5 That our friend might always act well. 6 I wished that you might set out without delay. 7 That you might not fear my friendship. 8 That you might always come to our house. 9 That you might feel my friendship. 10 That you might never come too late to our house. 11 That we might offer him our friendship. 12 That the gentlemen might offer us their services. 13 That the professor might not come to our house. 14 That you might feel your friend's favors. 15 That you might pick the most beautiful flowers. 16 That he might pick the beautiful roses (*roses*). 17 That they might not destroy my hopes. 18 That you might destroy that merchandise. 19 That my friend might come without delay. 20 That they might not fear his favors. 21 That they might sell their merchandise. 22 That you might not go away too soon. 23 That they might not come too late. 24 That you might come to my house. 25 That they might come to the physician's.

LEÇON LXVIII. LESSON LXVIII.

THE IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE, CONTINUED.—
THIRD CONJUGATION.

1. The general terminations of the imperfect of the subjunctive in the third conjugation, are preceded

ly. 2 Those
ate. 3 That
you might
at our friend
t you might
not fear my
come to our
ip. 10 That
e. 11 That
at the gentle-
hat the pro-
4 That you
t you might
at he might
they might
ght destroy
might come
ar his favors.
e. 22 That
they might
come to my
physician's.

by *u*, and become *usse*, *usses*, *ût*, *ussions*, *ussiez*, *ussent*.

2. Those irregular verbs of the fourth conjugation, which end in *aitre* and *oitre*, take in this tense, as in the past definite, the terminations of the third conjugation.

3. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF RECEVOIR, TO RECEIVE, AND CONNAÎTRE, TO KNOW.

Que je reç-	} usse.	That I might receive.
Que je conn-		That I might know.
Que tu reç-	} usses.	That thou mightest receive.
Que tu conn-		That thou mightest know.
Qu'il reç-	} ût.	That he might receive.
Qu'il conn-		That he might know.
Que nous reç-	} ussions.	That we might receive.
Que nous conn-		That we might know.
Que vous reç-	} ussiez.	That you might receive.
Que vous conn-		That you might know.
Qu'ils reç-	} ussent.	That they might receive.
Qu'ils conn-		That they might know.

4. Those irregular verbs of the second and fourth conjugations which take the endings of the past definite of the third conjugation, take also the endings of the imperfect of the subjunctive of the same.

Courir, to run.	Que je cour-usse, That I might run.
Mourir, to die.	Que je mour-usse, That I might die.

XVIII.

CONTINUED.—

fect of the
e preceded

Boire, *to drink*. Que je b-usse, *That I might drink*.
 Croire, *to believe*. Que je cr-usse, *That I might believe*.
 Lire, *to read*. Que je l-usse, *That I might read*.
 Plaire, *to please*. Que je pl-usse, *That I might please*.

5. Avoir and Être have also the above terminations, but are irregular in the first part of the word.

6. IMPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE OF AVOIR, *TO HAVE*, AND ÊTRE, *TO BE*.

Que j'eusse,	<i>That I might have.</i>
Que tu eusses.	<i>That thou mightest have.</i>
Qu'il eût.	<i>That he might have.</i>
Que nous eussions.	<i>That we might have.</i>
Que vous eussiez.	<i>That you might have.</i>
Qu'ils eussent.	<i>That they might have.</i>
Que je fusse.	<i>That I might be.</i>
Que tu fusses.	<i>That thou mightest be.</i>
Qu'il fût.	<i>That he might be.</i>
Que nous fussions.	<i>That we might be.</i>
Que vous fussiez.	<i>That you might be.</i>
Qu'ils fussent.	<i>That they might be.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Je désirais que vous connussiez vos devoirs.	<i>I wished that you might know your duties.</i>
Que vous reçussiez mes amis.	<i>That you might receive my friends.</i>
Qu'il aperçût la colline de sa maison.	<i>That he might perceive the hill from his house.</i>
Que je courusse plus vite que mon frère.	<i>That I might run quicker than my brother.</i>

ight drink.
ight believe.
ight read.
ight please.
eterminations,
rd.

AVOIR, to

ave.
test have.
have.
have.
t have.
t have.
e.
test be.
be.
be.
be.
t be.

might know

ive my friends.
ceive the hill

quicker than

Que je busse trop d'eau.	<i>That I might drink too much water.</i>
Qu'il crût tout le monde.	<i>That he might believe every body.</i>
Que nous bussions une tasse de thé.	<i>That we might drink a cup of tea.</i>
Que nous n'eussions pas tous jours tort.	<i>That we might not always be wrong.</i>
Que vous fussiez très diligente.	<i>That you might be very diligent.</i>
Qu'ils n'eussent jamais raison.	<i>That they might never be right.</i>
Qu'ils parussent toujours contents.	<i>That they might always appear contented.</i>
Qu'ils lussent ce livre attentivement.	<i>That they might read that book attentively.</i>

VOCABULARY.

Affabilité, f. <i>Affability.</i>	*Honte, f. <i>Shame, ashamed.</i>
Apercevoir, 3. <i>To perceive.</i>	Jamais, <i>Never.</i>
Avec, <i>With.</i>	Jeune, <i>Young.</i>
Beaucoup, <i>Much.</i>	Lire, 4. <i>To read.</i>
Boire, 4. <i>To drink.</i>	Mieux, <i>Better.</i>
Convaincu, <i>Convinced.</i>	Paraître, 4. <i>To appear.</i>
Courir, 2. <i>To run.</i>	Petit, <i>Little.</i>
D'abord, <i>At first.</i>	Peur, f. <i>Fear, afraid.</i>
Dans, <i>In.</i>	Plus, <i>More.</i>
Décevoir, 3. <i>To deceive.</i>	Raison, f. <i>Reason, right.</i>
Désirer, 1. <i>To desire.</i>	Reconnaître, 4. <i>To recognize.</i>
Diligent, <i>Diligent.</i>	
Eau, f. <i>Water.</i>	Souhaiter, 1. <i>To wish.</i>
Erreur, f. <i>Error.</i>	Tort, m. <i>Wrong.</i>
Fatigué, <i>Tired.</i>	Tout à fait, <i>Quite.</i>
Fille, <i>Girl.</i>	Trop, <i>Too, too much.</i>
Homme, m. <i>Man.</i>	Vite, <i>Quick, quickly.</i>

EXERCISE 133.

1 Que je reconnusse la petite fille. 2 Que son frère ne la reconnût pas d'abord. 3 Qu'il ne parût pas tout à fait convaincu. 4 Qu'ils ne nous aperçussent pas. 5 Que vous aperçussiez votre erreur. 6 Que vous ne lussiez pas mes lettres. 7 Que je busse trop d'eau. 8 Que je ne courusse pas toujours dans le jardin. 9 Que la petite fille courût trop vite. 10 Que nous ne fussions jamais fatigués. 11 Que vous ne nous reçussiez pas avec affabilité. 12 Que le jeune homme déçut les amis de son frère. 13 Nous désirerions que vous fussiez beaucoup plus diligents. 14 Nous souhaiterions que vous nous reçussiez mieux. 15 Que nous n'eussions jamais tort. 16 Que vous eussiez toujours raison. 17 Que vos frères n'eussent ni honte ni peur.

EXERCISE 134.

1 That we might know our duties. 2 That you might receive your friends with affability. 3 That your brother might appear quite convinced. 4 That I might never be tired. 5 That you might never deceive the young man. 6 That the young man might never deceive his brother. 7 That I might drink water. 8 That we might not drink too much water. 9 That we might not run too fast. 10 That you might not be too tired. 11 That the little girl might run in the garden. 12 He wishes that we might be more diligent. 13 We would wish that he might be more diligent. 14 That he might recognize us at first.

Que son frère
parût pas tout
perçussent pas.

Que vous ne
se trop d'eau.
ans le jardin.

10 Que nous
vous ne nous
jeune homme
ésirerions que

14 Nous sou-
eux. 15 Que

vous eussiez
ssent ni honte

2 That you
lity. 3 That
ed. 4 That I
ght never de-
g man might
might drink
much water.
at you might
might run in
ght be more
ght be more
us at first.

- 15 We would wish that you might perceive your error.
16 We would wish that you might receive him well.
17 That you might never be wrong. 18 That I might
always be right. 19 That you might be neither
ashamed nor afraid. 20 That you might be convinced.
21 That he might be diligent. 22 That the little girl
might not run fast. 23 That you might not run too
fast. 24 That you might recognize me at first.
25 That you might not recognize him. 26 That we
might not read his letters.

LEÇON LXIX. LESSON LXIX.

THE PLUPERFECT OF THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

1. The pluperfect of the subjunctive is formed of the imperfect of the subjunctive of AVOIR or ÊTRE and the past participle of the principal verb.

2. PLUPERFECT OF DONNER, FINIR, RECEVOIR, AND VENDRE.

Que j'eusse donné.

That I might have given.

Que tu eusses fini.

That thou mightest have finished.

Qu'il eût reçu.

That he might have received.

Que nous eussions vendu.

That we might have sold.

Que vous eussiez donné.

That you might have given.

Qu'ils eussent fini.

That they might have finished.

NEGATIVE FORM.

Que je n'eusse pas donné.	<i>That I might not have given.</i>
Que tu n'eusses pas fini.	<i>That thou mightest not have finished.</i>
Qu'il n'eût pas reçu.	<i>That he might not have received.</i>
Que nous n'eussions pas vendu.	<i>That we might not have sold.</i>
Que vous n'eussiez pas donné.	<i>That you might not have given.</i>
Qu'ils n'eussent pas fini.	<i>That they might not have finished.</i>

MODEL SENTENCES.

Que l'orateur eût fini son discours.	<i>That the orator might have finished his speech.</i>
Que nous eussions amusé les enfants.	<i>That we might have amused the children.</i>
Qu'ils eussent réussi dans leurs affaires.	<i>That they might have succeeded in their affairs.</i>
Qu'ils eussent été affables.	<i>That they might have been affable.</i>
Que votre frère eût acheté cette maison.	<i>That your brother might have bought that house.</i>
Que nous n'eussions pas écrit.	<i>That we might not have written.</i>
Que je ne lui eusse pas raconté cette histoire.	<i>That I might not have related to him that history.</i>
Que vous lui eussiez dit cela.	<i>That you might have told him that.</i>
Que le marchand eût vendu tout son drap.	<i>That the merchant might have sold all his cloth.</i>
Que nous eussions cultivé notre jardin.	<i>That we might have cultivated our garden.</i>

Que votre jardinier eût planté *That your gardener might have*
un verger. *planted an orchard.*

VOCABULARY.

Agi, <i>Acted.</i>	Fermé, <i>Shut.</i>
Attentivement, <i>Attentively.</i>	Fleur, f. <i>Flower.</i>
Avant, <i>Before.</i>	Honorable, <i>Honorable.</i>
Avis, m. <i>Advice.</i>	Intéressant, <i>Interesting.</i>
Barrière, f. <i>Gate.</i>	Lu, <i>Read.</i>
Bien, <i>Well.</i>	Obtenu, <i>Obtained.</i>
Cela, <i>That.</i>	Occupé, <i>Occupied.</i>
Ce que, <i>That, what.</i>	Ouvert, <i>Opened.</i>
Dit, <i>Said, told.</i>	Perdu, <i>Lost.</i>
Donné, <i>Given.</i>	Position, f. <i>Position.</i>
Écolier, m. <i>Scholar.</i>	Progrès, m. <i>Progress.</i>
Écrit, <i>Written.</i>	Rapide, <i>Rapid.</i>
Entreprise, f. <i>Undertak-</i>	Réussi, <i>Succeeded.</i>
ing.	Rien, <i>Nothing.</i>
Été, <i>Been.</i>	Satisfait, <i>Satisfied.</i>
Eu, <i>Had.</i>	Succès, m. <i>Success.</i>
Fait, <i>Done, made.</i>	Tout, <i>All.</i>
Fenêtre, <i>Window.</i>	Vérité, f. <i>Truth.</i>

EXERCISE 135.

1 Que vous eussiez fini avant moi. 2 Que vous n'eussiez pas réussi. 3 Qu'ils eussent obtenu tout ce qu'ils désirent. 4 Que les écoliers eussent fait des progrès rapides. 5 Que nous eussions lu attentivement. 6 Que vous n'eussiez pas perdu votre argent. 7 Qu'il eût occupé une position honorable. 8 Qu'ils

eussent toujours été honorables. 9 Qu'ils eussent satisfait leur parents. 10 Qu'ils eussent toujours eu du succès dans leurs entreprises. 11 Qu'ils n'eussent pas écrit un livre intéressant. 12 Que vous eussiez ouvert les fenêtres. 13 Qu'ils eussent fermé la barrière du jardin. 14 Que nous n'eussions pas bien agi. 15 Que vous leur eussiez dit la vérité. 16 Que nous leur eussions dit cela. 17 Que nous vous eussions donné notre avis. 18 Que vous leur eussiez donné une fleur. 19 Que vous n'eussiez rien perdu. 20 Que nous eussions tout perdu.

EXERCISE 136.

1 That we might have lost nothing. 2 That we might not have finished. 3 That he might have finished before me. 4 That you might have obtained your money. 5 That my brothers might have obtained all that they wish. 6 That we might have satisfied our parents. 7 That you might have satisfied your friends. 8 That we might have told the truth. 9 That you might have success. 10 That he might have success in his undertaking. 11 That you might have opened the gate. 12 That they might have shut the window. 13 That you might have written an interesting book. 14 That your brother might have given his advice. 15 That you might have given your advice. 16 That you might have given me a flower. 17 That they might have given a book. 18 That you might have satisfied your friend. 19 That we might have satisfied our parents. 20 That we might have finished our

eussent satis-
 jours eu du
 n'eussent pas
 issiez ouvert
 barrière du
 gi. 15 Que
 nous leur
 ions donné
 une fleur.
 Que nous

That we
 e finished
 ed your
 ained all
 fied our
 friends.
 at you
 ecess in
 opened
 indow.
 book.
 dvice.
 That
 they
 have
 sified
 our

book. 21 That our friends might have lost nothing.
 22 That you might not have lost all. 23 That you
 might not have opened the gate. 24 That you might
 have occupied an honorable position. 25 That my
 friend might not have lost his money.

The young student, having now become somewhat familiar with the easier principles of the French language, and acquainted with the regular verbs and those parts of the irregular verbs which have been classified in the foregoing lessons, will now be able to take the **Larger Course**, or "**New French Method**." The earlier and easier lessons of the book will give him a good opportunity of reviewing what he has already found in the **Introductory Course**, and enable him to study understandingly the more difficult portions of the work. The verbs, in the larger work, are presented in different groupings; and when the student has passed through the lessons, he will, if his study has been diligent, be conversant with the verbs, as well as with the other portions of the language. May success attend him on that path which we have endeavored to render pleasant as well as profitable!

APPENDIX.

I.—THE DAYS OF THE WEEK.—II. THE MONTHS OF THE YEAR.
—III. THE SEASONS.—IV. THE NUMBERS.—V. THE AUXILIARY
VERBS.—VI. THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS OF VERBS.—VII. THE
PASSIVE VERB.—VIII. THE REFLECTIVE VERB.

LES JOURS.	I.	THE DAYS.
Dimanche,		Sunday.
Lundi,		Monday.
Mardi,		Tuesday.
Mercredi,		Wednesday.
Jeudi,		Thursday.
Vendredi,		Friday.
Samedi,		Saturday.

LES MOIS.	II.	THE MONTHS.
Janvier,		January.
Février,		February.
Mars,		March.
Avril,		April.
Mai,		May.
Juin,		June.
Juillet,		July.
Août,*		August.
Septembre,		September.
Octobre,		October.
Novembre,		November.
Décembre,		December.

LES SAISONS.	III.	THE SEASONS.
Le printemps,		Spring.
L'été,		Summer.
L'automne,		Autumn.
L'hiver,		Winter.

* Pronounced nearly like oo in English.

LES NOMBRES.

IV.

THE NUMBERS.

<i>Nombres Cardinaux.</i> n, masc. Une, fem.	Cardinal Numbers.	<i>Nombres Ordinaux.</i> Premier, masc. Pre- mier, fem.	Ordinal Numbers.
Un	1	Premier, masc. Pre- mier, fem.	1st
Deux	2	Deuxième, seconde	2d
Trois	3	Troisième	3d
Quatre	4	Quatrième	4th
Cinq	5	Cinquième	5th
Six	6	Sixième	6th
Sept	7	Septième	7th
Huit	8	Huitième	8th
Neuf	9	Neuvième	9th
Dix	10	Dixième	10th
Onze	11	Onzième	11th
Douze	12	Douzième	12th
Treize	13	Treizième	13th
Quatorze	14	Quatorzième	14th
Quinze	15	Quinzième	15th
Seize	16	Seizième	16th
Dix-sept	17	Dix-septième	17th
Dix-huit	18	Dix-huitième	18th
Dix-neuf	19	Dix-neuvième	19th
Vingt	20	Vingtième	20th
Vingt et un	21	Vingt et unième	21st
Vingt-deux	22	Vingt-deuxième	22d
Vingt-trois	23	Vingt-troisième	23d
Vingt-quatre	24	Vingt-quatrième	24th
Vingt-cinq	25	Vingt-cinquième	25th
Vingt-six	26	Vingt-sixième	26th
Vingt-sept	27	Vingt-septième	27th
Vingt-huit	28	Vingt-huitième	28th
Vingt-neuf	29	Vingt-neuvième	29th
Trente	30	Trentième	30th
Trente et un	31	Trente et unième	31st
Trente-deux	32	Trente-deuxième	32d
Trente-trois	33	Trente-troisième	33d
Trente-quatre	34	Trente-quatrième	34th
Trente-cinq	35	Trente-cinquième	35th
Trente-six	36	Trente-sixième	36th
Trente-sept	37	Trente-septième	37th
Trente-huit	38	Trente-huitième	38th
Trente-neuf	39	Trente-neuvième	39th
Quarante	40	Quarantième	40th
Quarante et un	41	Quarante et unième	41st
Quarante-deux	42	Quarante-deuxième	42d
Quarante-trois	43	Quarante-troisième	43d
Quarante-quatre	44	Quarante-quatrième	44th
Quarante-cinq	45	Quarante-cinquième	45th
Quarante-six	46	Quarante-sixième	46th
Quarante-sept	47	Quarante-septième	47th
Quarante-huit	48	Quarante-huitième	48th



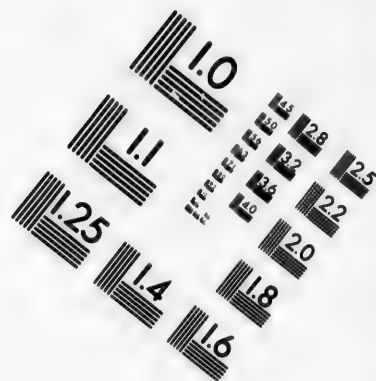
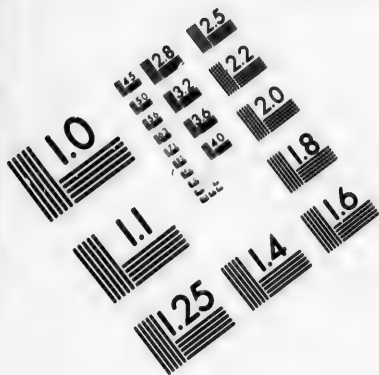
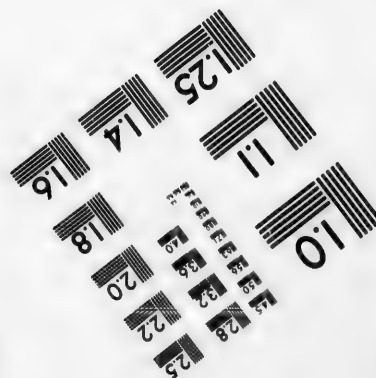
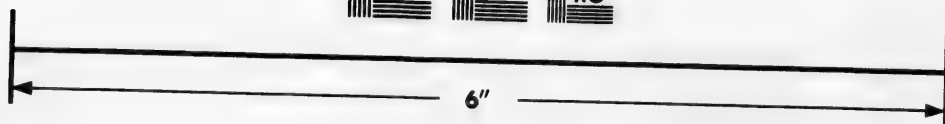
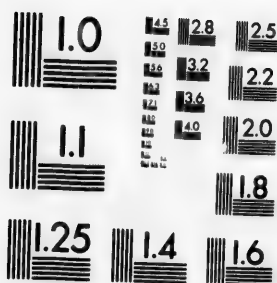


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)



Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

10
E 28
E 32
E 34
E 22
E 20
E 18
E 16

10
01
03
04

<i>Nombres Cardinaux.</i>	<i>Cardinal Numbers.</i>	<i>Nombres Ordinaux.</i>	<i>Ordinal Numbers.</i>
Quarante-neuf	49	Quarante-neuvième	49th
Cinquante	50	Cinquantième	50th
Cinquante et un	51	Cinquante et unième	51st
Cinquante-deux	52	Cinquante-deuxième	52d
Cinquante-trois	53	Cinquante-troisième	53d
Cinquante-quatre	54	Cinquante-quatrième	54th
Cinquante-cinq	55	Cinquante-cinquième	55th
Cinquante-six	56	Cinquante-sixième	56th
Cinquante-sept	57	Cinquante-septième	57th
Cinquante-huit	58	Cinquante-huitième	58th
Cinquante-neuf	59	Cinquante-neuvième	59th
Soixante	60	Soixantième	60th
Soixante et un	61	Soixante et unième	61st
Soixante-deux	62	Soixante-deuxième	62d
Soixante-trois	63	Soixante-troisième	63d
Soixante-quatre	64	Soixante-quatrième	64th
Soixante-cinq	65	Soixante-cinquième	65th
Soixante-six	66	Soixante-sixième	66th
Soixante-sept	67	Soixante-septième	67th
Soixante-huit	68	Soixante-huitième	68th
Soixante-neuf	69	Soixante-neuvième	69th
Soixante-dix	70	Soixante-dixième	70th
Soixante et onze	71	Soixante et onzième	71st
Soixante-douze	72	Soixante-douzième	72d
Soixante-treize	73	Soixante-treizième	73d
Soixante-quatorze	74	Soixante-quatorzième	74th
Soixante-quinze	75	Soixante-quinzième	75th
Soixante-seize	76	Soixante-seizième	76th
Soixante-dix-sept	77	Soixante-dix-septième	77th
Soixante-dix-huit	78	Soixante-dix-huitième	78th
Soixante-dix-neuf	79	Soixante-dix-neuvième	79th
Quatre-vingts	80	Quatre-vingtième	80th
Quatre-vingt-un	81	Quatre-vingt-unième	81st
Quatre-vingt-deux	82	Quatre-vingt-deuxième	82d
Quatre-vingt-trois	83	Quatre-vingt-troisième	83d
Quatre-vingt-quatre	84	Quatre-vingt-quatrième	84th
Quatre-vingt-cinq	85	Quatre-vingt-cinquième	85th
Quatre-vingt-six	86	Quatre-vingt-sixième	86th
Quatre-vingt-sept	87	Quatre-vingt-septième	87th
Quatre-vingt-huit	88	Quatre-vingt-huitième	88th
Quatre-vingt-neuf	89	Quatre-vingt-neuvième	89th
Quatre-vingt-dix	90	Quatre-vingt-dixième	90th
Quatre-vingt-onze	91	Quatre-vingt-onzième	91st
Quatre-vingt-douze	92	Quatre-vingt-douzième	92d
Quatre-vingt-treize	93	Quatre-vingt-treizième	93d
Quatre-vingt-quatorze	94	Quatre-vingt-quatorzième	94th
Quatre-vingt-quinze	95	Quatre-vingt-quinzième	95th
Quatre-vingt-seize	96	Quatre-vingt-seizième	96th
Quatre-vingt-dix-sept	97	Quatre-vingt-dix-septième	97th
Quatre-vingt-dix-huit	98	Quatre-vingt-dix-huitième	98th

Ordinal
Numbers.

49th
50th
51st
52d
52d
54th
55th
56th
57th
58th
59th
60th
61st
62d
63d
64th
65th
66th
67th
68th
69th
70th
71st
72d
73d
74th
75th
76th
77th
78th
79th
80th
81st
82d
83d
84th
85th
86th
87th
88th
89th
90th
91st
92d
93d
94th
95th
96th
97th
98th

Nombres
Cardinaux.

Quatre-vingt-dix-neuf
Cent
Cent-un
Cent-deux
Cent-trois
Cent-dix
Cent-onze
Cent-vingt
Deux cents
Deux cent-un
Deux cent-deux
Mille
Deux mille
Mil huit cent quarante-huit
Un million

Cardinal
Numbers.

99
100
101
102
103
110
111
120
200
201
202
1000
2000
1848

Nombres
Ordinaux.

Quatre-vingt-dix-neuvième
Centième
Cent-unième
Cent-deuxième
Cent-troisième
Cent-quatrième
Cent-vingtième
Deux centième
Deux cent-unième
Deux cent-deuxième
Millième
Deux millième
Mil huit cent quarante-huitième
Millionième

Ordinal
Numbers.

99th
100th
101st
102d
103d
110th
111th
120th
200th
201st
202d
1000th
2000th
1848th
Millionth

V. THE AUXILIARY VERBS.—AVOIR, TO HAVE;
AFFIRMATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

J'ai,
Tu as,
Il a,
Nous avons,
Vous avez,
Ils ont,

I have
thou hast
he has
we have
you have
they have

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai eu,
Tu as eu,
Il a eu,
Nous avons eu,
Vous avez eu,
Ils ont eu,

I have had
thou hast had
he has had
we have had
you have had
they have had

IMPERFECT.

J'avais, *I had, was having, or I used to have*
Tu avais,
Il avait,
Nous avions,
Vous aviez,
Ils avaient,

thou hadst
he had
we had
you had
they had

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais eu,
Tu avais eu,
Il avait eu,
Nous avions eu,
Vous aviez eu,
Ils avaient eu,

I had had
thou hadst had
he had had
we had had
you had had
they had had

PAST DEFINITE.

J'eus,
Tu eus,
Il eut,
Nous eûmes,
Vous eûtes,
Ils eurent,

I had, or did have
thou hadst, etc.
he had
we had
you had
they had

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus eu,
Tu eus eu,
Il eut eu,
Nous eûmes eu,
Vous eûtes eu,
Ils eurent eu,

I had had
thou hadst had
he had had
we had had
you had had
they had had

SIMPLE TENSES.

FUTURE.

J'aurai,	<i>I shall or will have</i>
Tu auras,	<i>thou wilt have</i>
Il aura,	<i>he will have</i>
Nous aurons,	<i>we shall have</i>
Vous aurez,	<i>you will have</i>
Ils auront,	<i>they will have</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai eu,	<i>I shall, will have had</i>
Tu auras eu,	<i>thou shalt have had</i>
Il aura eu,	<i>he will have had</i>
Nous aurons eu,	<i>we will have had</i>
Vous aurez eu,	<i>you will have had</i>
Ils auront eu,	<i>they will have had</i>

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

J'aurais,	<i>I should have</i>
Tu aurais,	<i>thou couldst have</i>
Il aurait,	<i>he would have</i>
Nous aurions,	<i>we would have</i>
Vous auriez,	<i>you would have</i>
Ils auraient,	<i>they would have</i>

PAST.

J'aurais eu,	<i>I should</i>	} <i>have had</i>
Tu aurais eu,	<i>thou wouldst</i>	
Il aurait eu,	<i>he should</i>	
Nous aurions eu,	<i>we should</i>	
Vous auriez eu,	<i>you should</i>	
Ils auraient eu,	<i>they should</i>	

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Aie,
Qu'il aie,
Ayons,
Ayez,
Qu'ils aient,

have thou
let him have
let us have
have ye or you
let them have

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que j'aie,	<i>that I may have</i>
Que tu aies,	<i>that thou mayest have</i>
Qu'il aie,	<i>that he may have</i>
Que nous ayons,	<i>that we may have</i>
Que vous ayez,	<i>that you may have</i>
Qu'ils aient,	<i>that they may have</i>

PAST.

Que j'aie eu,	<i>that I may</i>	} <i>have had</i>
Que tu aies eu,	<i>that thou mayest</i>	
Qu'il aie eu,	<i>that he may</i>	
Que nous ayons eu,	<i>that we may</i>	
Que vous ayez eu,	<i>that you may</i>	
Qu'ils aient eu,	<i>that they may</i>	

IMPERFECT.

Que j'eusse,	<i>that I might have</i>
Que tu eusses,	<i>that thou mightest have</i>
Qu'il eût,	<i>that he might have</i>
Que nous eussions,	<i>that we might have</i>
Que vous eussiez,	<i>that you might have</i>
Qu'ils eussent,	<i>that they might have</i>

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse eu,	<i>that I might</i>	} <i>have had</i>
Que tu eusses eu,	<i>that thou mightest</i>	
Qu'il eût eu,	<i>that he might</i>	
Que nous eussions eu,	<i>that we might</i>	
Que vous eussiez eu,	<i>that you might</i>	
Qu'ils eussent eu,	<i>that they might</i>	

TENSES.

ANTERIOR.

*I, will have had
thou shalt have had
he will have had
she will have had
it will have had
you will have had
they will have had*

*I should
thou wouldst
he should
we should
you should
they should*

you

*that I may
thou mayest
at he may
at we may
t you may
they may*

CT.

*at I might
that thou
mightest
he might
at, that we
might
that you
might
that they
might*

INFINITIVE MODE.

Avoir,	PRESENT.	<i>to have</i> Avoir eu,	PAST.	<i>to have had</i>
	PARTICIPLE.			
Ayant,	PRESENT.	<i>having</i> Ayant eu,	COMPOUND.	<i>having had</i>
	PAST OR PASSIVE.			
Eu,				<i>had</i>

A VOIR, TO HAVE: CONJUGATED NEGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Je n'ai pas,
Tu n'as pas,
Il n'a pas,
Nous n'avons pas,
Vous n'avez pas,
Ils n'ont pas,

*I have not
thou hast not
he has not
we have not
you have not
they have not*

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je n'ai pas eu, *I have*
Tu n'as pas eu, *thou hast*
Il n'a pas eu, *he has*
Nous n'avons pas eu, *we have*
Vous n'avez pas eu, *you have*
Ils n'ont pas eu, *they have*

not had

IMPERFECT.

Je n'avais pas,
Tu n'avais pas,
Il n'avait pas,
Nous n'avions pas,
Vous n'aviez pas,
Ils n'avaient pas,

*I had not
thou hadst not
he had not
we had not
you had not
they had not*

PLUPERFECT.

Je n'avais pas eu, *I had*
Tu n'avais pas eu, *thou hadst*
Il n'avait pas eu, *he had*
Nous n'avions pas eu, *we had*
Vous n'aviez pas eu, *you had*
Ils n'avaient pas eu, *they had*

not had

PAST DEFINITE.

Je n'eus pas,
Tu n'eus pas,
Il n'eut pas,
Nous n'eûmes pas,
Vous n'eûtes pas,
Ils n'eurent pas,

*I had not
thou hadst not
he had not
we had not
you had not
they had not*

PAST ANTERIOR.

Je n'eus pas eu, *I had*
Tu n'eus pas eu, *thou hadst*
Il n'eut pas eu, *he had*
Nous n'eûmes pas eu, *we had*
Vous n'eûtes pas eu, *you had*
Ils n'eurent pas eu, *they had*

not had

FUTURE.

Je n'aurai pas,
Tu n'auras pas,
Il n'aura pas,
Nous n'aurons pas,
Vous n'aurez pas,
Ils n'auront pas,

*I shall not have
thou wilt not have
he will not have
we shall not have
you shall not have
they will not have*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

Je n'aurai pas eu, *I shall*
Tu n'auras pas eu, *thou shalt*
Il n'aura pas eu, *he will*
Nous n'aurons pas eu, *we will*
Vous n'aurez pas eu, *you will*
Ils n'auront pas eu, *they will*

not have had

APPENDIX.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Je n'aurais pas,	<i>I should</i>
Tu n'aurais pas,	<i>thou wouldst</i>
Il n'aurait pas,	<i>he would</i>
Nous n'aurions pas,	<i>we would</i>
Vous n'auriez pas,	<i>you would</i>
Ils n'auraient pas,	<i>they would</i>

not have

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST.

Je n'aurais pas eu,	<i>I should</i>
Tu n'aurais pas eu,	<i>thou shouldst</i>
Il n'aurait pas eu,	<i>he would</i>
Nous n'aurions pas eu,	<i>we would</i>
Vous n'auriez pas eu,	<i>you would</i>
Ils n'auraient pas eu,	<i>they would</i>

not have had

IMPERATIVE MODE.

N'aie pas,
Qu'il n'ait pas,
N'ayons pas,
N'ayez pas,
Qu'ils n'aient pas,

have not
let him not have
let us not have
have not ye or you
let them not have

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je n'aie pas,	<i>that I may</i>
Que tu n'aies pas,	<i>that thou mayest</i>
Qu'il n'ait pas,	<i>that he may</i>
Que nous n'ayons pas,	<i>that we may</i>
Que vous n'ayez pas,	<i>that you may</i>
Qu'ils n'aient pas,	<i>that they may</i>

not have

PAST.

Que je n'aie pas eu,	<i>that I may</i>
Que tu n'aies pas eu,	<i>that thou mayest</i>
Qu'il n'ait pas eu,	<i>that he may</i>
Que nous n'ayons pas eu,	<i>that we may</i>
Que vous n'ayez pas eu,	<i>that you may</i>
Qu'ils n'aient pas eu,	<i>that they may</i>

not have had

IMPERFECT.

Que je n'eusse pas,	<i>that I might</i>
Que tu n'eusses pas,	<i>that thou mightest</i>
Qu'il n'eût pas,	<i>that he might</i>
Que nous n'eussions pas,	<i>that we might</i>
Que vous n'eussiez pas,	<i>that you might</i>
Qu'ils n'eussent pas,	<i>that they might</i>

not have

PLUPERFECT.

Que je n'eusse pas eu,	<i>that I might</i>
Que tu n'eusses pas eu,	<i>that thou mightest</i>
Qu'il n'eût pas eu,	<i>that he might</i>
Que nous n'eussions pas eu,	<i>that we might</i>
Que vous n'eussiez pas eu,	<i>that you might</i>
Qu'ils n'eussent pas eu,	<i>that they might</i>

not have had

IND TENSES.

PAST.

eu, *I should*
 pas eu, *thou*
shouldst
 u, *he would*
 pas eu, *we*
would
 pas eu, *you would*
 eu, *they would*

} not have had

ave
 ve
 r you
 have

ST.
 u, *that I may*
 eu, *that thou*
mayest
that he may
 pas eu, *that*
we may
 pas eu, *that*
you may
 eu, *that they*
may

} not have had

FECT.

s eu, *that I*
might
 pas eu, *that*
mightest
 eu, *that he might*
 pas eu, *that*
mightest
 pas eu, *that*
mightest
 pas eu, *that*
mightest
 pas eu, *that*
mightest

} not have had

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Ne pas avoir,

not to have |

PAST.

N'avoir pas eu,

not to have had

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

N'ayant pas,

not having |

COMPOUND.

N'ayant pas eu,

not having had

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Pas eu,

Not had

AVOIR : INTERROGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Ai-je ?

have I ?

As-tu ?

hast thou ?

A-t-il ?

has he ?

Avons-nous ?

have we ?

Avez-vous ?

have you ?

Ont-ils ?

have they ?

Ai-je eu ?

have I had ?

As-tu eu ?

hast thou had ?

A-t-il eu ?

has he had ?

Avons-nous eu ?

have we had ?

Avez-vous eu ?

have you had ?

Ont-ils eu ?

have they had ?

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

IMPERFECT.

Avais-je ?

had I ?

Avais-tu ?

hadst thou ?

Avait-il ?

had he ?

Avions-nous ?

had we ?

Avez-vous ?

had you ?

Avaient-ils ?

had they ?

PLUPERFECT.

Avais-je eu ?

had I had ?

Avais-tu eu ?

hadst thou had ?

Avait-il eu ?

had he had ?

Avions-nous eu ?

had we had ?

Avez-vous eu ?

had you had ?

Avaient-ils eu ?

had they had ?

PAST DEFINITE.

Eus-je ?

had I ?

Eus-tu ?

hadst thou ?

Eut-il ?

had he ?

Eûmes-nous ?

had we ?

Eûtes-vous ?

had you ?

Eurent-ils ?

had they ?

Eus-je eu ?

had I had ?

Eus-tu eu ?

hadst thou had ?

Eut-il eu ?

had he had ?

Eûmes-nous eu ?

had we had ?

Eûtes-vous eu ?

had you had ?

Eurent-ils eu ?

had they had ?

PAST ANTERIOR.

FUTURE.

Aurai-je ?

shall I have ?

Auras-tu ?

shalt thou have ?

Aura-t-il ?

will he have ?

Aurons-nous ?

shall we have ?

Aurez-vous ?

will you have ?

Auront-ils ?

shall they have ?

Aurai-je eu ?

shall I have had ?

Auras-tu eu ?

shalt thou have had ?

Aura-t-il eu ?

shall he have had ?

Aurons-nous eu ?

shall we have had ?

Aurez-vous eu ?

shall you have had ?

Auront-ils eu ?

shall they have had ?

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Aurais-je ?	<i>should I have ?</i>
Aurais-tu ?	<i>shouldst thou have ?</i>
Aurait-il ?	<i>should he have ?</i>
Aurions-nous ?	<i>would we have ?</i>
Auriez-vous ?	<i>should you have ?</i>
Auraient-ils ?	<i>should they have ?</i>

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST.

Aurais-je eu ?	<i>should I</i>
Aurais-tu eu ?	<i>wouldst thou</i>
Aurait-il eu ?	<i>would he</i>
Aurions-nous eu ?	<i>should we</i>
Auriez-vous eu ?	<i>should you</i>
Auraient-ils eu ?	<i>would they</i>

} *have had ?*

AVOIR: NEGATIVELY AND INTERROGATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

N'ai-je pas ?	<i>have I not ?</i>
N'as-tu pas ?	<i>hast thou not ?</i>
N'a-t-il pas ?	<i>has he not ?</i>
N'avons-nous pas ?	<i>have we not ?</i>
N'avez-vous pas ?	<i>have you not ?</i>
N'ont-ils pas ?	<i>have they not ?</i>

PAST INDEFINITE.

N'ai-je pas eu ?	<i>have I</i>
N'as-tu pas eu ?	<i>hast thou</i>
N'a-t-il pas eu ?	<i>has he</i>
N'avons-nous pas eu ?	<i>have we</i>
N'avez-vous pas eu ?	<i>have you</i>
N'ont-ils pas eu ?	<i>have they</i>

} *not had ?*

IMPERFECT.

N'avais-je pas ?	<i>had I not ?</i>
N'avais-tu pas ?	<i>hadst thou not ?</i>
N'avait-il pas ?	<i>had he not ?</i>
N'avions-nous pas ?	<i>had we not ?</i>
N'aviez-vous pas ?	<i>had you not ?</i>
N'avaient-ils pas ?	<i>had they not ?</i>

PLUPERFECT.

N'avais-je pas eu ?	<i>had I</i>
N'avais-tu pas eu ?	<i>hadst thou</i>
N'avait-il pas eu ?	<i>had he</i>
N'avions-nous pas eu ?	<i>had we</i>
N'aviez-vous pas eu ?	<i>had you</i>
N'avaient-ils pas eu ?	<i>had they</i>

} *not had ?*

PAST DEFINITE.

N'eus-je pas ?	<i>had I not ?</i>
N'eus-tu pas ?	<i>hadst thou not ?</i>
N'eut-il pas ?	<i>had he not ?</i>
N'eûmes-nous pas ?	<i>had we not ?</i>
N'eûtes-vous pas ?	<i>had you not ?</i>
N'eurent-ils pas ?	<i>had they not ?</i>

PAST ANTERIOR.

N'eus-je pas eu ?	<i>had I</i>
N'eus-tu pas eu ?	<i>hadst thou</i>
N'eut-il pas eu ?	<i>had he</i>
N'eûmes-nous pas eu ?	<i>had we</i>
N'eûtes-vous pas eu ?	<i>had you</i>
N'eurent-ils pas eu ?	<i>had they</i>

} *not had ?*

FUTURE.

N'aurai-je pas ?	<i>shall I</i>
N'auras-tu pas ?	<i>shalt thou</i>
N'aura-t-il pas ?	<i>shall he</i>
N'aurons-nous pas ?	<i>shall we</i>
N'aurez-vous pas ?	<i>shall you</i>
N'auront-ils pas ?	<i>shall they</i>

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

N'aurai-je pas eu ?	<i>shall I</i>
N'auras-tu pas eu ?	<i>shalt thou</i>
N'aura-t-il pas eu ?	<i>shall he</i>
N'aurons-nous pas eu ?	<i>shall we</i>
N'aurez-vous pas eu ?	<i>shall you</i>
N'auront-ils pas eu ?	<i>shall they</i>

} *not have had ?*

COND TENSES.

PAST.

should I
wouldst thou
would he
should we
should you
would they

NEGATIVELY.

INDEFINITE.

have I
hast thou
has he
have we
have you
have they

PERFECT.

had I
hadst thou
had he
had we
had you
had they

ANTERIOR.

had I
hadst thou
had he
had we
had you
had they

ANTERIOR.

shall I
shalt thou
shall he
shall we
shall you
shall they

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

N'aurais-je pas ? should I
N'aurais-tu pas ? shouldst thou
N'aurait-il pas ? should he
N'aurions-nous pas ? should we
N'auriez-vous pas ? should you
N'auraient-ils pas ? should they

CONDITIONAL MODE.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST.

N'aurais-je pas eu ? should I
N'aurais-tu pas eu ? shouldst thou
N'aurait-il pas eu ? should he
N'aurions-nous pas eu ? should we
N'auriez-vous pas eu ? should you
N'auraient-ils pas eu ? should they

ÊTRE, TO BE: AFFIRMATIVELY.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je suis,
Tu es,
Il est,
Nous sommes,
Vous êtes,
Ils sont,

PAST INDEFINITE.

I am *J'ai été,* *I have been*
thou art *Tu as été,* *thou hast been*
he is *Il a été,* *he has been*
we are *Nous avons été,* *we have been*
ye or you are *Vous avez été,* *you have been*
they are *Ils ont été,* *they have been*

IMPERFECT.

J'étais,
Tu étais,
Il était,
Nous étions,
Vous étiez,
Ils étaient,

I was or I used to be
thou wast
he was
we were
you were
they were

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais été, *I had been*
Tu avais été, *thou hadst been*
Il avait été, *he had been*
Nous avions été, *we had been*
Vous aviez été, *you had been*
Ils avaient été, *they had been*

PAST DEFINITE.

Je fus,
Tu fus,
Il fut,
Nous fûmes,
Vous fûtes,
Ils furent,

I was
thou wast
he was
we were
you were
they were

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus été, *I had been*
Tu eus été, *thou hadst been*
Il eut été, *he had been*
Nous eûmes été, *we had been*
Vous eûtes été, *you had been*
Ils eurent été, *they had been*

FUTURE.

Je serai,
Tu seras,
Il sera,
Nous serons,
Vous serez,
Ils seront,

I shall or will be
thou wilt be
he shall be
we shall be
you shall be
they shall be

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai été, *I shall have been*
Tu auras été, *thou shalt have been*
Il aura été, *he shall have been*
Nous aurons été, *we shall have been*
Vous aurez été, *you will have been*
Ils auront été, *they will have been*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Je serais,
Tu serais,
Il serait,
Nous serions,
Vous seriez,
Ils seraient,

*I should be
thou shouldst be
he would be
we would be
you should be
they would be*

J'aurais été,
Tu aurais été,
Il aurait été,
Nous aurions été,
Vous auriez été,
Ils auraient été,

PAST.

*I should
thou shouldst
he would
we should
you should
they should*

have been

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois,
Qu'il soit,
Soyons,
Soyez,
Qu'ils soient,

*be thou
let him be
let us be
be ye or you
let them be*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je sois, *that I may be*
Que tu sois, *that thou mayest be*
Qu'il soit, *that he may be*
Que nous soyons, *that we may be*
Que vous soyez, *that you may be*
Qu'ils soient, *that they may be*

PAST.

Que j'aie été, *that I may*
Que tu aies été, *that thou*
Qu'il ait été, *mayest*
Que nous ayons été, *that he may*
Que vous ayez été, *that we*
Qu'ils aient été, *may*
that you may
that they may

have been

IMPERFECT.

Que je fusse, *that I might be*
Que tu fusses, *that thou mightest be*
Qu'il fût, *that he might be*
Que nous fussions, *that we might be*
Que vous fussiez, *that you might be*
Qu'ils fussent, *that they might be*

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse été, *that I might*
Que tu eusses été, *that thou*
Qu'il eût été, *mightest*
Que nous eussions été, *that he might*
Que vous eussiez été, *that we*
Qu'ils eussent été, *might*
that you
that they
might

have been

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Être,

to be | Avoir été,

PAST.

to have been

FOUND TENSES.

PAST.

*I should
thou shouldst
he would
we should
you should
they should* } *have been*

*thou
him be
us be
e or you
them be*

PAST.

*that I may
été, that thou
mayest
that he may
vous été, that we
may
été, that you may
été, that they may* } *have been*

PLUPERFECT.

*été, that I might
es été, that thou
mightest
that he might
ions été, that we
might
siez été, that you
might
at été, that they
might* } *have been*

PAST.

to have been

Étant,

PRESENT.

PARTICIPLE.

being. | Ayant été,

COMPOUND.

having been.

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Été,

been.

VI.—THE FOUR CONJUGATIONS.

FIRST CONJUGATION; ENDING IN *ER*.

MODEL VERB.

PARLER, *TO SPEAK*.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

*Je parle,
Tu parles,
Il parle,
Nous parlons,
Vous parlez,
Ils parlent,*

*I speak
thou speakest
he speaks
we speak
you speak
they speak*

*J'ai parlé,
Tu as parlé,
Il a parlé,
Nous avons parlé,
Vous avez parlé,
Ils ont parlé,*

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

*I have spoken
thou hast spoken
he has spoken
we have spoken
you have spoken
they have spoken*

IMPERFECT.

*Je parlais, I was speaking or I used
to speak
Tu parlais, thou wast speaking
Il parlait, he was speaking
Nous parlions, we were speaking
Vous parliez, you were speaking
Ils parlaient, they were speaking*

PLUPERFECT.

*J'avais parlé, I had
Tu avais parlé, thou hadst
Il avait parlé, he had
Nous avions parlé, we had
Vous aviez parlé, you had
Ils avaient parlé, they had* } *been speaking*

PAST DEFINITE.

*Je parlai, I spoke or did speak
Tu parlais, thou spokest
Il parla, he spoke
Nous parlâmes, we spoke
Vous parlâtes, you spoke
Ils parlèrent, they spoke*

PAST ANTERIOR.

*J'eus parlé, I had
Tu eus parlé, thou hadst
Il eut parlé, he had
Nous eûmes parlé, we had
Vous eûtes parlé, you had
Ils eurent parlé, they had* } *spoken*

FUTURE.

*Je parlerai, I shall or will speak
Tu parleras, thou wilt speak
Il parlera, he will speak
Nous parlerons, we shall speak
Vous parlerez, you will speak
Ils parleront, they will speak*

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

*J'aurai parlé, I will
Tu auras parlé, thou shalt
Il aura parlé, he will
Nous aurons parlé, we shall
Vous aurez parlé, you will
Il auront parlé, they shall* } *have spoken*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Je parlerais, *I should, would speak*
 Tu parlerais, *thou shouldst speak*
 Il parlerait, *he should speak*
 Nous parlerions, *we would speak*
 Vous parleriez, *you would speak*
 Ils parleraient, *they would speak*

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST.

J'aurais parlé, *I should*
 Tu aurais parlé, *thou wouldst*
 Il aurait parlé, *he would*
 Nous aurions parlé, *we would*
 Vous auriez parlé, *you would*
 Ils auraient parlé, *they would*

} *have spoken*

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Parle,
 Qu'il parle,
 Parlons,
 Parlez,
 Qu'ils parlent,

speak thou
let him speak
let us speak
speak ye or you
let them speak

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je parle, *that I may speak*
 Que tu parles, *that thou mayest speak*
 Qu'il parle, *that he may speak*
 Que nous parlions, *that we may speak*
 Que vous parliez, *that you may speak*
 Qu'ils parlent, *that they may speak*

PAST.

Que j'aie parlé, *that I may*
 Que tu aies parlé, *that thou mayest*
 Qu'il ait parlé, *that he may*
 Que nous ayons parlé, *that we may*
 Que vous ayez parlé, *that you may*
 Qu'ils aient parlé, *that they may*

} *have spoken*

IMPERFECT.

Que je parlasse, *that I might speak*
 Que tu parlasses, *that thou mightest speak*
 Qu'il parlât, *that he might speak*
 Que nous parlussions, *that we might speak*
 Que vous parlassiez, *that you might speak*
 Qu'ils parlassent, *that they might speak*

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse parlé, *that I might*
 Que tu eusses parlé, *that thou mightest*
 Qu'il eût parlé, *that he might*
 Que nous eussions parlé, *that we might*
 Que vous eussiez parlé, *that you might*
 Qu'ils eussent parlé, *that they might*

} *have spoken*

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Parler,

to speak

PAST.

Avoir parlé, to have spoken

END TENSES.

PAST.

I should
é, thou wouldst
he would
é, we would
he would
é, you would
they would } *have spoken*

ou
speak
speak
or you
speak

PAST.

that I may
é, parlé, that thou
mayest
that he may
is parlé, that we
may
is parlé, that you
may
é, that they may } *have spoken*

FUTURE PERFECT.

é, that I might
parlé, that thou
mightest
é, that he might
visions parlé, that
we might
ssiez parlé, that
you might
t parlé, that they
might } *have spoken*

PAST.

to have spoken

PRESENT.

Parlant,

PARTICIPLE.

speaking | Ayant parlé, having spoken

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Parlé,

spoken

SECOND CONJUGATION: ENDING IN IR.

MODEL VERB.

FINIR, TO FINISH.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

I finish
Je finis,
thou finishest
Tu finis,
he finishes
Il finit,
we finish
Nous finissons,
you finish
Vous finissez,
they finish
Ils finissent,

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

I have finished
J'ai fini,
thou hast finished
Tu as fini,
he has finished
Il a fini,
we have finished
Nous avons fini,
you have finished
Vous avez fini,
they have finished
Ils ont fini,

IMPERFECT.

I was finishing or used
Je finissais,
to finish
thou wast finishing
Tu finissais,
he was finishing
Il finissait,
we were finishing
Nous finissions,
you were finishing
Vous finissiez,
they were finishing
Ils finissaient,

PLUPERFECT.

I had finished
J'avais fini,
thou hadst finished
Tu avais fini,
he had finished
Il avait fini,
we had finished
Nous avions fini,
you had finished
Vous aviez fini,
they had finished
Ils avaient fini,

PAST DEFINITE.

I finished or did finish
Je finis,
thou didst finish
Tu finis,
he finished
Il finit,
we finished
Nous finimes,
you finished
Vous finîtes,
they finished
Ils finirent,

PAST ANTERIOR.

I had finished
J'eus fini,
thou hadst finished
Tu eus fini,
he had finished
Il eut fini,
we had finished
Nous eûmes fini,
you had finished
Vous eûtes fini,
they had finished
Ils eurent fini,

FUTURE.

I shall finish
Je finirai,
thou wilt finish
Tu finiras,
he will finish
Il finira,
we shall finish
Nous finirons,
you will finish
Vous finirez,
they will finish
Ils finiront,

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

I shall have
J'aurai fini,
thou wilt have
Tu auras fini,
he shall have
Il aura fini,
we shall have
Nous aurons fini,
you will have
Vous aurez fini,
they shall have
Ils auront fini,

finished

APPENDIX.

CONDITIONAL MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

COMPOUND TENSES.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Je finirais,	<i>I would finish</i>	J'aurais fini,	<i>I should</i>
Tu finirais,	<i>thou shouldst finish</i>	Tu aurais fini,	<i>thou wouldst</i>
Il finirait,	<i>he would finish</i>	Il aurait fini,	<i>he might</i>
Nous finirions,	<i>we would finish</i>	Nous aurions fini,	<i>we would</i>
Vous finiriez,	<i>you might finish</i>	Vous auriez fini,	<i>you might</i>
Ils finiraient,	<i>they should finish</i>	Ils auraient fini,	<i>they should</i>

} have finished

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Finis,	<i>finish thou</i>
Qu'il finisse,	<i>let him finish</i>
Finissons,	<i>let us finish</i>
Finissez,	<i>finish ye or you</i>
Qu'ils finissent,	<i>let them finish</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Que je finisse,	<i>that I may finish</i>	Que j'aie fini,	<i>that I may</i>
Que tu finisses,	<i>that thou mayest finish</i>	Que tu aies fini,	<i>that thou mayest</i>
Qu'il finisse,	<i>that he may finish</i>	Qu'il ait fini,	<i>that he may</i>
Que nous finissions,	<i>that we may finish</i>	Que nous ayons fini,	<i>that we may</i>
Que vous finissiez,	<i>that you may finish</i>	Que vous ayez fini,	<i>that you may</i>
Qu'ils finissent,	<i>that they may finish</i>	Qu'ils aient fini,	<i>that they may</i>

} have finished

IMPERFECT.

PLUPERFECT.

Que je finisse,	<i>that I might finish</i>	Que j'eusse fini,	<i>that I might</i>
Que tu finisses,	<i>that thou mightest finish</i>	Que tu eusses fini,	<i>that thou mightest</i>
Qu'il finit,	<i>that he might finish</i>	Qu'il eût fini,	<i>that he might</i>
Que nous finissions,	<i>that we might finish</i>	Que nous eussions fini,	<i>that we might</i>
Que vous finissiez,	<i>that you might finish</i>	Que vous eussiez fini,	<i>that you might</i>
Qu'ils finissent,	<i>that they might finish</i>	Qu'ils eussent fini,	<i>that they might</i>

} have finished

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

PAST.

Finir,	<i>to finish</i>	Avoir fini,	<i>to have finished</i>
--------	------------------	-------------	-------------------------

SIMPLE TENSES.

FUTURE.

Je recevrai,
Tu recevras,
Il recevra,
Nous recevrons,
Vous recevrez,
Ils recevront,

*I shall receive
thou wilt receive
he shall receive
we shall receive
you will receive
they will receive*

COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai reçu, *I shall have*
Tu auras reçu, *thou wilt have*
Il aura reçu, *he will have*
Nous aurons reçu, *we shall have*
Vous aurez reçu, *you will have*
Ils auront reçu, *they shall have*

} *received*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je recevrais, *I should receive*
Tu recevrais, *thou wouldst receive*
Il recevrait, *he should receive*
Nous recevriions, *we should receive*
Vous recevriez, *you might receive*
Ils recevraient, *they should receive*

PAST.

J'aurais reçu, *I should*
Tu aurais reçu, *thou wouldst*
Il aurait reçu, *he might*
Nous aurions reçu, *we should*
Vous auriez reçu, *you might*
Ils auraient reçu, *they should*

} *have received*

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Reçois,
Qu'il reçoive,
Recevons,
Recevez,
Qu'ils reçoivent,

*receive thou
let him receive
let us receive
receive ye or you
let them receive*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je reçoive, *that I may receive*
Que tu reçoives, *that thou mayest receive*
Qu'il reçoive, *that he may receive*
Que nous recevions, *that we may receive*
Que vous receviez, *that you may receive*
Qu'ils reçoivent, *that they may receive*

PAST.

Que j'aie reçu, *that I may*
Que tu aies reçu, *that thou mayest*
Qu'il ait reçu, *that he may*
Que nous ayons reçu, *that we may*
Que vous ayez reçu, *that you may*
Qu'ils aient reçu, *that they may*

} *have received*

IMPERFECT.

Que je reçusse, *that I might receive*
Que tu reçusses, *that thou mightest receive*
Qu'il reçût, *that he might receive*
Que nous reçussions, *that we might receive*
Que vous reçussiez, *that you might receive*
Qu'ils reçussent, *that they might receive*

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse reçu, *that I might*
Que tu eusses reçu, *that thou mightest*
Qu'il eût reçu, *that he might*
Que nous eussions reçu, *that we might*
Que vous eussiez reçu, *that you might*
Qu'ils eussent reçu, *that they might*

} *have received*

COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

qu,	<i>I shall have</i>	received
reçu, thou wilt have		
qu,	<i>he will have</i>	
us reçu, we shall have		
z reçu, you will have		
reçu, they shall have		

PAST.

qu,	<i>I should</i>	have received
reçu, thou wouldst		
qu,	<i>he might</i>	
us reçu, we should		
z reçu, you might		
reçu, they should		

ceive thou
him receive
us receive
ceive ye or you
them receive

PAST.

qu,	<i>that I may</i>	have received
es reçu, that thou		
	<i>mayest</i>	
u,	<i>that he may</i>	
yons reçu, that we		
	<i>may</i>	
yez reçu, that you		
	<i>may</i>	
reçu, that they may		

PLUPERFECT.

reçu, that I might	have received
es reçu, that thou	
u,	
issions reçu, that	
u,	
ssiez reçu, that you	
at reçu, that they	

APPENDIX.

293

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Recevoir

to receive | Avoir reçu

PAST.

to have received

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

Recevant,

receiving | Ayant reçu,

COMPOUND.

having received

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Reçu,

received

FOURTH CONJUGATION: ENDING IN RE.

MODEL VERB.

VENDRE, TO SELL.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SIMPLE TENSES.

PRESENT.

Je vends,
Tu vends,
Il vend,
Nous vendons,
Vous vendez,
Ils vendent,

I sell
thou sellest
he sells
we sell
you sell
they sell

COMPOUND TENSES.

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai vendu, *I have sold*
Tu as vendu, *thou hast sold*
Il a vendu, *he has sold*
Nous avons vendu, *we have sold*
Vous avez vendu, *you have sold*
Ils ont vendu, *they have sold*

IMPERFECT.

Je vendais, *I was selling or used to sell*
Tu vendais, *thou wast selling*
Il vendait, *he was selling*
Nous vendions, *we were selling*
Vous vendiez, *you were selling*
Ils vendaient, *they were selling*

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais vendu, *I had sold or been selling*
Tu avais vendu, *thou hadst sold*
Il avait vendu, *he had sold*
Nous avions vendu, *we had sold*
Vous aviez vendu, *you had sold*
Ils avaient vendu, *they had sold*

PAST DEFINITE.

Je vendis,
Tu vendis,
Il vendit,
Nous vendîmes,
Vous vendîtes,
Ils vendirent,

I sold or did sell
thou soldest
he sold
we sold
you sold
they sold

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus vendu, *I had sold*
Tu eus vendu, *thou hadst sold*
Il eut vendu, *he had sold*
Nous eûmes vendu, *we had sold*
Vous eûtes vendu, *you had sold*
Ils eurent vendu, *they had sold*

SIMPLE TENSES.

FUTURE.

Je vendrai,
Tu vendras,
Il vendra,
Nous vendrons,
Vous vendrez,
Ils vendront,

*I shall sell,
thou wilt sell,
he will sell,
we shall sell,
you will sell,
they will sell*

COMPOUND TENSES.

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai vendu, *I shall*
Tu auras vendu, *thou wilt*
Il aura vendu, *he shall*
Nous aurons vendu, *we shall*
Vous aurez vendu, *you will*
Ils auront vendu, *they shall*

have sold

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je vendrais,
Tu vendrais,
Il vendrait,
Nous vendrions,
Vous vendriez,
Ils vendraient,

*I should sell,
thou wouldst sell,
he might sell,
we should sell,
you might sell,
they would sell*

J'aurais vendu, *I should*
Tu aurais vendu, *thou wouldst*
Il aurait vendu, *he might*
Nous aurions vendu, *we should*
Vous auriez vendu, *you should*
Ils auraient vendu, *they should*

have sold

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Vends,
Qu'il vende,
Vendons,
Vendez,
Qu'ils vendent,

*sell thou
let him sell
let us sell
sell ye or you
let them sell*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je vende, *that I may sell*
Que tu vendes, *that thou mayest sell*
Qu'il vende, *that he may sell*
Que nous vendions, *that we may sell*
Que vous vendiez, *that you may sell*
Qu'ils vendent, *that they may sell*

PAST.

Que j'aie vendu, *that I may*
Que tu aies vendu, *that thou*
Qu'il ait vendu, *that he may*
Que nous ayons vendu, *that we*
Que vous ayez vendu, *that you*
Qu'ils aient vendu, *that they*

have sold

IMPERFECT.

Que je vendisse, *that I might sell*
Que tu vendisses, *that thou mightest sell*
Qu'il vendit, *that he might sell*
Que nous vendissions, *that we might sell*
Que vous vendissiez, *that you might sell*
Qu'ils vendissent, *that they might sell*

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse vendu, *that I might*
Que tu eusses vendu, *that thou*
Qu'il eût vendu, *that he might*
Que nous eussions vendu, *that we*
Que vous eussiez vendu, *that you*
Qu'ils eussent vendu, *that they*

have sold

UND TENSES.
E ANTERIOR.

I shall
I, *thou wilt*
he shall
endu, *we shall*
du, *you will*
u, *they shall* } *have sold*

PAST.

I should
I, *thou wouldst*
he might
endu, *we should*
du, *you should*
du, *they should* } *have sold*

thou
we sell
he sell
you or you
we sell

PAST.

that I may
du, *that thou*
mayest
that he may
endu, *that we*
may
endu, *that you*
may
du, *that they*
may } *have sold*

PERFECT.

that I might
du, *that thou*
mightest
that he might
vendu, *that*
we might
vendu, *that*
you might
du, *that they*
might } *have sold*

APPENDIX.

295

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Vendre,

to sell | Avoir vendu,

PAST.

to have sold

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.

Vendant,

selling | Ayant vendu,

COMPOUND.

having sold

PAST OR PASSIVE.

Vendu,

sold

VII.—CONJUGATION OF A PASSIVE VERB: ÊTRE AIMÉ,
TO BE LOVED.

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je suis aimé, *m. aimée, f.*
Tu es aimé or aimée,
Il est aimé,
Elle est aimée,
Nous sommes aimés or aimées,
Vous êtes aimés or aimées,
Ils sont aimés, *m.*
Elles sont aimées, *f.*

I am loved
thou art loved
he is loved
she is loved
we are loved
you are loved
they are loved

IMPERFECT.

J'étais aimé, *m. aimée, f.*
Tu étais aimé or aimée,
Il était aimé,
Nous étions aimés or aimées,
Vous étiez aimés or aimées,
Ils étaient aimés, *m.*

I was loved, was being loved.
thou wast loved, wast being loved
he was loved, was being loved
we were loved, were being loved
you were loved, were being loved
they were loved, were being loved

} *or used to be loved*

PAST DEFINITE.

Je fus aimé, *m. aimée, f.*
Tu fus aimé or aimée,
Il fut aimé,
Nous fûmes aimés or aimées,
Vous fûtes aimés or aimées,
Ils furent aimés, *m.*

I was loved
thou wast loved
he was loved
we were loved
you were loved
they were loved

PAST INDEFINITE.

J'ai été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>I have been loved</i>
Tu as été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou hast been loved</i>
Il a été aimé,	<i>he has been loved</i>
Nous avons été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we have been loved</i>
Vous avez été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you have been loved</i>
Ils ont été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they have been loved</i>

PAST ANTERIOR.

J'eus été aimé, <i>m.</i> aimée, <i>f.</i>	<i>I had been loved</i>
Tu eus été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou hadst been loved</i>
Il eut été aimé,	<i>he had been loved</i>
Nous eûmes été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we had been loved</i>
Vous eûtes été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you had been loved</i>
Ils eurent été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they had been loved</i>

PLUPERFECT.

J'avais été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>I had been loved</i>
Tu avais été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou hadst been loved</i>
Il avait été aimé,	<i>he had been loved</i>
Nous avions été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we had been loved</i>
Vous aviez été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you had been loved</i>
Ils avaient été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they had been loved</i>

FUTURE.

Je serai aimé, <i>m.</i> aimée, <i>f.</i>	<i>I shall or will be loved</i>
Tu seras aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou shalt or wilt be loved</i>
Il sera aimé,	<i>he shall or will be loved</i>
Nous serons aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we shall or will be loved</i>
Vous serez aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you shall or will be loved</i>
Ils seront aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they shall or will be loved</i>

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

J'aurai été aimé, <i>m.</i> aimée, <i>f.</i>	<i>I shall, will have been loved</i>
Tu auras été aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou shalt, wilt have been loved</i>
Il aura été aimé,	<i>he shall, will have been loved</i>
Nous aurons été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we shall, will have been loved</i>
Vous aurez été aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you shall, will have been loved</i>
Ils auront été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they shall, will have been loved</i>

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je serais aimé, <i>m.</i> aimée, <i>f.</i>	<i>I should, would, could, might be loved</i>
Tu serais aimé <i>or</i> aimée,	<i>thou shouldst, couldst, mightest be loved</i>
Il serait aimé,	<i>he would or might be loved</i>
Nous serions aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>we should or would be loved</i>
Vous seriez aimés <i>or</i> aimées,	<i>you would or might be loved</i>
Ils seraient aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they might or should be loved</i>

PAST.

J'aurais été aimé, <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>I should, would have been loved</i>
Tu aurais été aimé or aimée,	<i>thou wouldst have been loved</i>
Il aurait été aimé,	<i>he would have been loved</i>
Nous aurions été aimés or aimées,	<i>we might have been loved</i>
Vous auriez été aimés or aimées,	<i>you would have been loved</i>
Ils auraient été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>they might have been loved</i>

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Sois aimé, <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>be thou loved</i>
Qu'il soit aimé,	<i>let him be loved</i>
Soyons aimés or aimées,	<i>let us be loved</i>
Soyez aimés or aimées,	<i>be ye or you loved</i>
Qu'ils soient aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>let them be loved</i>

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je sois aimé, <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>that I may be loved</i>
Que tu sois aimé or aimée,	<i>that thou mayest be loved</i>
Qu'il soit aimé,	<i>that he may be loved</i>
Que nous soyons aimés or aimées,	<i>that we may be loved</i>
Que vous soyez aimés or aimées,	<i>that you may be loved</i>
Qu'ils soient aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>that they may be loved</i>

IMPERFECT.

Que je fusse aimé, <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>that I might be loved</i>
Que tu fusses aimé or aimée,	<i>that thou mightest be loved</i>
Qu'il fût aimé,	<i>that he might be loved</i>
Que nous fussions aimés or aimées,	<i>that we might be loved</i>
Que vous fussiez aimés or aimées,	<i>that you might be loved</i>
Qu'ils fussent aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>that they might be loved</i>

PAST.

Que j'aie été aimé <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>that I may have been loved</i>
Que tu aies été aimé or aimée,	<i>that thou mayest have been loved</i>
Qu'il ait été aimé,	<i>that he may have been loved</i>
Que nous ayons été aimés or aimées,	<i>that we may have been loved</i>
Que vous ayez été aimés or aimées,	<i>that you may have been loved</i>
Qu'ils aient été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>that they may have been loved</i>

PLUPERFECT.

Que j'eusse été aimé, <i>m. aimée, f.</i>	<i>that I might have been loved</i>
Que tu eusses été aimé or aimée,	<i>that thou mightest have been loved</i>
Qu'il eût été aimé,	<i>that he might have been loved</i>
Que nous eussions été aimés or aimées,	<i>that we might have been loved</i>
Que vous eussiez été aimés or aimées,	<i>that you might have been loved</i>
Qu'ils eussent été aimés, <i>m.</i>	<i>that they might have been loved</i>

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.—Être aimé, *m. aimée, f.**to be loved*PAST.—Avoir été aimé, *m. aimée, f.**to have been loved*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.—Étant aimé, *m. aimée, f.**being loved*COMPOUND.—Ayant été aimé, *m. aimée, f.**having been loved*VIII.—CONJUGATION OF A REFLECTIVE VERB:
SE PROMENER, *TO WALK.*

INDICATIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Je me promène,
Tu te promènes,
Il se promène,
Nous nous promenons,
Vous vous promenez,
Ils se promènent,*I walk, do walk or am walking.
thou walkest, dost walk or art walking
he walks, does walk or is walking
we walk, do walk or are walking
you walk, do walk or are walking
they walk, do walk or are walking*

IMPERFECT.

Je me promenais,
Tu te promenais,
Il se promenait,
Nous nous promenions,
Vous vous promeniez,
Ils se promenaient,*I was walking or used to walk
thou wast walking or wast wont to walk
he was walking or used to walk
we were walking or used to walk
you were walking or used to walk
they were walking or used to walk*

PAST DEFINITE.

Je me promenai,
Tu te promenais,
Il se promena.
Nous nous promenâmes,
Vous vous promenâtes,
Ils se promenèrent,*I walked or did walk
thou walkedst or didst walk
he walked or did walk
we walked or did walk
you walked or did walk
they walked or did walk*

PAST INDEFINITE.

Je me suis promené,
Tu t'es promené,
Il s'est promené,
Nous nous sommes promenés,
Vous vous êtes promenés,
Ils se sont promenés,*I have walked
thou hast walked
he has walked
we have walked
you have walked
they have walked*

to be loved
to have been loved

being loved
having been loved

IMPERFECTIVE VERB:
WALK.

am walking.
st, dost walk or art walking
does walk or is walking
o walk or are walking
do walk or are walking
do walk or are walking

ing or used to walk
walking or wast went to walk
king or used to walk
lking or used to walk
alking or used to walk
alking or used to walk

did walk
st or didst walk
r did walk
or did walk
or did walk
or did walk

ed
d
ed
ked
ked

Je m'étais promené,
Tu t'étais promené,
Il s'était promené,
Nous nous étions promenés,
Vous vous étiez promenés,
Ils s'étaient promenés,

PLUPERFECT.

*I had walked
thou hadst walked
he had walked
we had walked
you had walked
they had walked*

Je me fus promené,
Tu te fus promené,
Il se fut promené,
Nous nous fûmes promenés,
Vous vous fûtes promenés,
Ils se furent promenés,

PAST ANTERIOR.

*I had walked
thou hadst walked
he had walked
we had walked
you had walked
they had walked*

Je me promènerai,
Tu te promèneras,
Il se promènera,
Nous nous promènerons,
Vous vous promèneriez,
Ils se promèneront,

FUTURE.

*I shall or will walk
thou shalt or wilt walk
he shall or will walk
we shall or will walk
you shall or will walk
they shall or will walk*

Je me serai promené,
Tu te seras promené,
Il se sera promené,
Nous nous serons promenés,
Vous vous serez promenés,
Ils se seront promenés,

FUTURE ANTERIOR.

*I shall or will have walked
thou shalt or will have walked
he shall or will have walked
we shall or will have walked
you shall or will have walked
they shall or will have walked*

CONDITIONAL MODE.

PRESENT.

Je me promènerais,
Tu te promènerais,
Il se promènerait,
Nous nous promènerions
Vous vous promèneriez,
Ils se promèneraient,

*I should or would walk
thou couldst or would walk
he would or should walk
we would or should walk
you could or should walk
they should or would walk*

PAST.

Je me serais promené,
Tu te serais promené,
Il se serait promené,
Nous nous serions promenés,
Vous vous seriez promenés,
Ils se seraient promenés,

*I should or could have walked
thou wouldst or couldst have walked
he could or should have walked
we would or should have walked
you would or could have walked
they should or could have walked*

APPENDIX.

IMPERATIVE MODE.

Promène-toi,
Qu'il se promène,
Promenons-nous,
Promenez-vous,
Qu'ils se promènent,

*walk thou
let him walk
let us walk
walk (ye or you)
let them walk*

SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

PRESENT.

Que je me promène,
Que tu te promènes,
Qu'il se promène,
Que nous nous promenions,
Que vous vous promeniez,
Qu'ils se promènent,

*that I may walk
that thou mayest walk
that he may walk
that we may walk
that you may walk
that they may walk*

IMPERFECT.

Que je me promenasse,
Que tu te promenasses,
Qu'il se promenât,
Que nous nous promenassions,
Que vous vous promenassiez,
Qu'ils se promenassent,

*that I might walk
that thou mightest walk
that he might walk
that we might walk
that you might walk
that they might walk*

PAST.

Que je me sois promené,
Que tu te sois promené,
Qu'il se soit promené,
Que nous nous soyons promenés,
Que vous vous soyez promenés,
Qu'ils se soient promenés,

*that I may have walked
that thou mayest have walked
that he may have walked
that we may have walked
that you may have walked
that they may have walked*

PLUPERFECT.

Que je me fusse promené,
Que tu te fusses promené,
Qu'il se fût promené,
Que nous nous fussions promenés,
Que vous vous fussiez promenés,
Qu'ils se fussent promenés,

*that I might have walked
that thou mightest have walked
that he might have walked
that we might have walked
that you might have walked
that they might have walked*

INFINITIVE MODE.

PRESENT.—Se promener,
PAST.—S'être promené,

*to walk
to have walked*

PARTICIPLE.

PRESENT.—Se promenant,
COMPOUND.—S'étant promené,
PAST.—Promené, *m.*
Promenés, *m. pl.*

Promené, *f.*
Promenées, *f. pl.*

*walking
having walked
walked*

I X.

ODE.

thou
m walk
walk
(ye or you)
m walk

ODE.

may walk
ou mayest walk
may walk
may walk
may walk
y may walk

ight walk
a mightest walk
ight walk
ight walk
might walk
ight walk

ay have walked
mayest have walked
ay have walked
ay have walked
may have walked
may have walked

ht have walked
mightest have walked
ht have walked
ight have walked
ight have walked
ight have walked

to walk
to have walked

walking
having walked
walked

William H. H. H.